

Е.С.ТАТИЩЕВА

# КЛЮЧИ С ВАРИАНТАМИ

К УЧЕБНИКУ

## “Практический курс английского языка”

Под редакцией В.Д.АРАКИНА



3  
КУРС



Е.С. ТАТИЩЕВА

# КЛЮЧИ С ВАРИАНТАМИ

к учебнику

## «Практический курс английского языка»

*3 курс*

под редакцией В.Д. АРАКИНА

*2-е издание, исправленное*



Москва • ГИС • 2008

**Татищева Е.С.**

**Т 23** Ключи с вариантами к учебнику «Практический курс  
английского языка» 3 курс под ред. В.Д. Аракина.  
2-е издание, исправленное - М.: ГИС, 2008. - 295 с.  
ISBN 978-5-8330-0233-9

В пособии представлены ключи ко всем упражнениям учебника, кроме творческих заданий. Во многих случаях переводы даны в нескольких возможных вариантах.

Пособие предназначено для студентов и преподавателей филологических факультетов. Оно будет полезно всем, изучающим английский язык.

## ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

В пособии содержатся ключи практически ко всем грамматическим упражнениям и ко всем упражнениям из основной части учебника английского языка под редакцией В.Д. Аракина.

Владение данными ключами избавит вас от необходимости «перерывать» словари и терзаться сомнениями: правильно я перевел, перефразировал и т.п. или нет? Конечно, обратиться к данному пособию следует лишь после того, как будут самостоятельно сделаны упражнения. Ключ – это не шпаргалка, а всего лишь хороший способ проверить себя самого до того, как сдать домашнюю работу преподавателю. Не удивляйтесь, если среди нескольких вариантов одно слово или фразеологизм выделены жирным шрифтом: они не лучше, а всего лишь взяты из активной лексики данного урока.

Все полезные замечания и предложения, которые вы пришлете в издательство, будут учтены в следующих изданиях.

Успехов вам в учебе!

*Автор*



## Contents

ESSENTIAL COURSE .....	5
Unit one .....	5
Unit two .....	29
Unit three .....	54
Unit four .....	84
Unit five .....	107
Unit six .....	140
Unit seven .....	168
Unit eight .....	201
GRAMMAR EXERCISES .....	226

## ESSENTIAL COURSE

---

### UNIT ONE

#### Exercise 1, p. 7

#### Possible variants

1. This is more like a word for word translation than *a literary one*. 2. It is more like a fable than *a fairy tale*. 3. The fabric looks more like cotton than *viscose*. 4. Ann looks more like a schoolgirl than *a college student*. 5. With this hairdo she looks more like a boy than *a girl*. 6. We walked round the village for *an hour or so*. 7. I stayed with my friends for *a fortnight or so*. 8. I lived in the town for *three years or so*. 9. I am not through with the book yet. I've read only 50 pages or so. 10. Since everyone is present, I think it *is an excellent/wonderful/splendid opportunity to announce that Jane and I have just got engaged*. 11. We are through with our work. Isn't it *a wonderful opportunity to go to some nice bar and cut loose?* (оторваться по полной). 12. We've been looking for her house for more than an hour. I should/would *never have thought that her place would be so difficult to find*. 13. There seems to be no end to dirty clothes. I should *never have thought that one man could soil so many shirts, vests and underpants in so short a time*. 14. The more we listened to him, *the more he convinced us that his course of action was just the ticket* (разг. как раз то, что нужно). 15. The more John looked at her, *the less he liked what he saw*. 16. The more I think about her decision, *the less I agree with it*. 17. The more indignant Andrew became, *the more he stuttered*. 18. The longer we waited, *the more impatient we felt*. 19. Who'll go to the baker's? There is *no bread left*. 20. I'm going to the stationer's. There is *no paper left*. 21. Why go shopping? – We have *no food left*. 22. We needn't hurry. There is *plenty of time left*. 23. Hurry up. We have *no time left*. 24. Why not put the table

near the window? – There seems to be *no room left*. 25. Where will you put the bookcase? There seems to be *no very little space left in room*.

### Exercise 2, p. 8

#### Possible variants

1. *I should/would never have thought* that looking after a child was so tiresome. 2. *I should/would never have thought that writing a summary of this article* might cost so much effort. 3. *I should/would never have thought that scrubbing a sooty saucepan clean* might turn out to be such a trying job. 4. *The harder he worked*, the bigger wages he earned. 5. *The more he thought over the problem*, the less he knew what to do. 6. *The more we stayed at the "Holiday Inn"*, the more we liked the place. 7. *That won't do*. You shouldn't be so careless. 8. *That won't do*. You'll have to do everything all over again. 9. *That won't do*. You treat the matter too lightly. 10. *That won't do*. Your answer is wrong.

### Exercise 3, p. 8

#### Possible variants

1. If only the weather were better! – *Oh, yes! Then we would go on a walking tour for a week or so*. 2. In two days I'll finish my exams. – *Oh, thank God! It will be a splendid opportunity to go away on holiday and swim in the nice warm sea and bake in the sun for hours on end*. 3. I shan't be through with my work before the weekend, I'm afraid. – *That won't/will never do. You'll have to finish it by Thursday at the latest, or you'll be fired*. 4. How long will the job take? – *How should I know? I would never have thought that writing a book about my adventures in Africa would be so difficult. (How should I know? The more I work, the more work there seems to be left.)* 5. We're going there on Friday. – *Then we must hurry! There's very little time left*. 6. She may come yet. Let's wait a bit. – *That won't do. We've already been waiting for two hours or so*. 7. He says it was your fault. – *Oh, does he? I should never have thought that he would tell such a blatant lie! (I would never have thought him capable of such a barefaced lie!)* 8. How long shall I stay here? – *Why, until you are well again, my dear. I suppose your recovery will take ten days or so*.

### Exercise 5, pp. 8–9

**A.** In spring on our way back to Moscow we happened to pass (by) a small town. It was more like a big village than a town, all its houses were smothered in roses and it seemed to us so lovely that we couldn't help stopping there (couldn't keep from stopping there/couldn't help but stop there). I should never have thought that a walk round (about/around) a small provincial town could be such a pleasure. We walked around the town for 3 hours or so, and the more we looked at that fairy-like nook, the more we admired it. But there wasn't much time left/there was very little time left, and we had to hurry to Moscow.

**B.** Last year my wife and I had to take a holiday in winter. We decided that it was a splendid opportunity to redecorate/renovate our flat. After two days' work it looked more like a warehouse full of broken furniture than a flat. "That won't do (That will never do)", my wife said. "We'd better hire house painters and have it repainted (have it redecorated)."

## ESSENTIAL VOCABULARY

### Exercise 1, p. 16

#### VOCABULARY NOTES

**1. gossip** *n* 1) (*неисчисляемое сущ.*) болтовня, разговоры; сплетня (сплетни), слух (слухи), рассказы, толки; светская хроника (*в газете*)

a gossip column – отдел светской хроники (*в газете, журнале*)

a gossip writer – репортер отдела светской хроники

Don't believe all the gossip you hear. – Не всяким слухам можно верить.

**2)** (*исчисляемое сущ.*) сплетник, сплетница; болтун, болтунья

the town gossips – городские сплетницы (кумушки)

**to gossip** *vi* (over/about smth.) – 1) сплетничать о чем-л.;

2) болтать, беседовать о чем-л.

to spread rumours – распространять слухи

Aren't you ashamed of gossiping over his affairs? – Неужели тебе не стыдно сплетничать о его делах?

**2. wind** [w aɪnd] (**wound** [w aʊnd]) *vt/i* 1) крутить, вертеть

to wind the handle – вертеть ручку;

2) наматывать, обматывать, мотать

to wind wool – сматывать шерсть

3) виться, извиваться

The path winds through the wood. – Тропинка вьется через лес.

4) заводить (часы и т.п.); 5) to wind up – заканчивать(ся); оказаться в каком-л. состоянии или положении

It's time he could wind up his speech. – Пора бы ему закончить речь.

**to wind smb. round one's little finger** – вить из кого-л. веревки (N.B. перевод «обвести кого-л. вокруг пальца» неправилен)

**3. peel** *vt/i* 1) (oranges, apples, potatoes, bananas etc.) чистить, очищать от кожуры (апельсины, яблоки, картошку, бананы и т.п.); 2) (тж. **off**) слезать, облезать, лупиться, шелушиться

The skin peels off the nose or face when a person gets sunburnt. – Когда человек получает солнечный ожог, у него слезает кожа с носа или лица.

The wallpaper is peeling off. – Обои отстают от стен.

**peel** *n* – кожура, кожица, шелуха

orange (potato) peel – кожура апельсина (картошки)

**candied peel** – цукаты, засахаренная кожура апельсина, лимона и т.п.

**4. scrape** *vt/i* – 1) скрести, скоблить; соскребать, соскабливать

I scraped the skin off the vegetables. – Я соскоблил с овощей кожицу.

2) очистить, отскоблить

She scraped the door (down) before painting it again. – Она отскобила дверь от старой краски прежде чем покрасить ее заново. (Она соскобила с двери старую краску прежде чем покрасить ее заново.)

He scraped his boots clean before coming into the house. – Прежде чем войти в дом, он счистил с сапог всю грязь. 3) (on, against) задеть

a chair scraping on the floor – стул, скребущий по полу

He scraped his chair against the wall. – Он задел стулом за стену.

4) (по) царапать

He scraped his knee when he fell. – Упав, он оцарапал колено.

5) еле-еле успевать в учебе

She just scraped through the examination – Она едва-едва сдала экзамен.

**to scrape a living** – с трудом зарабатывать на жизнь;

**to scrape up/together** – еле-еле наскрести (особ. денег)

**5. steady** *adj* – 1) прочный, твердый, устойчивый

a steady foundation – прочный фундамент, прочное основание

to make a chair or table steady – укрепить (прочно установить) стул или стол

The chair is steady enough. – Стул достаточно устойчив.

*syn.* firm – твердый, прочный

firm ground – суша

firm foundation – прочный фундамент, прочное основание

firm steps – твердые шаги

firm muscles – упругие мускулы

2) надежный и серьезный, положительный

a steady person – надежный и серьезный человек, положительный человек

3) постоянный, непрерывный, устойчивый, ровный

steady wind – ровный ветер

steady rain – постоянный (непрерывный) дождь

steady growth – устойчивый рост

steady increase – непрерывное увеличение

steady progress – непрерывное улучшение, постоянные успехи

**steadily** – непрерывно, постоянно

It has been raining steadily since morning. – С утра непрерывно льет дождь.

**to steady** *vt/i* – укреплять, делать прочным, придавать устойчивость; укрепляться, становиться прочным, приходить в устойчивое состояние

With an effort he steadied the boat. – Сделав усилие, он привел лодку в равновесие (выровнялась).

The boat soon steadied again. – Вскоре лодка опять пришла в равновесие/выровнялась.

**6. mess** *n* – беспорядок, путаница, хаос, бардак; грязь;

**to be in a mess** – 1) быть в беспорядке, вверх дном; 2) быть в грязи, быть грязным; 3) быть в трудном, неприятном положении;

The room was in a mess. – Комната была в беспорядке.

**to make a mess of smth.** – испортить (провалить) дело, напутать, расстроить (планы), напортачить;

You've made a mess of the job. – Вы провалили дело. (Вы запороли работу.)

**to get into a mess** – попасть в неприятное положение (в беду), «влипнуть»;

You'll get into a mess if you are not more careful. – Если ты не будешь осторожнее, то сильно влипнешь.

**7. crack** *vt/i* 1) трескаться; вызывать растрескивание

A vase may crack if washed in boiling water. – Если вазу мыть кипятком, она может треснуть.

You've cracked the window. – Вы разбили окно. Теперь в нем трещина.

2) щелкать, производить шум

to crack a whip – щелкнуть бичом

His rifle cracked and the deer fell dead. – Он выстрелил из ружья, и олень упал замертво.

**to crack a joke** – отпустить (отколоть) шутку

**crack** *n* – трещина; щель; треск, щелканье (бича), удар (грома)

a wide (small) crack – широкая (узкая) трещина (щель, расщелина)

a loud (sudden) crack – громкий (внезапный) треск

The walls are covered with cracks. – Стены потрескались.

I heard a crack as if of a branch. – Я услышал какой-то треск, как будто хрустнула ветка.

**8. contribute** *vt/i* – 1) жертвовать, вносить (деньги и т.п.),

to contribute time – уделять время;

2) делать вклад (в науку и т.п.); способствовать, содействовать,

The development of friendly ties with other countries contributes to mutual understanding of their peoples. – Развитие дружественных связей с другими странами способствует взаимопониманию их народов.

3) сотрудничать (в газете, журнале)

to contribute articles to a wall-newspaper – писать статьи для стенгазеты



to contribute a poem to a newspaper – написать стихотворение для газеты

**contribution** *n* (to) – 1) пожертвование, взнос (денежный и т.п.); 2) вклад (перен.)

Montmorency brought a dead water-rat as his contribution to the dinner. – Монморенси принес дохлую водяную крысу (ондатру) в качестве своего вклада в приготовление обеда (внося тем самым свой вклад в приготовление обеда).

**9. spirit** *n* – 1) душа, дух; 2) тенденция, общее направление, общий характер; 3) дух, сущность, истинный смысл; моральная сила, энергия, решительность

the spirit of the army – дух войск

the spirit of the times (age) – дух времени (эпохи)

the spirit of the law – дух закона

to take smth. in the right (wrong) spirit – воспринять что-л. (напр., критику) правильно (неправильно)

to show a proper spirit – проявить себя с хорошей стороны

That's the right spirit! – Молодец!

He found himself in conflict with the spirit of the time. – Он обнаружил, что его образ мыслей вошел в противоречие с духом времени.

4) живость, горячность, задор, энергия, смелость, жар, рвение

Put a little more spirit into your work. – Постарайся работать с большим рвением.

He spoke with spirit. – Он говорил с жаром.

5) **spirits** – настроение

to be in high (low) spirits – быть в хорошем (плохом, подавленном) настроении

His spirits rose (fell or sank). – Его настроение улучшилось (ухудшилось).

**to raise smb.'s spirits** – поднять кому-л. настроение

**to be out of spirits** – быть не в духе;

You seem to be out of spirits today. – Ты, похоже, сегодня не в духе.

**10. taste** *n* – 1) вкус

The doctor prescribed her some pills with a bitter taste. – Врач прописал ей таблетки, горькие на вкус.

I don't care for this bread, it has a very bitter taste. – Мне не нравится этот хлеб, у него очень горький вкус.

I dislike the taste of olives. – Мне не нравится вкус оливок.

2) вкус, склонность

You may choose any flowers to your taste here. – Здесь вы можете выбрать любые цветы по своему вкусу.

There is no accounting for tastes. (Tastes differ.) – О вкусах не спорят. (У каждого свой вкус.)

3) вкус, понимание

The room was furnished **in** good taste. – Комната была обставлена со вкусом.

They say she dresses **in** poor taste. – Говорят, они безвкусно одевается.

I was ashamed of you, your jokes were in very bad taste. – Мне за тебя было стыдно, ты очень неуместно (бестактно) шутил.

**taste** *vt/i* – 1) пробовать, отведать; чувствовать вкус, различать на вкус

There we found some strange foods and made up our minds to taste them all. – Там мы обнаружили несколько незнатных продуктов и решили попробовать их все.

Can you distinguish types of apples by tasting them? – Вы можете различить разные сорта яблок на вкус?

I have a bad cold and cannot taste anything. – У меня сильная простуда, и я (совершенно) не чувствую вкуса пищи.

2) иметь вкус

This orange tastes bitter. – Этот апельсин горек на вкус (горчит).

3) вкусить, познакомиться, познать на своем опыте

There she tasted the joys of privacy. – Там она познала радости уединения.

**tasteful** *adj* – 1) имеющий тонкий вкус; 2) сделанный со вкусом

a tasteful person – человек со вкусом

a tasteful work of art – изящное произведение искусства

**tasteless** *adj* 1) безвкусный, пресный; 2) безвкусный, дурного вкуса; имеющий плохой вкус; бестактный

The potatoes were tasteless without salt. – Без соли картошка была безвкусной.

## WORD COMBINATIONS AND PHRASES

in early June – в начале июня

to put up at some place – остановиться в каком-л. месте  
(в гостинице и т.п.)

to roam the woods/through the woods (about a place) –  
бродить по лесу (по месту/городку/деревне)

to get settled – устроиться

odds and ends – 1) остатки, обрезки, обрывки, осколки;  
2) разрозненные вещи, всякий хлам, всякая всячина

to be the size of smth. – быть размером с какой-л.  
предмет

the rest of the evening – остаток вечера

half a dozen, half a peck\* of peas, half a pork pie, half a tin of  
salmon – полдюжины, полпека гороха, половина пирога со  
свининой, полбанки консервированного лосося

to stir smth. up – помешивать, размешивать, перемешивать что-л.

to add smth. to smth. – добавить, прибавить что-л. к чему-л.

to empty smth. into a pot – вылить (высыпать) что-л. в котелок

to thicken the gravy – сделать соус гуще

with an earnest and thoughtful air – с серьезным и задумчивым видом

to be on the safe side – на всякий случай

### Exercise 4, p. 14

1. In **early May** the village is really fairy-like with all its houses smothered in roses. 2. I'd like **to put up at** this small inn for a week or so. 3. The whole day **we roamed (about)** the countryside, and in the evening we had a nice rest. 4. It turned out to be quite late when at last we **got settled**. 5. I never saw such a thing as a stew for getting rid of all **the odds and ends** of food. 6. Choose the books you need and take **the rest** to the library. 7. This is a rare edition: the book **is the size of** a matchbox, but the print is very clear. 8. We have half a tin of potted pork left, let's **add it to the stew (let's empty it into the stew)**. 9. **Add some more oatmeal to the porridge** and **stir it up** thoroughly with a spoon.

---

\* a peck = 2 gallons = 8,81 litres

10. He may have forgotten about our arrangement, let's call him **to be on the safe side**.

### Exercise 5, pp. 14–15

1. I would love to go to the south in early June, when everything is smothered in flowers, and roam (about) the mountains. 2. We decided that in St. Petersburg we would put up at a hotel and stay there for a week or so. 3. We got settled quickly, and it turned out that we had plenty/a lot of time till evening. 4. When we had got settled at last, we were so tired that none of us wanted to go anywhere. 5. These odds and ends of paper are hardly any use. (I don't think these odds and ends of paper are any use.) 6. I would/should never have thought that one could make a dress of/out of/from these odds and ends of fabric. 7. My room **is the size of yours**/the same size as yours, but somehow (but for some reason) it looks smaller. 8. I've read only half the article, but it seems to me that it has little to do with the subject you're interested in. 9. The train arrives only in half an hour, let's roam (about) the town. 10. Ellen stirred up the salad, tasted it and decided to add another half a jar of pickled cucumbers. 11. This tinned/canned/potted meat is good. Empty half a tin/can into the stew. 12. Add some more flour to the gravy to thicken it. 13. He **cracks jokes**/makes jokes/jokes with such an earnest and thoughtful air, that one can't help laughing/that one can't keep from laughing. 14. To be on the safe side we had better not touch on/upon this matter/question today.

### Exercise 8, p. 15

to roam (about), a place; for an hour or so; to put up somewhere for the night; to have plenty of time; a splendid opportunity; a fascinating idea; to make a fire; quite an undertaking; to turn out; to be the size of smth.; steadily; absurd; to overhaul; to pick out; to thicken the gravy; to be on the safe side; hackneyed things; not to matter

### Exercise 9, p. 15

сказочный уголок – a fairy-like nook;

утопать в розах – to be smothered in roses;

настоящая сельская гостиница – a veritable picture of a country inn;

сельские новости – village politics;  
причудливые\* комнаты – quaint rooms;  
решетчатые окна – latticed windows;  
шикарный ужин – a slap-up supper;  
по части стряпни – in the way of cooking;  
собирать хворост – to gather wood;  
беззаботность – light-heartedness

### Exercise 10, pp. 15–16

1. to gossip over village politics – *to talk about the details of other village inhabitants' behaviour and private lives, often including information that is not true.* 2. to try a good slap-up supper – *to try to cook a splendid supper.* 3. Our light-heartedness was gone. – *We no longer felt cheerful./Our cheerfulness was gone./We no longer felt care-free.* 4. Then we struck. – *Then we went on strike./Then we said that we wouldn't scrape the potatoes any more./Then we refused to work any more.* 5. We should require the rest of the evening for scraping ourselves. – *We should need the remainder of the evening for getting rid of the potato scrapings that cover us from head to toe.* 6. We overhauled the hampers. – *We carefully/thoroughly examined the contents of the hampers.* 7. All the odds and ends and the remnants. – *All the leftovers.* 8. Every little helped. – *Every amount of food however insignificant might be of some use.* 9. George stood for precedent. – *George stood for using the existing customs and former decisions as a guide to the present action.* 10. He would rather be on the safe side and not try experiments. – *He would rather not take chances/not take risks. (He would rather play it safe and not try experiments.)*

**Exercise 1, p. 16 – see above.**

### Exercise 2, p. 16

**A.** 1. По вечерам Барбара влѣсть сплетничала с соседкой, стоя у забора, разделяющего их сады. 2. Где сплетни, там и ложь. 3. «Я решила на какое-то время пригласить ее сюда и отдать на растерзание здешним сплетницам», – сказала Беатрис. 4. «Ну и кто теперь сплетничает?» – сказала ку-

---

\* В учебнике ошибка: quaint – unusual and attractive, especially in an old-fashioned way: прелестные старомодные комнаты

зина Рэчел. 5. Играя под присмотром матери, она чувствовала себя заводной игрушкой. 6. В купе становилось душно. Я опустил оконную раму и вынул свою трубку. 7. Я заплела ее волосы в косу и уложила их короной на голове. 8. Если бы можно было очистить ее от всей ее фальши и неискренности подобно тому, как очищают от шелухи лук! 9. Я видел его очень ясно, от довольной улыбки, которая играла на его лице, до шелушащейся от солнечного ожога лысой макушки. 10. Она тщательно отломила от сука все ветки, так что получилась почти ровная палка, а затем на ходу дочиста содрала с нее всю кору. 11. Соскреби грязь с башмаков этим старым ножом. 12. «Привет!» – крикнул Ник и, отколупнув от саней пригоршню снега, бросил в Джорджа снежком, который угодил тому прямо в ухо. 13. Все обыденные звуки: царапающие стульев по полу, кашель – эхом отдавались в его мозгу, доводя его до иступления. 14. Ты должен найти в себе хоть немного смелости, хоть немного отваги. 15. Переулок был до того узок, что по нему едва ли протиснулся бы навьюченный осел. 16. Было так скользко, что если бы он не помог мне удержаться на ногах, я бы упал. 17. Туман волнами/клубами беспрерывно накатывался на нас, и было очень трудно разглядеть, на каком именно участке дороги мы находимся. 18. Она снова вперила в меня свой характерный пристальный взгляд. 19. Она услышала мерное биение своего сердца, которое, казалось, говорило ей: «Встань! Выйди! Сделай же что-нибудь!» 20. Когда он поднял глаза, оказалось, что взгляд у него необычайно пристальный и пытливый. 21. Том был обаятелен и не обременен совестью/беспринципен. Он имел постоянный доход, живя за счет друзей, а друзей он заводил легко.

**В.** 1. Он чувствовал, что начинает постепенно вылезать из ямы, в которую скатился (из болота, в котором увяз). 2. Я никогда и нигде еще не видел подобной грязи и беспорядка. 3. Я действительно прогулялся в четверг за городом и явился домой, весь заляпанный грязью. 4. «Вчера я виделся с отцом, – сказал Бен. – Надеялся, что он даст мне последний шанс и выручит меня из этой беды». 5. Кучер щелкнул бичом, и лошади понеслись прочь. 6. Она чуть-чуть приподняла окно и положила на лоб Дотти смоченное холодной водой полотенце. 7. Занавески шевелились из-за

сквозняка, проникавшего сквозь щели в оконной раме. 8. Они с Джоном смеялись и шутили. 9. Берт несколько минут разглядывал его сквозь щель в двери, а потом вышел во двор. 10. Дерево громко треснуло и упало. Вокруг снова воцарилась тишина. 11. Великолепные условия, обеспеченные для проведения эксперимента, очень способствовали его успеху. 12. Поскольку она была честна, все еще больше уважали ее здравый смысл. 13. Его меланхолия была под стать меланхолии Брэйси, что, несомненно, помогало им еще лучше понимать друг друга (что, несомненно, способствовало их взаимопониманию). 14. Бомбежки не смогли ни подавить боевой дух нации, ни подорвать экономику страны. 15. По-видимому, его мечты и фантазии нисколько не ухудшили ни его настроения, ни аппетита. 16. Девочка была здоровой и резвой, и не было никакой возможности заставить ее сидеть тихо. 17. Он налил в бокал воды и осторожно пригубил ее: вкус был ужасный. 18. Никто бы не смог отрицать, что у нее есть вкус, хотя порой и немного причудливый. 19. Я могу еще раз принести извинения за свои бестактные слова. 20. Билл подумал: «Доведется ли мне еще когда-нибудь отведать свежих апельсинов?» 21. Если вы не соскребете пыль, вся пища, которую вы положите в рот, будет отдавать пылью (будет иметь вкус пыли). 22. Некоторые книги надо всего лишь попробовать на вкус, другие – проглотить, но есть и такие – их немного – которые следует разжевать и переварить. 23. Ее красивая фигура и со вкусом подобранная одежда всегда привлекали внимание. 24. Она маленькими глотками пила безвкусный, не приносящий бодрости чай.

### **Exercise 3, p. 18**

**A.** 1. The Browns were glad to drop of an evening for a cocktail and some gossip. 2. He chuckled at the thought of how successfully they had deceived the gossips. 3. Ann wound Tom round her little finger. 4. It's time he wound up his speech. 5. She hates peeling potatoes. 6. Put the towel round your shoulders or you'll burn and your skin will peel (off). 7. The silly boy is always getting into a mess/into scrapes. 8. Scrape the soles of your shoes thoroughly/Scrape the mud off the soles of your shoes before you go into the cottage. 9. It took the boys much time and effort



to scrape up/scrape together the money they needed. 10. He is a steady young man. 11. He turned out to be a steady worker. 12. He was not bad-looking and had a good steady job. 13. The table was unsteady, as one of its legs was broken. 14. The rain is pouring down steadily.

**B.** 1. After he had finished packing, the room was in a mess. 2. But for your carelessness you wouldn't have got into a mess/scrape. 3. But even he must have known that he had made a mess of the job. 4. There is a crack in the vase. 5. He's fond of cracking jokes. 6. Poor as they were, the workers were ready to contribute to their common cause. 7. He regularly contributes poems to our newspaper. 8. He came to lunch in particularly high spirits. 9. He did the job with such spirit that he accomplished a shining success. 10. After supper everyone was in high spirits/Supper raised everyone's spirits. 11. When he is ill he does not taste food for days. 12. The soup tastes of onions. 13. There is no accounting for tastes. 14. What do you know of his tastes? 15. After our quarrel even my favourite dish seemed tasteless/tasted awful.

#### **Exercise 4, pp. 18-20**

**A.** 1. Charles had planned to see Arthur Brown in Hall and on the side pick up the latest rumours. 2. You meet other boats there and rumours, often groundless about the people living or working on the river are exchanged. 3. He had mentioned that George's behaviour and private life were being much talked about. 4. He gave people the latest rumours about others' affairs in the same way that he gave them drinks. 5. Bess was a person who habitually spread rumours of an intimate nature and nothing could make her mend her ways. 6. Bant marvelled how quickly rumours of an intimate nature traveled/circulated. 7. At last the town busybodies stopped prattling about her private life. 8. Next day, while he was at its last office bringing to an end its last tattered affairs, I telephoned Mrs. Skelton. 9. Don't you see that she can make anyone do whatever she likes? 10. The paint on the wall was coming off in thin strips, and a banister leg was loose. 11. The wallpaper came off in long, broad ribbons. 12. Sitting down and taking off her gloves, Jane took a mirror out of her bag and looked at herself. 13. It was a most difficult job to remove all the rust (by firmly pushing something edged

across the surface again and again). 14. The lazy boy was lucky to squeeze through the examination: he got a very low grade but it allowed him to pass. 15. John had managed with difficulty to save enough money to pay for his first year at college. 16. I ran the risk of getting into some unpleasant situations. 17. "If you don't take care, your friend will get you into serious trouble some day," said Carrie. 18. My father and I picked all the change out of our pockets and managed to collect enough to pay for a breakfast at a diner. 19. Be careful!/Look out!/Watch out! There is a broken step here. 20. He often visited their home. 21. He said in a shaky/faltering voice, "I understand, Mrs. Evans." 22. Caroline repeated the ejaculation, but this time her voice shook a little. 23. The snow was falling continuously/non-stop out of a tawny sky. 24. He clutched at her to keep from falling. 25. He is a staunch fighter for peace. 26. "No", said Mary in a firm voice, "he never comes here." 27. He moved forward in the darkness with faltering steps. 28. I'm a bit of a Don Juan, my dear, you need someone more serious and dependable. 29. He has got a character and a regular job, and he's no fool. 30. "I'm not going," was his invariable answer (he always answered) to all her threats and requests. 31. He kept losing weight.

**B.** 1. You've bungled the job/you've blown it. I wish you had refused to do it. 2. Why did you leave all the dirty dishes and remnants/leftovers of food on the table? 3. Nothing to do but clean up the broken eggs – and such nice eggs they were. 4. "Now we've got to clean everything up", he said. "All I hope is that it doesn't take too long." 5. I imagined how badly he would do the job – it was inevitable that he would botch it up/blow it. 6. It is very difficult for foreigners to pronounce this word properly. 7. He is a person not easily understood or overcome or influenced. 8. He is fond of making jokes, but they are not to my liking. 9. A winded horse, a broken bow and a foe forcibly turned friend cannot be relied upon. (Надсаженный конь, надломленный лук да замиренный друг равно ненадежны – пословица). 10. If one pours some liquid into a vessel that has an opening, however thin, caused by breaking, it will leak out. 11. He made some invaluable scientific discoveries. 12. Mr. Winfield listened and soon understood that he was expected to take part in the conversation. 13. M. Sholokhov wrote quite a lot of world-class fiction. 14. My own earliest boating recollection is

of five of us paying three pence apiece (three pence each) taking a boat on the lake. 15. This is not the right attitude to begin some new work with. (This is not the right frame of mind to begin some new work in.) 16. We found him alone, spent and depressed. 17. He immediately cheered up when the door swung open and he saw Saundra on the threshold. 18. Despite all her troubles she too seemed to be enjoying the occasion. 19. Can you feel the flavour of pepper in this soup? 20. I don't think that I ever ate pumpkin pie as good as hers. 21. His likes and dislikes did not seem to have changed. 22. The house was handsome, he admitted, but it wasn't to his liking/but it wasn't the sort of house he could like. 23. "Your understanding of brandy, Doctor, is much better than your understanding of music," said Chris. 24. After that, having taken a liking to the water/having taken to the water, I did a good deal of rafting.

### Exercise 5, p. 20

*peel – scrape*

1. New potatoes are nice to the taste but I hate **scraping** them. 2. I've boiled potatoes in their jackets/skins, will you **scrape/peel** them?

*steady – firm*

1. The chair was not **steady** because one of its legs was broken. 2. The oak-tree stood **firm** in the earth. 3. Mr. Convoy was a **steady** customer at the bookshop. 4. His decision was **firm**.

*crack – break*

1. The cup **was/had cracked**, but the pieces still held together. 2. The ice **cracked** and then **broke** under his feet. 3. Brittle things **break** easily.

*taste – flavour*

1. The peach has a peculiarly fine **flavour**. 2. The fruit looked tempting, but it turned out to have an unpleasant **taste**. 3. I like the lemon **flavour** of the sweets.

### Exercise 6, p. 20

заниматься сплетнями – to gossip; to talk gossip;  
 заводить часы – to wind (up) a watch (a clock);  
 сматывать шерсть в клубок – to wind wool;  
 задеть локтем за что-л. – to scrape one's elbow on/against smth.;  
 работать без передышки – to work steadily;

внести вклад во что-л. – to make a contribution to smth., to contribute to smth.;

дух времени – the spirit of the times (age);

работать с огоньком – to work with spirit;

быть горьким на вкус – to taste bitter, to have a bitter taste;

обвести кого-л. вокруг пальца – to lead smb. down the garden path, to take smb. for a ride, to lead smb. a (pretty) dance, to put/slip one over/on smb.

(*of ladies only* in the meaning of *вить из кого-л. веревки* – to wind/twist/wrap smb. round one's little finger)

**Example:** Террористы обвели власти вокруг пальца. – The terrorists put one over the authorities.

попасть в беду – to get into trouble (**into a mess/a scrape**);

быть замешанным в каком-л. деле – to be mixed up in smth.;

о вкусах не спорят – tastes differ/there is no accounting for tastes;

в хорошем вкусе – in good taste, tastefully

### Exercise 7, p. 20-22

A. 1. To be on the safe side don't talk about these affairs, some people are fond of gossiping about/over others' affairs. 2. "I think/To my mind/In my opinion/I believe/It seems to me there aren't many gossips in our block of flats (Brit)/apartment hous (us), we are lucky/we are in luck," said Anne. 3. "I would never have thought that Jane would circulate gossip/would gossip," Kate said. "Just don't listen to her," Dotty answered. 4. Let's go/climb up this winding staircase to the top of the tower. 5. What are you doing? It won't do. (It will never do.) How can one wind off wool like this/in this way? 6. No one could take a man for a ride/Nobody could lead a man down the garden path like little Polly. 7. Put all these odds and ends (all these little things) in a bag and wind a (piece of) rope/string round/around it several times. 8. Don't peel the bark off the birch-tree, you'll hurt it. 9. You shouldn't lie in the sun so long, your skin will peel (off), and anyway it does more harm than good. 10. Why are you peeling the potatoes? For salad it's better to boil them unpeeled/without peeling/in their jackets/skins. 11. Kate sometimes managed to find a temporary job but she still couldn't scrape a living. 12. Something

has stuck to my sole and I can't scrape it off, it must be tar. 13. Look out! Don't scrape your arm against/on the nail. 14. Don't scrape your fork on your plate, please, I hate this sound. 15. He just scraped through the examinations but I think he has realized that one shouldn't waste so much time. 16. It's quite a decent holiday centre but we had very bad luck with the weather (but the weather was really nasty): it rained steadily from morning till night. 17. At that moment I couldn't help admiring/couldn't help but admire/couldn't resist admiring/couldn't keep from admiring her self-control. With a steady hand she threaded the needle and went on sewing as though nothing had happened. 18. He seemed quite a steady young man. 19. Let's put something under the leg of the table to steady it.

**B.** 1. John's room was in a dreadful/terrible/horrible mess but when his sister took advantage of his absence to tidy it up a bit he got very angry and said that he couldn't find anything there any more/any longer. 2. You have **made a mess of the whole job/messed up the whole job**/blown the whole job again. Aren't you ashamed of not caring at all/being indifferent to everything? 3. She **made a mess of my plans**/upset/frustrated/foiled my plans by keeping me waiting for four hours. 4. We heard a twig crack. Someone was approaching (us)/was coming. 5. How careless you are! Mother's favorite vase has/is cracked: how could you wash it with/in boiling water? 6. Now it is dangerous/unsafe to cross the river because of the cracks in the ice. 7. The paint on the window-sill has/is cracked. We will have to scrape it off before repainting. 8. Regular training contributed to his success in the competition. 9. He refused to contribute his poems to our wall-newspaper and now there is no time to ask somebody else to do it. 10. The American painter/artist Rockwell Kent has contributed some of his works to the Pushkin Museum/ Museum's collection of pictures. 11. He spoke with such spirit that he left nobody cold/nobody remained indifferent. 12. As soon as you tell him about it his spirits will rise. 13. You have taken the criticism in the right spirit, just as I expected. 14. I remember that there is half a bottle of strawberry juice left somewhere. It tastes like nothing else on earth. (Its taste is beyond compare/is incomparable.) 15. At first/ Initially/In the beginning the taste of this unfamiliar fruit

seemed unpleasant to us, but then/later we got used to slaking/quenching our thirst with it. 16. All of us/We all knew her to be a woman of taste. 17. I don't like the taste of carrots. Don't put them into the salad, please. 18. This shop has such a choice of goods that you are sure to find something to your taste. 19. He likes to **crack**/make **jokes**/to joke, but many of his jokes are in bad taste. 20. What a nuisance/How annoying! The cucumbers taste bitter/have a bitter taste.

### Exercise 8, p. 22

1. Gossip. 2. Peel. 3. Contribution. 4. Taste. 5. A gossip. 6. We call such a person steady. 7. He/She can **wind**/wrap/twist anyone round his/her little finger. 8. It is in a mess. 9. I would try to steady it. 10. I taste it. 11. I have to scrape it out/to scrape the burnt porridge off its bottom/to scrape it clean. 12. One must scrape up/together enough money to pay the tuition. 13. It is sure to crack. 14. If all goes well, my spirits rise/ are high, and if things go from bad to worse they sink/fall (they are low).

### Exercise 9, p. 22

1. What are you talking about? I'm not a gossip. (I'm no gossip.) 2. I know that it's in a mess but how could I help it? I've slipped and fallen right into the mud. 3. You couldn't be more wrong. He made a big contribution. (He contributed a lot to our success.) 4. Yes, I know I should have worked with more spirit, but honest to goodness I just couldn't: I was feeling dog-tired. 5. I'm out of spirits. 6. I guess that's because I was in very low spirits. My girlfriend had just dumped me. (I know I made a mess of my answer but it was because my next door neighbour's horrid music had kept me awake all night.) 7. Oh, dear God! It looks a mess! You must demand compensation. 8. We'd better add some water to it and stir it all up. 9. Don't you know her? She's the kind of woman to wind any man round her little finger. 10. It's rotten. It tastes bitter. 11. Oh no, not he. He only just scraped through them. 12. The one whose shirt is in a mess. See that large gravy stain? And lipstick all over the collar? 13. Oh yes, he was though he just scraped through the entrance exams. 14. That's metal scraping on glass. Disgusting, isn't it?

### Exercise 13, p. 23

1. Stand **in** front of me, you'll see better then, there will be nothing **in** the way **of** you view. 2. Frankly speaking, I don't see anything **in** that idea. 3. She is always **in** trouble **because of/on account of** her son. He can't resist bad influence. 4. I can never talk easily **to/with** him, we have nothing **in** common. 5. A stitch **in** time saves nine. (*Proverb*) 6. A bird **in** the hand is worth two **in** the bush (*Proverb*). 7. There were not many people at the meeting, about 10 or 12 **in** number, I should think. 8. Our preparation had to be made **in** secret, which required caution. 9. We are **in** sight **of** land now and will soon be **in** port. 10. The matter **in** itself is not important, **in** fact I was going to take no notice **of** it, but he had acted **in** such a way that I must take it into consideration. **In** any case it can't affect you. 11. I shall take these plates away now and bring the pudding **in**. 12. Come to our village **in** a month or so. You'll see then how beautiful it is **in** early June, all the houses smothered **in** roses and not a cloud **in** the sky.

### Exercise 14, pp. 23-24

1. Such a teacher is hard to find, he is one in a thousand. 2. I was in the very midst of the crowd and couldn't come up to you. 3. If I were you/In your place I would wait a little, it's in your interest(s). 4. "Who has taken (got/picked) out the mail/the post today? One newspaper is missing," the father said in indignation/indignantly. 5. The bus conductor helped the/an old woman to get on. 6. Jim opened the door and let in the dog wet with rain. 7. "You are in low spirits today, aren't you?" – "Yes, I'm feeling somewhat depressed/blue, I'd rather stay at home and read." 8. John helped his wife off with her coat and into the arm-chair by the fireplace. 9. Don't you know that one should not write a test in pencil? 10. We got off the train and set out in search of a hotel. 11. Speak in a whisper. Anne seems to have fallen asleep. 12. George cut off a slice of bread, buttered it and started eating. 13. This student is sure of his knowledge and is showing off a little. 14. The paint won't come off the coat, I can't scrape it off. 15. "Do you know how he is getting on with the book he is writing?" – "I haven't seen him for a long time, we don't get along." – "But why? I believe you are finding fault with him. For all his shortcomings/drawbacks/faults he is a very decent man."



# CHANGING PATTERNS OF LEISURE

## TOPICAL VOCABULARY

### 1. Choosing a route. Packing. – Выбор маршрута. Упаковка вещей:

hike – *разг.* длительная прогулка, экскурсия или путешествие пешком, поход;

to go on a hike – отправиться в поход;

to go hiking – 1) пойти в поход; 2) ходить в походы;

hiker – человек, путешествующий пешком, отправившийся на длительную пешую прогулку, участник похода;

picnic – пикник;

walking tour – *см.* hike;

walker – 1) *см.* hiker; 2) ходок (good, bad, excellent etc. walker);

to travel (to go) on foot – путешествовать (идти) пешком;

to wander [w ɒnd ə] – бродить;

to roam – бродить;

route [ru:t] – маршрут, путь, курс

to choose a route – выбрать маршрут;

to discuss plans – обсуждать планы;

to plan a trip – планировать поездку/поход/путешествие;

guide-book – путеводитель;

light (hand) luggage – легкий багаж (ручная кладь);

heavy luggage – тяжелый багаж;

rucksack – рюкзак;

knapsack – рюкзак;

hamper – большая корзина с крышкой, часто используемая для еды;

basket – корзина;

to pack clothes (supplies, cooking utensils, etc.) into a rucksack – уложить (упаковать) одежду (припасы, кухонные принадлежности и т.п.) в рюкзак;

to pack a rucksack – уложить вещи в рюкзак;

damp-proof – влагонепроницаемый, влагостойкий;

sleeping-bag – спальный мешок;

the spirit of the journey – дух путешествия;

to be open to all impressions – с готовностью впитывать все впечатления;

an inveterate [in'vet(ə)rit] anti-picnicker – убежденный (закоренелый) противник пикников.

## **2. Nature. Weather – Природа. Погода:**

landscape – ландшафт, пейзаж, вид;

scenery – пейзаж, ландшафт, вид;

countryside – 1) сельская местность; 2) ландшафт, пейзаж, вид (негородской);

hilly or level countryside – холмистый или ровный пейзаж (холмистая или ровная местность);

picturesque – живописный;

vegetation – растительность;

grove – роща;

slope – склон;

steep hill – крутой холм;

meditative ['m ɛ d it ɪ t ɪ v] silence of the morning – тишина утра, располагающая к неспешным раздумьям (к созерцанию);

to wind [w a ɪ n d] – виться, извиваться, петлять (о тропинке, ручье и т.п.);

winding – выющийся, извивающийся, петляющий (о тропинке, ручье и т.п.);

the weather forecast – прогноз погоды;

to forecast (forecast/forecasted) the weather – сделать прогноз погоды;

constant (steady) rain (wind) – непрерывный дождь (ветер);

dull (wet, damp, cloudy, foggy, windy) weather (day) – пасмурная (дождливая, сырая, облачная, туманная, ветреная) погода (-ый день);

it is pouring – льет как из ведра;

to drizzle – моросить (о дожде);

it is beginning to drizzle – начинает моросить;

fog – туман;

thick fog – густой туман;

mist – (легкий) туман, дымка;

to be (to get) wet through – промокнуть до нитки (насквозь);

the things are damp – вещи отсырели;

the things are soaked – вещи промокли насквозь;

the wind rises – поднимается ветер; drives the clouds away – разгоняет облака; brings rain – пригоняет дождевые тучи; drops – стихает;

it's a hot, stuffy day – сегодня жарко и душно;

the heat is stifling, unbearable – стоит невыносимая, удушающая жара; невыносимо жарко и душно;

there is hardly a breath of air – воздух совершенно неподвижен; нет ни малейшего ветерка;

not a leaf is stirring – не шелохнется ни единый лист;

it's 30 (degrees) above (zero) in the shade – сейчас тридцать (градусов) (выше нуля) в тени;

it's a day to tempt anyone out – сегодня такая прекрасная погода, что просто невозможно сидеть в четырех стенах.

### **3. Meals – Еда:**

meals in the open air – еда на свежем воздухе;

cooking utensils [ju:'tensəlz] – кухонные принадлежности;

frying-pan – сковорода;

saucerpan – кастрюля;

pot – котелок;

kettle – 1) чайник (для кипячения воды); 2) котелок;

tea-pot – чайник для заварки;

to get a kettle to boil – вскипятить чайник;

tin – консервная банка;

tinned food – консервы;

tin opener – консервный нож;

pocket knife – складной нож;

gas-burner – газовая горелка;

water-container – емкость для воды;

eggs and bacon – яичница с беконом;

scrambled eggs – 1) яичница-болтунья; 2) омлет;

plain, nourishing breakfast – простой, сытный завтрак;

to peel potatoes – чистить картошку (срезая кожуру);

to scrape potatoes – чистить картошку (соскабливая ножом верхнюю кожицу);

to stir – мешать, помешивать;

to mix – смешивать;

to crack – раскалывать, колоть (орехи и т.п.);

to squash [skwɒʃ] – 1) раздавливать(ся), расплющить(ся), разминать; 2) выжимать сок;

to smash – разбить вдребезги;

to clean (to scrape out) a frying-pan – отчистить (отскоблить) сковородку;

to spill – проливать(ся);

odds and ends – остатки (пищи и т.п.), всякая всячина;

flavour – аромат; букет (вина, чая и т.п.), приятный запах или вкус;

good stuff – хорошая еда (хорошие вещи и т.п.);

like nothing else on earth – ни с чем не сравнимо;

to make a fire – развести костер (огонь);

to put out the fire – потушить огонь (костер);

to light a gas-stove – зажечь газовую плитку;

to settle oneself for a meal – усесться (расположиться), чтобы поесть;

to squat [skwɔt] down to supper – присесть на корточки, чтобы поужинать;

burnt and unappetizing-looking mess – подгоревшее, неаппетитно выглядящее месиво;

to give smb. a good appetite – вызвать у кого-л. (хороший) аппетит;

to wash up – мыть посуду.

#### **4. Sleep – Сон:**

to camp out – жить в палатках;

to sleep out – спать на открытом воздухе или в палатке;

a picnic site – место для пикника (пикников);

to fix (to pitch) a tent – поставить палатку;

to strike a tent – снять палатку;

sleeping-bag – спальный мешок;

to be fast asleep – крепко спать;

not to sleep a wink – всю ночь глаз не сомкнуть;

torch – (ручной) фонарик.

#### **5. Bathing and Boating – Купание и катание**

##### **на лодках:**

to look down at the river and shiver – (по)смотреть с берега на реку и (за)дрожать;

to throw water over oneself – обливаться водой;

a tremendous splash – 1) оглушительный всплеск; 2) огромный фонтан брызг;

to dive – нырять;

to swim – плавать;

to have a swim – искупаться, поплавать;

to run one's boat into a quiet nook – причалить к берегу в тихом утолке;

to hire a boat – взять лодку напрокат;

to get upset – перевернуться (о лодке и т.п.);

to row [rə w ] up (down) the river (stream) – грести вверх (вниз) по реке (течению);

to steer – 1) править, управлять рулем; 2) слушаться руля, управления;

bow [bau] – нос (лодки, корабля и т.п.);

stern – корма;

canoe [kə' n u: ] – байдарка, каноэ;

rowing-boat – весельная лодка;

motor-boat – моторная лодка;

yacht [j: t] – яхта;

to land – высаживать(ся) на берег;

to get out – выходить (из лодки, машины и т.п.);

to scull – 1) грести парными веслами; 2) грести кормовыми веслами;

to tow [təu] – тянуть на буксире;

to punt – 1) плыть, отталкиваясь шестом; 2) плыть на плоскодонке;

raft [ra:ft] – плот;

to raft – сплавляться (плыть) на плоту, заниматься рафтингом;

strong current – сильное течение;

a refreshing bathe – освежающее купание.

## UNIT TWO

### Exercise 1, p. 38

#### Possible variants

1. It was *a silly rather than* a witty remark. 2. The officer is stubborn *rather than stupid*. 3. The family suffered for *lack of money*. 4. If I were invited to the concert, *I would dress in my very best (I would dress appropriately for the occasion)*. 5. *What you need* is courage. 6. The article *has nothing to do with* art. 7. She is known for *her complete lack of taste*. 8. *What you need is* to go and see for yourself. 9. She is an experienced secretary *rather than a good office manager*. 10. Your remark *has nothing to do with* the problem under discussion. 11. She should be interested *in tennis rather than volleyball*. 12. He spoke ungraciously *rather than amiably*. 13. She is poor and always feels *a lack of money/funds*. 14. If Pete had many friends, *he wouldn't say that*

*he was lonely.* 15. *What he needs* is discretion. 16. *My low spirits have nothing to do* with Adam's arrival. 17. I liked Maurice *in a way* until I got to know him. 18. The children were noisy *for lack of discipline*. 19. *If he said this dress was tasteless*, I would say he was right.

### **Exercise 2, p. 38**

1. He has nothing to do with their accommodation. 2. I think the room was damp rather than cold. 3. The girl said she liked hiking in a way. 4. I can understand her explanation rather than accept it. 5. If I were you, I wouldn't have made an appointment with the lady. 6. The girl was clumsy rather than plain. 7. I have nothing to do with the papers. 8. He showed a lack of words with which to express his thanks. 9. I think what the group needs is some extra help. 10. He is boring rather than amusing. 11. She has nothing to do with the Browns. 12. Everybody knows about her lack of wisdom. 13. What she needs/requires is a good rest. 14. The family's lack of money (The lack of money in the family) did not prevent the good-natured March girls from leading interesting lives. (Despite the lack of funds in the family the good-natured March girls managed to lead interesting lives.) 15. What I need is for you, Jo, to tell me everything.

### **Exercise 3, p. 38**

1. He is rather wise than sly (cunning). (He is rather a wise man than a sly/cunning one.) 2. To be sure/Surely/Of course your proposals are important/significant/meaningful in a way, but they have nothing to do with the essence of the matter/the crux of the matter/the main point. 3. His speech is characterized by lack of tact. (His speech lacks tact.) 4. If it is not stifling hot (If there is no suffocating/stifling heat), we will set out on a journey/on our journey as early as tomorrow morning. 5. What you need is a complete lack of gossip. 6. It has nothing to do with me. 7. We agree that it is an acceptable solution to/of the problem rather than a sensible way out. 8. This artist is talented in a way but I don't like his pictures. 9. A lack of time prevented the young scientist from completing the experiment. 10. Your remarks have nothing to do with the essence of her work. 11. What they need is a calm, reliable person to head the department. 12. If you hadn't put so much salt into the water, the cucumbers wouldn't

taste bitter. 13. I would describe/characterize him as an experienced rather than a talented teacher. 14. The family's lack of money did not prevent her from going through college/from obtaining higher education (*formal*).

## ESSENTIAL VOCABULARY

### VOCABULARY NOTES

#### Exercise 1, p. 49

1. **point** *n* – 1) кончик, острие, острый конец, as the point of a pin (needle, pen, pencil, stick) – кончик булавки (иглы, ручки, карандаша, палки);

the point of a knife (a weapon) – острие ножа (оружия);

the point of a tool – острый конец (кончик) инструмента;

2) точка;

4.6 (four point six) – четыре целых шесть десятых;

3) главное, суть, смысл, «соль»;

The point is that it is no ordinary case. – Главное состоит в том, что это не обычное судебное дело. (Все дело в том, что это необычный случай.)

I don't see your point. – Я не понимаю, к чему вы клоните (что вы хотите сказать).

You've missed the whole point. – Вы упустили самое главное.

**to the point** – по существу (вопроса, дела и т.п.);

to come to the point – дойти до сути дела (до главного);

I wish he would come to the point. – Хоть бы он поскорее перешел к сути дела.

to speak (to stick, to keep, to be) to the point – говорить по существу;

Your answer is not to the point. – Ваш ответ не по существу (не имеет отношения к сути дела).

**to be off/beside the point** – не иметь отношения к сути дела, быть не по существу, не к стати;

Your answer is off the point. – Ваш ответ не по существу (не имеет отношения к сути дела).

**to make a point of doing smth.** – считать что-л. важным, существенным, обращать особое внимание на что-л., считать что-л. обязательным для себя, взять себе за правило делать что-л.



He made a point of reading English every day. – Он взял себе за правило каждый день читать по-английски.

4) пункт, момент;

to agree (or disagree) on some points – соглашаться (или не соглашаться) по некоторым пунктам (вопросам).

We disagreed on several points. – Мы разошлись во мнениях по нескольким вопросам.

5) отличительная, характерная черта, особенность;

one's weak point – чье-л. слабое место, недостаток;

one's strong point – чья-л. сильная сторона;

Singing is not his strong point. – Он не силен в пении.

6) цель, намерение;

What's your point in coming? – Какова цель вашего прихода?

There is no (not much) point in doing that. – Нет никакого смысла делать это. (Делать это не имеет особого смысла.)

His remarks lack point. – В его замечаниях нет смысла.

7) момент (*времени*);

a turning point in one's life – поворотный пункт в чьей-л. жизни;

At this point in his reflection he paused. – Тут он прервал свои размышления.

When it came to the point, he refused to help. – Когда дошло до дела (когда настал решительный момент), он отказался помочь.

**to be on the point of doing smth.** – собираться сделать что-л. (*в самом близком будущем*);

He was on the point of leaving. – Он собирался уходить. (Он готов был/собирался вот-вот уйти.)

8) *физ.* стадия, (критическая) точка температуры;

boiling (freezing, melting) point – точка/температура кипения (замерзания, плавления/таяния);

9) очко, балл;

He scored 23 points. – Он набрал 23 очка (балла).

10) мысль, позиция, точка зрения;

a point of view – точка зрения;

My point of view is different. – У меня другая точка зрения.

**to point vt/i** – 1) указать, показать (пальцем, рукой и т.п.)

He pointed to a large building. – Он показал на большое здание.

2) **to point out** – указывать, обращать внимание на что-л.

The teacher pointed out several mistakes in the composition (to the student). – Преподаватель указал (студенту) на несколько ошибок в его сочинении.

pointless – бессмысленный, бесцельный;

pointless questions, remarks – бессмысленные вопросы, замечания

**2. dream** *n* – 1) сон, сновидение;

to have bad dreams – видеть плохие сны;

to awake from a dream – проснуться;

I had a funny dream last night. – Вчера ночью мне приснился смешной (странный) сон.

2) мечта, греза;

She had dreams of being an actress. – Она мечтала стать актрисой.

**to dream** *vi* – 1) мечтать, грезить, фантазировать; (of) *преим. в отриц. предл.* думать, помышлять;

Don't waste your time dreaming. – Не трать время на пустые мечтания.

I never dreamt of suspecting him. – Мне и в голову не приходило подозревать его.

2) видеть сон, видеть в мечтах;

He often dreams. – Он часто видит сны (мечтает).

Stop dreaming and get on with your work. – Перестать мечтать (ходить как во сне) и продолжай работать.

**dreamy** *adj* – 1) мечтательный, полный грез, не от мира сего; 2) неясный, смутный; 3) убаюкивающий, успокаивающий;

dreamy eyes – задумчивые глаза;

John lay listening to the dreamy music. – Джон лежал, слушая убаюкивающую музыку.

**dreamer** *adj* – мечтатель, фантазер

**3. mix** *vt/i* – смешивать, перемешивать;

Mix the eggs with milk before you fry them. – Перед тем как жарить омлет, смешайте яйца с молоком.

Oil and water will not mix. – Лед и пламень.

**to mix up** – перепутать;

Don't mix up these two words. – Не путайте эти два слова.

She mixes up these two sounds. – Она путает эти два звука.

**to be mixed up in smth.** – быть в чем-то замешанным;  
I won't be mixed up in this affair. – Я не хочу быть замешанным в этом деле.

**mixer** *n* – 1) миксер; 2) общительный человек (тж. good mixer);

He is a good (bad) mixer. – Он общителен (необщителен).

**mixed** *adj* – 1) смешанный, разнородный;

mixed school – школа для мальчиков и девочек;

mixed feelings – смешанные (двойственные) чувства (-ое отношение);

We were a mixed company. – У нас была разношерстная компания./Среди нас были и женщины, и мужчины.

2) смущенный, сбитый с толку, поставленный в тупик;

Everything has got mixed in my head. – У меня в голове все перепуталось. (Я совершенно сбит с толку.)

You are getting mixed. – Ты что-то путаешь.

**4. suspicion** *n* – подозрение;

to arouse suspicion – вызывать подозрение;

His manner aroused suspicion. – Его поведение вызывало подозрение.

**above suspicion** – вне подозрения;

He is above suspicion – Он вне подозрений.

**on suspicion** – по подозрению;

He was arrested on suspicion of murder. – Он был арестован по подозрению в убийстве.

**under suspicion** – под подозрением;

He is under suspicion. – Он под подозрением.

**suspicious** *adj* – 1) подозрительный, вызывающий подозрение;

a suspicious-looking man was seen in the street. – На улице видели подозрительного человека.

2) недоверчивый, подозрительный;

to be (to feel) suspicious of smb. about smth. – подозревать кого-л. в чем-л.;

to get suspicious of smb. about smth. – заподозрить кого-л. в чем-л.;

The people were at first suspicious of the newcomer. – Поначалу люди относились к новичку (к приезжему) с подозрением/смотрели на новичка (на приезжего) с подозрением.

**to suspect** *vt* – 1) подозревать;

to suspect smb. **of** smth. – подозревать кого-л. в чем-л.;

He was suspected of theft. – Его подозревали в краже.

2) думать, полагать; предполагать, допускать;

I suspected that he was insincere. – Я допускал/полагал, что он неискренен.

**5) conscious** *adj* – 1) сознающий, понимающий;

to be conscious of one's mistakes (guilt, faults, danger) – сознавать свои ошибки (свою вину, свои недостатки, опасность);

to be conscious of smb.'s presence (a pain, etc.) – чувствовать чье-л. присутствие (боль и т.п.);

*syn.* **aware**

*ant.* **unconscious, unaware** – (не)осознающий, непонимающий;

2) мыслящий; здравый;

Man is a conscious being. – Человек – мыслящее существо.

He spoke with conscious superiority. – Он говорил с сознанием собственного превосходства.

3) находящийся в сознании;

The old man was conscious to the last. – Старик был в сознании до последней минуты.

*ant.* **unconscious** – находящийся без сознания, бессознательный;

She lay unconscious until the doctor gave her an injection. – Она лежала без сознания, пока врач не сделал ей укол.

**self-conscious** – легко смущающийся, застенчивый;

She is too self-conscious to feel at ease among strangers. – Она слишком застенчива, чтобы чувствовать себя свободно среди незнакомых людей (среди посторонних);

**consciousness** *n* – 1) сознание;

to lose consciousness – потерять сознание = to faint;

The blow caused him to lose consciousness. – От удара он потерял сознание.

**to recover (regain) consciousness** = to come to – прийти в сознание, очнуться;

He did not recover (regain) consciousness until two hours after the accident. – Он пришел в себя только через два часа после аварии (несчастливого случая).

**6. interfere** *vi* – 1) (**in**) вмешиваться (в);  
to interfere in a matter (in an argument, in one's affairs) –  
вмешиваться в какое-л. дело (в спор, в чьи-л. дела);

2) (**with**) мешать, препятствовать;  
to interfere with one's independence – посягать на чью-л.  
независимость;

Don't interfere with me. – Не мешай/не препятствуй мне.

Something always interferes. – Все время возникают какие-то препятствия.

I hope I'm not interfering? – Надеюсь, я ничему не мешаю/не отрываю вас от дел?

**interfering** *adj* – вмешивающийся, мешающий, назойливый;

interfering people – назойливые люди;

**interference** *n* – вмешательство; помехи (в эфире);

**7. constant** – 1) постоянный, непрерывный;

constant complaints – вечные (постоянные) жалобы;

He suffered from constant sleeplessness. – Он страдал от постоянной бессонницы;

2) постоянный, верный, неизменный;

He has been constant in his devotion to scientific studies. – Он никогда не изменял своей преданности науке.

*syn.* **permanent**

*ant.* **temporary** – временный;

**constantly** *adv* – постоянно, часто

**8. resist** *vt* – 1) сопротивляться, противодействовать;

to resist the enemy – оказывать сопротивление врагу;

to resist an attack – сопротивляться нападению, отразить атаку;

to resist authority (police) – оказывать сопротивление власти (полиции);

2) не поддаваться, противостоять, устоять (*против чего-л.*);

to resist temptation – противостоять искушению;

He could resist no longer. – Он не устоял.

She can't resist chocolates. – Она не может удержаться, чтобы не поестъ шоколада.

He couldn't resist her suggestion (will, charm, fascination). – Он не мог устоять перед соблазном принять ее предложение (устоять перед ее волей, обаянием, очарованием).

one cannot resist doing smth. – кто-л. не может удержаться от...

She couldn't resist making jokes about his boldness. – Она не могла удержаться от шуток по поводу его дерзости/нахальства.  
resistance – 1) сопротивление, противодействие;

to break down the enemy's resistance – сломить сопротивление противника/врага;

to make/offer no (little) resistance – не оказать сопротивления (оказать слабое сопротивление);

2) стойкость, устойчивость к какому-либо воздействию; сопротивление;

wrinkle-resistant fabric – немнущаяся ткань;

An aircraft has to overcome the resistance of the air. – Самолет (летательный аппарат) должен преодолевать сопротивление воздуха.

She baked the pie in a heat-resistant dish. – Она испекла свой пирог на жаропрочном блюде.

**the line of least resistance** – линия наименьшего сопротивления;

At the beginning of his career Andrew Manson never followed the line of least resistance. – В начале своей карьеры (своего жизненного пути) Эндрю Мэнсон никогда не шел по линии наименьшего сопротивления;

**irresistible** – непреодолимый, неодолимый; неотразимый;

On this hot day the sea was irresistible. – В этот жаркий день невозможно было не искупаться в море.

**9. reflect** *vt/i* – 1) отражать;

The mirror reflected her face. – В зеркале отразилось ее лицо.

2) быть следствием;

His behavior reflects his upbringing. – Его поведение – следствие его воспитания.

His success reflects credit on his trainer. – Его успех делает честь его тренеру.

3) размышлять, думать;

The old man reflected on his past. – Старик думал/размышлял о своем прошлом.

I must reflect on what answer to make. – Я должен подумать о том, какой дать ответ.

**reflection** – 1) отражение;

the reflection of light – отражение света;

2) размышление, раздумье;  
He was lost in reflection. – Он был погружен в размышления.

**on reflection** – подумав; по зрелом размышлении;  
On reflection he agreed with our plan. – Подумав, он согласился с нашим планом.

3) замечание, соображение;  
We waited to hear his reflections on the book's merits. – Мы ждали, пока он выскажет свои соображения о достоинствах книги.

**10. to admire** – 1) восхищаться;  
2) любоваться;  
to admire smb.'s presence of mind (smb. for his courage) – восхищаться чьим-либо присутствием духа (чьим-либо мужеством);

to admire a picture (a statue, etc.) – любоваться/восхищаться картиной (статуей и т.п.)

admirable – замечательный;  
I think it would be an admirable opportunity. – Полагаю, это будет замечательная возможность/очень удобный случай.

**admiration** – восхищение, любование;  
to have (to feel) admiration for smb. – восхищаться кем-либо;  
to win (to arouse) smb.'s admiration – завоевать (вызвать) чье-либо восхищение.

### WORD COMBINATIONS AND PHRASES

to suffer from – страдать от;  
as a result – в результате, вследствие;  
to have great difficulty with smb./smth. – иметь большие трудности в чем-либо, с кем-либо;  
to resemble smb./smth. – быть похожим на (напомянуть) кого-либо/что-либо;  
to be smb.'s cup of tea – быть в чьем-либо вкусе;  
to come in contact with smb. – войти в контакт (соприкосновение) с кем-либо, установить связь с кем-либо;  
to raise a problem – поднять вопрос;  
to have impact on smb. – оказать воздействие на кого-либо;

to make oneself clear – выразаться понятно (недвусмысленно и т.п.);

to react to smth. – реагировать на что-либо;

to influence smb., to have influence on smb. – влиять на кого-либо, оказывать на кого-либо влияние;

to (in) some degree – в какой-то мере (до некоторой степени);

to succeed in smth. – преуспевать в чем-либо, добиться чего-либо;

to succeed in doing smth. – суметь что-либо сделать.

### **Exercise 4, p. 46**

1. She gave the impression that she was on the point of changing her course of action and coming in contact with Miss Tant. 2. Nobody could consider Ogden Street very attractive but her words always had a powerful impact on me. 3. Jo opened her lips to say something rude, but checked herself to/in some degree. 4. At last he succeeded. 5. She reacted to this absurd protest with/by giving) a little peal of laughter. 6. He made himself clear, "My dear young lady, I don't believe you can read a map." 7. He suffers from constant headaches. 8. Major Dunker doesn't think that poetry is his cup of tea. 9. He reacted to Walter's remark in a very amusing way. 10. Professor Dulwick's lectures always have a great impact on his audience. 11. The object resembles a lopsided vase. 12. Mrs. Oakroyd says she has difficulty with her children. 13. Louisa always acted as Nellie wanted, the latter had great influence on her. 14. Hard workers always succeed. 15. The impact/influence his speech had on the audience was quite unexpected. 16. Perhaps curiosity might have conquered resentment to/in some degree. 17. He replied simply but with great dignity and made himself quite clear about his decision. 18. A committee is to be set up to investigate the impact/the influence of television on children (the impact/the influence television has on children/to investigate how television influences children). 19. The group succeeded in their undertaking/succeeded in accomplishing their purpose.

### **Exercise 5, p. 46**

1. This student is extremely shy. She may have (She will probably have) difficulty (in) coming in contact with the group.



(Perhaps it will be difficult for her to come in contact with the group.) 2. Her explanations can be believed to/in some degree. 3. He has succeeded in life. 4. Joe has always had a great influence on her. 5. The carpets have suffered from/have been damaged by the damp/dampness. 6. Your story resembles the plot of a film I've seen recently. 7. The large stockpiles/accumulation of nuclear weapons in the contemporary world raise(s) the extremely important problem of destroying them as soon/quickly as possible (of their quickest destruction). 8. The transition of the secondary school to compulsory eleven-year education raises diverse/various problems before teachers. 9. As a result of their discussion Mr. Mason will get all the necessary information. 10. The director had great difficulty with the new company. 11. "What do you think of/about classical music?" "It's not my cup of tea. I prefer jazz." 12. Scientists hope that in the twenty-first century the inhabitants of the Earth will be able to come in contact with other civilizations. 13. The abundance/number of rivers and lakes has a great impact/influence of the microclimate of an area. 14. Mr. Mansverse reacted to his brother's remark/rebuke with dignity. 15. He made himself quite clear. 16. His group is studying the influence/impact this substance has on micro-organisms. 17. The shape of these vegetables resembles pears (These vegetables resemble pears in shape). What are they?

### **Exercise 9, p. 47**

1. I lived in my own private world and had very few ways of communicating with the real world. 2. I felt that writing was not the sort of thing I liked (that writing wasn't really my line). 3. Always I feel something is missing. 4. The fact that I often failed to understand what the film was all about (the message of the film) lessened its impact on my emotions. 5. I headed/was in charge of/managed the theatre. 6. Bergman thinks his films contain all-important ideas, but what are they and why? 7. Music is not based on reason/Music cannot be rationalized. 8. She is anything but a dreamer/She has her feet firmly on the ground. 9. I feel that the complete elimination of language in that picture was neither reasonable nor right. 10. Some people have criticized your films for being too like theatre performances. 11. I have always felt insecure with the crew, the cameras, the sound equipment – everything./The technical side of making a film has always been

extremely difficult for me. 12. I suddenly felt sure that I knew how to do my job well.

### Exercise 2, p. 49

A. 1. Не успели они сесть за стол, как он тут же перешел к делу. 2. Майра с видимым напряжением наблюдала за нами обоими, но я знал, что как бы внимательно она ни слушала, она все равно не поймет сути разговора. 3. Я взял себе за правило всегда путешествовать с большим мешком, до краев набитым книгами на все случаи жизни и для любого настроя. 4. «Какой смысл нести все свои заботы домой? – сказал Том. – Ты должен оставлять их в офисе». 5. То, что ты сделал бы в теории – это далеко не всегда то, что ты действительно сделаешь, когда настанет решающий момент. 6. Я проснулся и обнаружил, что мои часы показывают восемь. 7. Большинству людей иногда снятся сны, в которых всякое действие замедлено и всякое движение затруднено, как будто ноги завязли в густой патоке. 8. Наконец-то корабль будет построен. Наконец-то мечта будет осуществлена. 9. Стрикленд жил в своих мечтах, и реальность ничего для него не значила. 10. Вся одетая в белое, с ниспадающими на плечи золотистыми волосами, она была прекрасна, как мечта. 11. В глазах матери появилось мечтательное выражение. 12. Вчера ночью мне приснилось, что я снова в Мэндерли. 13. И все же я не вполне уверен, что чувства, которые эта ностальгия вызывает в моей душе, можно назвать чистым, ничем не замутненным восторгом. 14. Я ощутил двойственное чувство, когда осознал, что ее счастье в значительной мере заключается в возможности заботиться обо мне. 15. Должно быть, в Чикаго он во что-то вляпался. 16. Частично благодаря удаче, а частично благодаря хорошим наставникам мне удалось хорошо сдать экзамены на звание адвоката. 17. Ты что, перепутал, когда и с кем у тебя назначены встречи? 18. Казалось, она никогда не общается с другими детьми. 19. Запах бензина, исходивший с Бейсоутер-роуд, смешивался с запахом весны. 20. В первый же день, когда он появился в их переполненных, бурлящих жизнью комнатах, все они заподозрили, что он шпион. 21. Теперь я более или менее уверен, что мои первые подозрения были оправданы. 22. Дверь от-

перли изнутри, и из комнаты вылился Джордж. На лице его было написано подозрение. 23. Я тотчас же заподозрил, что его несчастный брат опять заварил какую-то кашу. 24. В этой отдаленной деревушке жители с подозрением относились к чужакам. 25. Дик машинально провел рукой по волосам и поправил шарф. 26. Обе они: и она, и Джейн, всегда помнили о своем возрасте и никогда не забывали, что их юность далеко позади. 27. Она впервые осознала, что в ней живет и некое второе «я», о чьем существовании она до сих пор не подозревала. 28. Она никогда не лезла за словом в карман и никогда не испытывала недостатка в темах для разговора. 29. Он никогда не поднимал шума, не делал никаких видимых усилий и, похоже, не задумывался над тем, как действовать, и во всем, что бы он ни делал, чувствовалась неописуемая легкость и изящество.

**В.** 1. Теперь вы уже должны знать меня достаточно хорошо, чтобы понимать, что я никогда бы не позволил чувствам мешать делу. 2. По-видимому, это небольшое приключение не повлияло ни на его настроение, ни на его аппетит. 3. Старый Томас никогда не позволял себе ни малейшего вмешательства в чужие дела. 4. Неужели вы не понимаете, что на этой стадии любое вмешательство может быть крайне опасным? 5. Непрерывная болтовня детей мешала ему работать. 6. Его здоровье было серьезно подорвано, и он страдал от постоянной бессонницы. 7. Урожай уже поспел, ему нужна постоянная забота, а это тяжелый труд. 8. Многие века все попытки раскрыть структуру атома оканчивались неудачей. 9. Мое сердце все еще сопротивлялось тому, что твердил мне разум. 10. Его схватили за запястье и повели; он пошел, не сопротивляясь. 11. Уже несколько лет, как ни одна женщина не говорила с ним подобным образом, и мистеру Хани тут же вспомнилась его покойная жена: избежать этого воспоминания было невозможно (и это тут же с неотвратимостью напомнило мистеру Хани его покойную жену). 12. Это всего лишь рассказ, но в нем отражены взгляды автора. 13. Освещенная лампой фигура Алана ясно отражалась в стекле окна, которое находилось около его письменного стола. 14. Морские путешествия располагают к размышлениям. 15. Дойдя в своих раздумьях до этой мысли, он обнаружил, что приехал на Рискин-стрит. 16. Он ездил в Швей-

царию полюбоваться тамошними пейзажами. 17. Сидя за чаем в кругу семьи, он почувствовал, как восхищение обаянием и красотой этой девушки охватывает его с новой силой. 18. «Сесили живет в моем загородном доме под присмотром своей замечательной гувернантки», – сказал Джек. 19. Я был в высшей мере восхищен тем, как он нас защищает. 20. Его самообладание вызвало у меня восхищение и чувство собственного бессилия. 21. По-моему, вы отлично уловили мелодию.

### **Exercise 3, p. 51**

**A.** 1. I don't quite see your point. 2. I've made a point of getting up early every day, and I'm none the worse for it. 3. There seems no point in prolonging this interview. 4. He's on the point of going, you'd better speak to him right now. 5. He pointed to the statue on which lay patches of snow. 6. He couldn't live without his work, it would make life pointless. 7. Don't waste time dreaming about impossible things. 8. She wouldn't even dream of doing such a thing. 9. He is a dreamer and lives in a world of fantasy. 10. What dreams did you have last night? 11. Don't get mixed up in the affair. 12. We can sometimes mix business with pleasure. 13. He is a bad mixer. 14. Of course, I've mixed up the two songs. 15. It was odd, what a mixture of motives I had. 16. As for him I think he is above suspicion. 17. Every eye was turned upon Bosinney; all waited with a strange suspicious look for his answer. 18. Still suspicion and distrust was in the air, and there was much talk. 19. I am conscious of having done wrong (I am conscious that I have done wrong). 20. The blow caused him to lose consciousness. 21. He is too self-conscious. 22. Emil was conscious of a new emptiness in his life.

**B.** 1. Don't interfere in this, Frank, that is entirely my affair. 2. There's something interfering with the telephone connection. 3. Maxim always tries to interfere in my activity. 4. Her constant nagging irritated Robert. 5. He is my constant friend. 6. I resisted an impulse to move back. 7. The resistance against the occupying forces was getting stronger. 8. On reflection I found it necessary to warn her. 9. The pavements were damp and they reflected yellow light. 10. He roused himself unwillingly from his reflections upon the past experiences and rose to his feet. 11. Rudolf couldn't resist the temptation and didn't feel mean

about it afterwards. 12. She is a woman long accustomed to admiration. 13. "Doesn't she look glorious?" said a young man at the ball-room door, admiring the girl's beauty.

#### **Exercise 4, p. 52**

**A.** 1. That's hardly what really matters at the moment. 2. You're tired out or you would get my meaning at once. 3. You haven't understood the meaning of the story (the most important thing in the story). 4. His comments are always relevant. 5. Has he made it a rule to always pretend not to notice me? 6. Try and view (see) it as she views (sees) it. 7. But with all her education, learning was never Kate's forte (learning was never something Kate could rightfully boast of), she got on perfectly well without it. 8. It was no use arguing (Arguing was useless), so I gave in. 9. We saw that Robert was about to break down (that Robert was at the end of his tether). 10. At the critical moment he proved to be unreliable. 11. I'll show a turn when one is required. 12. It makes no sense to worry about it now. 13. Goring stared after him, barely able to resist the urge to catch him (feeling an almost irresistible desire to catch him). 14. I myself might have painted the portrait. The sad dark eyes gazed unwaveringly back at me (gazed back at me all the time), seeming to share or at least to be conscious of my foolish boyish dreams. 15. It all seemed unreal as though it were happening to someone else. 16. Even Paul now seemed to her to exist only in her imagination. 17. Space travel used to be just a fantastic imagining, something never to be realized. 18. She felt both joy and anxiety. 19. At the unexpected question everything got confused/jumbled in my head. 20. If anything happens, mind that he isn't involved in that (that he has nothing to do with that). 21. I still was looking forward to meeting her and hated her guts for having jilted me so heartlessly (When I thought of seeing her I was torn between eagerness and apprehension). 22. He had a way with people (He was very outgoing/very sociable/very communicative) and soon made friends with everybody. 23. I can't help thinking that when I'm not with you you hardly ever remember me. 25. As the door shut behind him, he looked about him with fierce startled eyes, like one who fears that there are traps everywhere. 26. She went on talking, quite unaware that she had said the wrong thing. 27. He knows perfectly well what is going on at the office. 28.

She knows about her shortcomings, and is thinking about them all the time which makes her awkward and shy.

**B. 1.** I know Bella well enough to know that she wouldn't put up with anyone's trying to prevent her from what she wants to do (to hinder her liberty of action). 2. If people try to meddle in your affairs and put obstacles in your way, it's because you like it. 3. We wanted the best when we tried to intervene (when we put our oar in), but it was rather a pity. 4. He was tired of his wife's ceaseless/unceasing carping/nagging/complaints. 5. I am mad at her/angry with her for her continual absence (because she's absent all the time). 6. He was too tired to bear/stand/endure the pain without flinching. 7. As soon as Finn suggested this idea it seemed to all of us extremely enticing. 8. A good advertisement should not arouse in the public a desire to do just the opposite (should not arouse resentment in the public). 9. The urge to go and order a new dress was so strong and overwhelming that she just couldn't help it. 10. After she had thought it over she felt sure that you had done the right thing. 11. But then, I thought, he might have been perfectly sincere. 12. The sun was setting red behind the pine trees, the evening sky was mirrored in the pools. 13. I must think carefully about what answer to give. 14. After thinking for a moment he realized that she was right. 15. "That's fine," he mumbled, enraptured. 16. And I dare say I'll make him an excellent wife as wives go. 17. I am delighted with your ease in answering such a question.

### **Exercise 5, p. 53**

упустить самое главное – to miss the point;

говорить по существу – to keep/stick/speak to the point;

быть склонным принять предложение – to be on the point of accepting the proposal/suggestion;

фантазер – dreamer;

страшный сон – bad dream; nightmare;

видеть во сне – to dream about/of smth.; to see smth. in a dream;

мечтать стать художником – to dream about/of becoming a painter;

быть замешанным в каком-либо деле – to be mixed up/involvement in smth.;

общительный человек – good mixer;

спутать адреса – to mix up/confuse the addresses;

смешать муку с сахаром – to mix flour with sugar;  
 по подозрению – on suspicion;  
 подозревать в воровстве – to suspect smb. of stealing;  
 вне подозрения – above suspicion;  
 подозрительный человек – suspicious character/man;  
 прийти в сознание – **to regain/to recover consciousness**; to come round; to come to;  
 вмешиваться в чужие дела – to interfere in other people's affairs (in the affairs of others);  
 мешать работе – to interfere with the work;  
 постоянная работа – permanent/steady/regular job;  
 постоянный успех – constant success;  
 постоянные головные боли – constant headaches;  
 линия наименьшего сопротивления – the line of least resistance;  
 не поддаваться искушению – to resist (the) temptation;  
 неотразимое очарование – irresistible charm;  
 поразмыслив – on reflection;  
 восхитительная няня – an admirable nurse;  
 восхищаться мудрым доктором – to admire the wise doctor;  
 чувствовать восхищение актерами – to feel admiration for the actors.

### Exercise 6, p. 53

A. 1. I am sorry, I can't spare you much time. Could you come to the point straight/right away please? 2. Tom sighed with relief. "I should never have thought that we would agree on all the points," he said. 3. I am afraid there isn't much point in having these old shoes mended/fixed/repared. They will be none the better for it/that won't make them any better. 4. When it came to the point Ruth didn't stir a finger to help us. 5. I would like to point out some weak points in your article to you. 6. The dream was so unusual that I woke up. 7. I dreamed that I was in the country again. 8. Yesterday I saw you in a dream again. 9. I would never dream of asking such question before strangers/outsideers. 10. She was dreaming all day/She was dreamy all day. 11. I was listening to his story about the expedition with mixed feelings of fear and admiration. 12. Why are you mixing up their surnames all the time? They aren't alike at all. 13. Take butter, eggs, milk and candied peel and mix them properly/well. 14. First one

must mix starch with cold water and then add boiling water. 15. To my mind the advantages of mixed schools are quite obvious. 16. They have got a good flat, but the first thing that leaps to the eye/strikes the eye is the mixture of two quite different tastes. 17. Do you have any reasons/grounds for suspecting me of lying/telling lies? 18. When Clyde was arrested on suspicion of murder, he still hoped that he would be able to conceal his terrible crime. 19. The porter/janitor claimed that he hadn't seen any suspicious characters. 20. Gray knew that it would be months before any suspicions arose. 21. He may be a good specialist, but really, his manner of speaking with conscious superiority is extremely unpleasant. 22. Unaware/Unconscious of the impending danger the geologists continued their hard journey. 23. The boy stammers/stutters a little; he is very self-conscious because of it and doesn't dare to utter a single word before strangers. 24. The doctor bent over the unconscious patient. After a while the patient **regained/recovered consciousness**/came round/came to, opened his eyes and asked, "Where am I?" 25. The doctor said that she has nothing serious, she must have **lost consciousness**/fainted because of the stuffy air/the stuffiness.

**B.** 1. We shouldn't allow entertainment to interfere/let entertainment interfere with work. 2. I was on the point of telling her (I felt a strong urge to tell her) not to interfere in my affairs. 3. Unfortunately your elder sister is always interfering in our disputes/arguments. 4. I will go to the country tomorrow if nothing interferes. 5. This interferes with my plans. 6. I think you are interfering with my independence. 7. The constant chatter of the children annoyed the old woman. 8. I'm so tired/How tired I am of your constant complaints. 9. It's very important for a person to have a constant friend close by. 10. The detachment has repelled/**resisted** the attack but hasn't gained superiority over the enemy yet. 11. The enemy couldn't resist any more (any longer)/could no longer offer/make any resistance. 12. Modern planes/aircraft can easily overcome the resistance of the air. 13. The pain was so bad/sharp that the patient/the sick man **couldn't resist** (couldn't help) crying out/screaming/yelling. 14. I would strongly advise you to make an effort and resist her influence. 15. Andrew felt that he could hardly **resist laughing/resist laughter** (Andrew felt **an irresistible desire to**



**laugh).** 16. Who could have resisted (could resist) such a temptation? 17. I must admit/confess that there is some irresistible charm in this woman's singing. 18. The bright lights of the electric signs reflected in the dark water of the river. 19. Reflecting on last night's adventure Freddy felt admiration for/admired his friend who had displayed such presence of mind. 20. Everybody felt awkward when the boy interfered in the conversation. 21. He believes that it will interfere with his career. 22. Unfortunately I couldn't give you her permanent address. 23. The tourists were standing before an/the ancient cathedral, admiring the beauty of its cupolas/domes. 24. One can't help but admire/can't resist admiring people who achieve/accomplish/gain their goals/purposes in spite of the difficulties. 25. I am sure that Maria will make/become an admirable wife and a loving mother.

#### **Exercise 7, p. 54**

1. They can resist an attack. 2. He can't resist watching television from noon to night/He can't resist the temptation of watching television all day. 3. You should mix them. 4. A dreamer. 5. A mixed school. 6. He is always interfering in things which are no concern of his. 7. A good mixer. 8. Admiration. 9. She can't resist chocolates. 10. To be mixed up in an unpleasant affair. 11. He/She mixes them up. 12. She is irresistible. 13. An admirer (поклонник). 14. You should mix them. 15. He or she is a constant reader. 16. We expect that he will reflect a little before giving it. 17. I would say that I suspect him. 18. To point out smth. (to smb.) 19. Self-conscious.

#### **Exercise 8, p. 55**

1. She can't resist tasty food. 2. Everyone would like to have a constant friend. 3. He is the kind of man who always takes the line of least resistance. 4. Yes, it should be mixed with water. 5. I found her irresistible and never suspected that such a charming girl could be so deceitful. 6. You are always mixing them up, aren't you? 7. I'm dreaming. 8. I just can't resist it, I'm so sleepy/ I just can't resist sleep, I'm so drowsy. 9. I couldn't resist the temptation. 10. I can't explain it but I just can't resist laughing. 11. I think you shouldn't. I don't want to get mixed up in this affair. 12. I was detained in a supermarket on suspicion of shoplifting but fortunately the misunderstanding was soon cleared up.

### Exercise 12, p. 56

1. He was a man with no future **before** him. 2. Nobody dared speak about it **before** him. 3. Like his father **before** him, he had an eye for a face. 4. He knelt **before** her. 5. I was angry with him at the time, but I have forgiven him long **since**. 6. I'll give you a cup of tea **before** I explain to you what has happened. 7. He said he had never met the girl **before/since** (before – раньше; since – с тех пор). 8. He left in 1950 and has not been heard of **since**. 9. They came to London in 1937, and have been there ever **since**. 10. **Since** we have no money, we cannot buy it. 11. She hasn't been home **since** her marriage.

### Exercise 13, p. 56

1. Soon/Presently he saw a road before him. 2. He got up and stood/stopped before the picture/painting. 3. I have an appointment for 10.15, you are before me. 4. He knelt before her. 5. You wanted to humiliate me before everybody. 6. A lot has changed for the better since we met. 7. The picture/painting was damaged by the fire and hasn't been restored since. 8. How long is it since you last had your hair cut?/Since what time haven't you had your hair cut? 9. I wanted to tell her about everything, but the next day she left and I haven't seen her since. 10. It's a week since I made inquiries. There has been no reply so far.

## CONVERSATION AND DISCUSSION

### MAN AND THE MOVIES

#### TOPICAL VOCABULARY

#### 1. Cinema. – Кино.

cinema (house) – кинотеатр;

open-air theatre – летний кинотеатр, кинотеатр на открытом воздухе;

cinema with continuous performance – кинотеатр, в котором сеансы следуют один за другим без перерыва, кинотеатр непрерывного показа/просмотра;

drive-in-theatre – кинотеатр, в котором фильмы смотрят, не выходя из автомобиля;

film/movie/(motion) picture – (кино-) фильм;

to go to the cinema (a movie, the movies, the pictures) – пойти в кино;

normal screen – обычный экран;  
wide (large, broad) screen) – широкий экран;  
the first (second) showing (performance, programme)  
begins at ... (ends at ...) – первый (второй) сеанс начинается  
в ... (кончается в ...);

colour poster – цветная афиша;  
the box office – касса (билетная);  
to book tickets – покупать билеты.

## **2. Films. – Фильмы.**

documentary (film) – документальный фильм;  
educational film – образовательный фильм;  
popular scientific film – научно-популярный фильм;  
feature film – художественный фильм;  
science fiction film – научно-фантастический фильм;  
animated cartoon – мультфильм;  
adventure film – приключенческий фильм;  
musical – мюзикл;  
puppet film – кукольный мультфильм;  
action film – боевик;  
thriller – триллер;  
comedy – комедия;  
horror film – фильм ужасов, «ужастик»;  
crime film – детектив(ный фильм);  
Western – вестерн;  
children's film – детский фильм;  
theatrical film – 1) фильм, напоминающий театральную  
постановку; 2) фильм-спектакль;  
wide screen film – широкоэкранный фильм;  
colour film – цветной фильм;  
black-and-white film – черно-белый фильм;  
mute film – немой фильм;  
sound film – звуковой фильм;  
dubbed film – дублированный фильм;  
full-length (short-length) film – полнометражный (корот-  
кометражный) фильм;  
short – *разг.* короткометражный фильм; короткомет-  
ражка;  
two (three) part film – двухсерийный (трехсерийный)  
фильм;  
wartime epic – военная киноэпопея;

newsreel – кинохроника, киножурнал;  
serial – телевизионный многосерийный фильм с единой фабулой;  
series – многосерийный фильм, в котором каждая серия представляет собой законченный эпизод;  
“X” film – фильм только для взрослых;  
star-studded film – фильм с участием множества звезд;  
the screen version (adaptation) of a novel – экранизация романа.

### **3. Parts of films. – Части фильма:**

scene – сцена фильма (несколько кадров, объединенных единством места и времени);  
outdoor (indoor) scene – сцена, снятая под открытым небом (в интерьере);  
the opening scene – начальная сцена;  
the final scene – заключительная сцена;  
crowd scene – сцена с участием массовки, массовая сцена;  
an episode – 1) эпизод; 2) серия (в сериале);  
still – стоп-кадр;  
shot – кадр;  
long shot – кадр, снятый дальним (общим) планом;  
close-up – крупный план;  
caption – титр, надпись на экране;  
subtitle – субтитр;  
flash-back(s) – ретроспективная (-ые) сцена (-ы), «обратный (-ые) кадр (-ы)».

### **4. Cinema work. – Работа кинематографистов:**

to shoot (produce, make) a film – снимать фильм;  
to make a screen version (adaptation) of a novel – экранизировать роман;  
to screen/film a novel (play, story) – экранизировать роман (пьесу, рассказ);  
to adapt a novel for the screen – экранизировать роман;  
to play (act) on the screen – играть на экране;  
to release a picture – выпустить картину в прокат (на экран);  
to come out (about a film) – выйти на экран (о фильме);  
to go into production – быть запущенным в производство (о фильме), начать съемки (фильма);  
to remake a film – снять римэйк (новую версию фильма);  
to reissue a film – повторно выпустить фильм на экран;

to be dubbed in Russian – быть дублированным на русский язык;

to present a film in Russian – выпустить фильм на русском языке;

co-production (joint production) – совместная постановка;

directed by ... – режиссер-постановщик такой-то;

scenery and costumes by ... – декорации и костюмы такого-то;

the songs set to music by ... – песни на музыку такого-то.

### **5. Cinema workers. – Кинематографисты:**

producer – продюсер;

film director – кинорежиссер;

art director – художник-постановщик;

camera-man – оператор;

script-writer – сценарист;

animator – художник-мультипликатор;

costume designer – художник по костюмам.

### **6. Cinema-goers. – Кинозрители:**

film/cinema goers – кинозрители;

audience – публика, зрители;

film fans – любители кино;

to watch the film (the screen) – смотреть фильм (на экран);

to watch smb. acting on the screen – наблюдать за чьей-либо игрой;

to see a film – посмотреть фильм.

### **7. Actors and acting. – Актеры и их игра:**

the cast – актерский состав;

comedian – комик, комедийный актер;

an actor of great promise – многообещающий актер;

leading actor – актер, играющий главную роль;

star – звезда;

to play the main (leading, title, key) role – играть главную роль;

to play a small (supporting, minor) role – играть небольшую роль (роль второго плана);

to co-star – 1) играть одну из (двух) главных ролей; 2) играть роль второго плана;

to portray a character – играть героя; изображать характер;

to give a convincing (memorable, captivating, warm, brilliant, superb) portrayal of – убедительно (незабываемо/ярко/блестяще/великолепно) сыграть какую-либо роль;

to give a magnificent performance as ... (in) – великолепно сыграть роль такого-то (в каком-либо фильме);

to take (gain) the best actress (actor) award – получить награду за лучшую женскую (мужскую) роль;

to create a true-to-life image – создать достоверный образ (достоверную картину);

to make the most of the role – выжать из роли все;

to bring to life on the screen – оживить на экране;

a typical N. role – роль, типичная для такого-то актера (для актера Н.);

to outshine everybody else – затмить всех остальных;

a new N. film – новый фильм с участием такого-то актера (с участием актера Н.);

to star in a role – блистать в роли;

to be miscast (ill-chosen) – получить неподходящую роль;

He was miscast as Othello. – Ему не следовало играть роль Отелло./Ему не подходила роль Отелло./Он неудачно был выбран на роль Отелло.

to be cast to advantage – идеально смотреться в какой-либо роли.

### **8. Effect. Impression. – Впечатления от фильма:**

the film deals with (depicts, presents, tells of) – фильм рассказывает о;

the message of the film – идейное содержание фильма;

to win universal acclaim – получить всеобщее признание;

to praise unreservedly – безоговорочно хвалить;

to leave a deep and lasting impression on – оставить глубокое и неизгладимое впечатление на;

to appeal so much to the audience – так понравиться зрителям;

to be (make) a hit with the public – иметь огромный успех у публики;

a delightful, amusing comedy – восхитительная, смешная комедия;

entertaining film – занимательный фильм;

powerful film – сильный фильм;

gripping/absorbing film – захватывающий фильм;

vividly dramatic film – яркий драматический фильм;  
 technically brilliant film – фильм, великолепно сделанный  
 с технической точки зрения;  
 sad film – грустный фильм;  
 depressing film – фильм, наводящий тоску;  
 slow-moving film – фильм с медленно развивающимся  
 действием;  
 dragged-out film – растянутый фильм;  
 to mar a film – портить фильм;  
 to leave smb. cold – оставить кого-либо равнодушным;  
 empty of serious content – несерьезный;  
 a flop – 1) фиаско, провал; 2) провалившийся фильм;  
 a good film, not without flaws – хороший фильм, хотя и не  
 лишенный недостатков;  
 a run-of-the-mill film – заурядный фильм;  
 not a film to everyone's taste – фильм, который (по)нра-  
 вится не всем;  
 not an easy film to watch – фильм, который трудно смот-  
 реть;  
 obscure and complex ideas – сложные и непонятные идеи.

### UNIT THREE

#### Exercise 1, p. 70

##### Possible variants

1. *It's up to the typist who has made all those mistakes* to retype the article. 2. *It's up to Dad who drives to work and back* to do the shopping. 3. *It's up to Nelly who has broken that antique dish* to explain the circumstances to the host. 4. Helen *felt shy* and did not want to be alone with him. 5. The answer sounds *strange*. 6. It smells *awful/delicious/queer*, doesn't it? 7. The cucumbers taste *bitter*. 8. The child *felt awful/sick* all night. 9. Her feeling of *liking/dislike* for the unknown girl was increasing. 10. It was next to impossible to hide his *love/affection* for the children. 11. She felt great *love* for her parents. 12. Her *passion/bent* for reading is well known. 13. How *dare you* tell me such things? 14. I *dare say*\* he will touch upon the subject. 15. The child *did-*

\* I dare say – Я думаю/Мне кажется.

*n't dare* to open his mouth. 16. They have shown some *disrespect if not contempt* for the authority.

### **Exercise 2. p. 70**

1. You couldn't help feeling admiration for her slim figure, bright eyes and soft voice. 2. It's up to you to go and see for yourself. 3. The children felt frustrated when they understood that they were despised by their leader. 4. The stuff smelt terrible. 5. Everybody knows about my little daughter's love of cartoons and puppet films. 6. How dare you ask for more? 7. I dared to tell him that he would change his mind. 8. The music sounds quite familiar. 9. This tune sounds very nice. 10. All the children knew about John's devotion to his pets and felt respect for this feeling. 11. I felt angry and upset when I accidentally met him. 12. How dare you deny the fact? 13. It's up to you to decide.

### **Exercise 3, p. 71**

1. How dare you laugh at the old woman? 2. She has been feeling bad since Monday. 3. His love of books is well known in the group. 4. How wonderful/delicious the roses smell! 5. The child didn't dare to ask the teacher his question. 6. The feeling of deep respect for her guardian overwhelmed Judy/Judy was overwhelmed by a deep respect for her guardian. 7. Your words sounded rather silly. 8. Mary felt angry and upset when she heard the little girl's explanation. 9. How dare you speak to me like that/in this way? 10. (On) that autumn morning she felt very well and in high spirits. 11. It's up to you to show the city to your friend. 12. They felt cold, hungry and very tired. 13. I think it's up to the children to make it up. 14. Elena has always displayed/showed an amazing affection for her sister. 15. Her eyes showed all the contempt she felt for the young man.

### **EXPLANATORY NOTES**

bloody, bleeding – чертов, проклятый (*Brit.*).

### **ESSENTIAL VOCABULARY**

1. **school** – 1) школа;  
nursery school – детский сад;  
primary school – начальная школа;



secondary school – средняя школа;  
boarding school – школа-интернат;  
compulsory school age – возраст, в котором дети должны  
обязательно начать обучение в школе;

The school leaving age has been raised to 16. – Возраст, до  
которого дети обязаны посещать школу, был повышен до  
16 лет.

Most schools in England take football seriously. – Большин-  
ство школ в Англии относятся к футболу серьезно.

2) (*no article*) занятия, уроки (в школе), процесс обуче-  
ния;

He was very bright at school. – В школе его считали очень  
способным.

It was nearly time for school. – До начала уроков остава-  
лось совсем мало времени.

He left school when he was fifteen. – Он закончил (бро-  
сил) школу, когда ему было пятнадцать лет.

3) учащиеся школы, школьники;

The school will have a holiday tomorrow. – Завтра у школь-  
ников праздник/выходной.

4) учебное заведение; институт, колледж; факультет уни-  
верситета, отделение какого-либо учебного заведения;

a ballet school – балетное училище;

a law school – юридический факультет;

London School of Economics – Лондонская школа (Лон-  
донский институт) экономики;

5) направление, школа;

the Dutch school of painting – голландская школа живо-  
писи;

### **Note:**

He learnt to read before he went to school. – Он научился  
читать еще до школы (до поступления в школу).

Mother and Mrs. Darnes had been at school together. – Ма-  
ма и миссис Дарнз учились в одной школе.

**schooling** – образование; обучение в школе;

Schooling is compulsory in Russia. – В России обучение  
в школе является обязательным.

**scholarship** – стипендия;

He has won a scholarship to Cambridge. – Благодаря своим  
успехам он получил стипендию для учебы в Кембридже.

**2. advantage** – 1) преимущество;

The advantages of a good education are great. – Хорошее образование дает большие преимущества.

The shallowness of the seas round the British Isles is in some ways an advantage. – Мелководность морей, окружающих Британские острова, имеет свои преимущества.

**to have (gain, win, give smb.) an advantage over smb.** – иметь (получить, дать кому-либо) преимущество над кем-либо;

**It has the advantage of being modern (cheap, etc.)** – Он лучше, потому что он современный (дешевый и т.п.)/Эта вещь имеет то преимущество, что она современная (дешевая и т.п.).

He has the advantage of being young. – У него есть преимущество молодости.

2) выгода; польза, выигрыш (в чем-либо);

**to take advantage of smth.** – а) воспользоваться чем-либо; использовать что-либо в своих интересах;

б) злоупотреблять чем-либо;

to take advantage of an opportunity (of smb.'s weakness, ignorance, absence, etc.) – воспользоваться случаем (чьей-либо слабостью, чьим-либо невежеством, отсутствием и т.п.);

Jack took advantage of the opportunity to speak to Gwendolen. – Джек воспользовался случаем, чтобы поговорить с Гвендолен.

**to advantage** – в выгодном свете, выгодно, хорошо;

to be seen to advantage – смотреться в выгодном свете;

to be heard to advantage – звучать самым выигрышным образом/лучше всего;

to show smth. to advantage – показать что-либо в самом выгодном свете, показать товар лицом;

to exhibit smth. to advantage – выставить/показать/разместить что-либо так, чтобы подчеркнуть достоинства;

The picture is seen to (better) advantage from a distance. – Картина лучше смотрится издалека.

**ant. disadvantage** – 1) недостаток, изъян; 2) невыгодное, неприятное положение.

**3. admit** *vt/i* – 1) впускать, допускать;

The woman opened the door and admitted me into the house. – Женщина открыла дверь ипустила меня в дом.

Children are not admitted. – Детям вход воспрещен.

2) принять (в организацию, учебное заведение и т.п.);

to be admitted to an institute (school, party) – быть принятым в институт (школу, партию);

Only one hundred boys are admitted to the school every year. – Каждый год в школу принимают только сто мальчиков.

3) вмещать;

The theatre admits only 200 persons. – Театр рассчитан только на (вмещает только) 200 зрителей.

4) признавать, допускать;

to admit one's mistake (fault) – признать свою ошибку (вину);

to admit that one is wrong – признать, что ты неправ;

You must admit that the task is difficult. – Вы должны признать, что задание трудное.

*ant. deny* – отрицать;

I deny that the statement is true. – Я отрицаю, что это утверждение соответствует действительности.

admission – 1) доступ, вход; 2) прием (в организацию, учебное заведение и т.п.);

admission is free – вход бесплатный/свободный;

admission by ticket – вход по билетам;

to apply for admission to an institute (party) – подать заявление о приеме в институт (в партию);

Admission to the school is by examination only. – В эту школу нельзя поступить без экзамена.

3) признание;

admission of guilt – признание вины;

The accused refused to make an admission of his guilt. – Обвиняемый отказался признать свою вину.

**4. waste** *vt/i* – 1) растрчивать, напрасно тратить, попусту расходовать, тратить (время и т.п.);

to waste one's time – терять время;

to waste one's energy – растрчивать свои силы;

to waste one's money – зря тратить деньги;

to waste one's work – напрасно расточать усилия, пускать свой труд псу под хвост;

All his efforts were wasted. – Все его усилия оказались напрасными (ни к чему не привели).

**waste** *n* – растрачивание, ненужная или излишняя трата;  
2) отходы; отбросы;

It's a waste of time to wait any longer. – Ждать дальше – пустая трата времени.

There's too much waste in the house. – В хозяйстве слишком много непроизводительных расходов/образуется слишком много отходов.

**to lay waste** – опустошать, разорять;

to lay waste a country, a city, a village – опустошить страну, город, деревню;

**waste** *adj* – 1) излишний, ненужный, напрасный;

2) негодный; идущий в отходы; отработанный;

waste paper – макулатура; бумажные отходы;

waste (paper) basket – корзина для мусора;

waste effort – напрасное усилие;

**wasteful** – расточительный, неэкономичный;

a wasteful man – транжира, мот;

wasteful habits – расточительные привычки;

wasteful process – (технологический) процесс, в результате которого образуется слишком много отходов;

**5. back** *vi/t* – 1) двигать в обратном направлении; двигаться в обратном направлении; отходить, отступать, пятиться;

Montmorency would growl and back at a rapid pace. – Монморенси при этом рычал и быстро пятился.

2) поддерживать; подкреплять;

to back smb. or smb.'s proposals (plans, etc.) – поддержать кого-либо или чьи-либо предложения (планы и т.п.);

**back** *n* – 1) спина;

to stand with one's back to the window – стоять спиной к окну;

**to turn one's back to** (the audience, the window, etc.) – повернуться спиной к (аудитории, окну и т.п.);

Turn your back to me, I'll put your collar straight. – Повернись спиной, я поправлю тебе воротник.

**to turn one's back on smb.** – отвернуться от кого-либо, повернуться к кому-либо спиной (*перен.*), порвать с кем-либо отношения;

It was mean of you to turn your back on her when she needed your help. – С вашей стороны было подло отвернуться от нее в то время, когда ей нужна была ваша помощь.

to do smth. behind smb.'s back – делать что-либо у кого-либо за спиной;

You ought not to criticize her behind her back. – Вы не должны ругать (критиковать) ее у нее за спиной (за глаза).

2) задняя, тыльная или более отдаленная часть; обратная часть;

the back of the house – задняя часть дома;

the back of one's head – затылок;

the back of the chair – спинка стула;

at the back of one's mind – в глубине души;

a back seat – заднее сиденье;

a back street – глухая (отдаленная от центра) улица;

a back vowel – гласный звук заднего ряда;

back teeth (rows, etc.) – задние зубы (ряды и т.п.);

**back** *adv* – сзади, позади; назад;

to go back – вернуться, пойти назад (в обратном направлении);

to run back – побежать назад;

to be back – вернуться (*состояние*);

to come back – вернуться (*действие*);

to go back on one's word – нарушить слово;

One cannot rely on a person who goes back on his word. – Нельзя полагаться на человека, который не держит слова.

**to keep smth. back from smb.** – скрывать что-либо от кого-либо;

You needn't keep this news back from him. – Тебе не нужно скрывать от него эту новость.

**back from** – в стороне от, вдалеке от;

The house stood back from the road. – Дом стоял в стороне от дороги.

**back and forth** – туда-сюда, взад и вперед;

to walk (run, fly) back and forth – ходить (бегать, летать) туда-сюда;

**backbreaking** – изнурительный;

backbreaking work – изнурительная (непосильная, ка-торжная) работа;

**backbone** – 1) позвоночник, хребет; 2) основа, суть;

to the backbone (*fig.*) – до мозга костей, во всех отношениях, насквозь;

He is Russian to the backbone. – Он русский до мозга костей.

**background** – 1) фон;

on (against) the background of smth. – на фоне чего-либо;

The white house stood out on the background of the green trees. – Белый дом выделялся на фоне зеленых деревьев.

on (against) a white (black, red) background – на белом (черном, красном) фоне;

2) задний план;

in the background (foreground) of a picture – на заднем (переднем) плане картины;

to keep (stay, remain, be) in the background – держаться (оставаться) в тени;

She is very shy and always keeps in the background. – Она очень робкая и всегда держится в тени.

3) а) подготовка; образование; квалификация;

б) биографические или анкетные данные; происхождение; связи и окружение; моральный облик; общественное положение;

Tell me your background. – Расскажите мне о себе.

**backward** – отсталый;

backward district – отсталый регион;

backward child – умственно или физически отсталый ребенок;

backward people – отсталые люди (отсталый народ);

**backward(s)** – назад, в обратном направлении (порядке);

Can you spell the word backwards? – Вы можете назвать слово по буквам задом наперед (в обратном порядке)?

**6. require** *vt* – требовать, нуждаться;

to require extra help – нуждаться в дополнительной помощи;

The matter requires great care. – Это дело требует большой осторожности.

He did all that was required of him. – Он сделал все, что от него требовалось.

*syn.* **demand** – (настоятельно) требовать;

The policeman demanded his name. – Полицейский потребовал, чтобы он назвал свое имя.

The strikers demanded immediate payment. – Забастовщики потребовали, чтобы им заплатили немедленно.

**requirement** – 1) требование; 2) нужда, потребность;

the requirement of the law – требования закона;

to meet the requirements of the people – удовлетворять потребности людей (требованиям людей);

What are the requirements for entering this institute? – Каковы требования к поступающим в этот институт?

**7. reference** – 1) справка; ссылка (на кого-либо, что-либо), упоминание (о ком-либо, чем-либо);

You should make reference to a dictionary. – Вы должны справиться в словаре.

The book is full of references to places I know well. – В книге часто упоминаются места, которые мне хорошо знакомы.

2) рекомендация, отзыв;

The clerk has excellent references from former employers. – У этого служащего хорошие рекомендации от его прежних нанимателей.

3) ссылка; сноска;

He dislikes history books that are crowded with references to earlier authorities. – Ему не нравятся книги по истории, в которых слишком много ссылок на источники.

**refer vt/i** – 1) посылать, направлять (за справкой, помощью и т.п.);

I was referred to the manager. – Мне посоветовали обратиться к менеджеру.

**refer to smth., smb.** – 1) упоминать кого-либо, что-либо, говорить о ком-либо, чем-либо;

2) относиться, иметь отношение к чему-либо, кому-либо;

Don't refer to this matter again. – Пожалуйста, не говори больше об этом деле (не упоминай больше этот вопрос).

Does that remark refer to me? – Это замечание относится ко мне?

**refer to smth.** – 3) обращаться за информацией, спрашивать;

The speaker often referred to his notes. – Оратор часто заглядывал в свои записи.

**8. temper** – нрав, характер, душевный склад;

a person of even (pleasant, fiery, etc.) temper – человек ровного (приятного, необузданного и т.п.) нрава;

to have an even (sweet, uncertain, etc.) temper – иметь ровный (приятный, капризный и т.п.) нрав;

quick temper – вспыльчивость;

hot-tempered – вспыльчивый, горячий;

good-tempered – уравновешенный, с хорошим характером;  
bad-tempered – злой, раздражительный;

2) настроение, расположение духа;

to be in a good (bad, calm, friendly, etc.) temper – быть в хорошем (плохом, спокойном, дружелюбном) расположении духа, настроении;

to be in a forgiving temper – быть настроенным великодушно;

3) вспыльчивость, раздражительность, несдержанность; крутой нрав, ярость;

**to lose one's temper** – выйти из себя, не сдержаться, вспылить, потерять самообладание;

**to control (to keep) one's temper** – владеть собой, сдерживаться;

**to get (to fly) into a temper about smth.** – вспылить из-за чего-либо;

**to be in a temper** – быть раздраженным, злиться;

I was surprised, but I did not lose my temper. – Я удивился, но не потерял самообладания.

There is nothing to fly into a temper about. – Тут не из-за чего злиться.

Joseph saw that she was fighting to keep her temper. – Джозеф видел, что она старается сдержать раздражение.

**9. display** *vt* – 1) демонстрировать, выставлять, показывать;

to display pictures (paintings) in a gallery – выставлять картины в галерее;

to display goods in a shop-window – выставлять товары в витрине;

2) проявлять, демонстрировать, выказывать;

to display courage (heroism, anxiety) – проявить мужество (героизм, беспокойство);

to display contempt for one's feelings – продемонстрировать презрение к чьим-либо чувствам;

to display no enthusiasm – не выказывать энтузиазма;

**display** *n* – 1) демонстрация, показ; выставка; 2) проявление, демонстрация;

a display of courage – проявление мужества;

a display of bad temper – вспышка раздражения;

a fashion display – демонстрация мод;

3) выставление напоказ;



to make a display of one's affection – выставлять напоказ свою любовь;

There was a fine display of flowers at the exhibition. – На выставке была великолепная экспозиция цветов.

**10. decent** *adj* – 1) приличный, хороший;

decent clothes – приличная одежда;

decent conditions – приличные условия;

decent marks – хорошие (приличные) оценки;

2) приличный, порядочный, (благо)пристойный;

decent fellow – славный малый, порядочный человек;

decent conduct – приличное поведение;

decent book (film) – пристойная книга (-ый фильм); хорошая книга (-ий фильм);

**decency** *n* – 1) приличие, благопристойность;

2) порядочность; вежливость;

He doesn't know the meaning of shame or common decency. – У него нет ни стыда, ни малейшего представления о приличиях.

Have the decency to admit it. – Имей честность это признать.

### Word Combinations and Phrases

to take (some) pains to do smth. – прилагать (некоторые) усилия, чтобы сделать что-либо;

to have a pretty good idea of – иметь неплохое представление о чем-либо;

reasonably fair – достаточно честные;

to make comment on – высказаться о;

to make no comment on – ничего не сказать о чем-либо, никак не прокомментировать что-либо;

in fact – фактически, на самом деле, собственно говоря;

to set smb. a task – дать кому-либо задание;

to feel frustrated\* – чувствовать досаду и разочарование из-за того, что вы не можете изменить ситуацию;

to play into smb's. hands – играть кому-либо на руку, лить воду на чью-либо мельницу;

utter disrespect – полное неуважение, отсутствие какого-либо уважения.

---

\* *Frustrated* is not a synonym of *upset* or *worried*. It means *annoyed/upset* and *impatient* because you are feeling helpless under the circumstances.

### Exercise 4, p. 78

1. She had a pretty good idea of the kind of person Lydia was. 2. The boy took (great) pains to make his mother buy him a puppy. 3. She made no comment. 4. Julia felt frustrated because her parents' health was failing and there was nothing she could do about it. 5. The manager set a task to John/set John a task. 6. Your actions played into Katie's hands. 7. The teacher felt frustrated because there was nothing he could do to help his pupils. 8. The sums are rather difficult, but the pupils have a pretty good idea of how to cope with them. 9. The young mother felt frustrated because she thought her baby was developing too slowly. 10. Pamela always plays into her friends' hands. 11. She is too discreet to show her utter disrespect for the fellow. 12. The doctor made no comment on the accident. 13. I have a pretty good idea of her plans for the future. 14. In fact we had a very pleasant voyage. 15. She feels frustrated about the paintings. 16. I felt frustrated because I knew I wouldn't be able to keep them that way. 17. Jane Pucell felt frustrated because she couldn't do anything about the tense atmosphere in the class.

### Exercise 5, p. 78

1. Getting angry with you/Getting mad at you (To get angry with you) is playing (to play) into your hands. 2. I was set a very difficult task, and I had to perform it. 3. We can buy this suite of furniture, it is expensive, but reasonably so. 4. The young teacher felt frustrated because not all the pupils of his class could read expressively. 5. I can't say that I liked this performance, in fact I was bored to death. 6. Fortune played into our hands, and we found what we had been looking for. 7. She always worries about her son when he goes away. 8. Mr. Potter made no comment on the speech. 9. I have a pretty good idea why she visits me every week. 10. I have a deep and sincere respect for you, but my utter disrespect for your brother makes our friendship impossible. 11. In fact he set us a task. 12. You needn't worry (feel frustrated) about this news. 13. Her utter disrespect did not make things any easier for the family (didn't make the family's life any easier).

### **Exercise 9, p. 79**

1. Each Friday morning all the pupils of the school spent the lesson which immediately preceded the recess in writing an account of the events of their school week including comments and criticism. 2. ... he would tolerate no attempts on the part of the teachers to influence the content of the pupils' weekly reviews. 3. Everyone and everything was open to criticism/could be questioned and criticized. 4. It does good to both pupils and teacher. 5. It would make no sense to be angry with them for drawing attention to such things/There would be no point in getting angry with them for calling attention to such things. 6. ... the wise teacher will see the direction in which the interests of each pupil and the class as a whole are changing. 7. I wanted very much to discover what they thought of me/how they looked on me (I was eager to find out how they viewed me). 8. ... they probably thought that I would soon quit and leave them just as the many teachers who had taught them before. 9. Only my own efforts could eventually make them respect and obey me/Only through my own efforts could I find a way to reach them. 10. ... I was not up to the mark/I had not managed to reach the necessary standard. 11. ... an effort to give the children something that would arouse their interest and stimulate their minds. 12. ... as attentively as a birdwatcher watches a rare bird. 13. ... illustrations from the familiar things of their daily life. 14. ... it was as though there was a secret agreement to show no interest in what I taught them (to be bored by whatever I told them), and all my attempts to treat them without ceremony of formality failed pathetically. 15. ... I bore it trying to look as self-confident as possible. 16. ... it was a sign that they were about/ready to go over to the third stage of their conduct. 17. ... everything they said or did showed that they were wicked.

### **Exercise 2, p. 81**

**A.** 1. Теперь Энтони писал из школы коротко и наспех. 2. Ни один мальчик из обучавшихся в школе ни разу не получил стипендии для продолжения учебы в университете. 3. Она здесь с начала занятий. 4. Школа будет закрыта до конца триместра. 5. Он восхищался Буше, Ватто и всеми живописцами этой школы. 6. Несомненно, в каком-то смысле у Кларка было перед ним моральное преимущество. 7. Я знал, что

Сэди – известная лгунья и не остановится ни перед какой ложью, лишь бы добиться какого угодно, пусть даже временного преимущества. 8. Иными словами, почему бы не воспользоваться солнечной погодой до того, как все снова затянется туманом? 9. Возможно, вы считаете, что я просто-напросто попросил вас шпионить для достижения своих целей. 10. Форма выгодно подчеркивала достоинства его фигуры. 11. Мэри честно признала свои ошибки и раскаялась. 12. Из всех посетителей в комнату больного допустили лишь миссис Тертон. 13. Некоторые английские университеты понизили требования к поступающим по некоторым предметам, чтобы принять больше студентов. 14. Я очень взбодрился, узнав, что меня согласились принять в члены такой компании/Стать членом такой компании было очень приятно и волнительно. 15. Вы боитесь, что, если вы скажете правду, я подумаю, что вы были замешаны в этом вместе с Венглером. 16. Наши новые театры рассчитаны на большое количество зрителей. 17. Но тетушка Мэйм была не из тех, кто готов признать себя побежденным. 18. Он улыбнулся, услышав ее нечаянное признание в том, что она была бы счастлива и без Чарльза. 19. От чахотки человек быстро теряет силы. 20. Выключи воду, не трать ее попусту. 21. На пустырях за чертой города сейчас строится множество жилых домов. 22. Мотовство до нужды доведет. 23. Я чувствовал себя так, словно от меня осталась лишь бледная тень, точь-в-точь как какая-нибудь фигура на заднем плане старой картины. 24. Для нее была приготовлена комната на втором этаже в задней части дома. 25. «Вы англичанин?» – спросил я, не задумываясь о том, тактично ли звучит мой вопрос. «Разумеется. Не думаете же вы, что я похож на американца? Британец до мозга костей, вот я кто». 26. Мы сидели на земле, прислонясь спиной к стене. 27. У вас еще осталась бумага? – Сойдет и это, пишите на обороте карты. 28. На тебя устремляют красноречивый взор, в котором можно легко прочесть все, что только может быть сказано в подобной ситуации в цивилизованном обществе, и ты, пятясь, быстро выходишь из комнаты и закрываешь за собой дверь. 29. Когда о тебе судачат у тебя за спиной, нет никакой возможности что-либо отрицать. 30. Работа была тяжелая и изнурительная, но ее необходимо было сделать.

**В.** 1. Повторять одно и то же три раза все с тем же жаром – на это способна только женская натура. 2. Бекки и в самом деле хотела от мужчины только одного, – чтобы он умел ее рассмешить. 3. Мне следовало помнить, что, когда человек начинает совершенно новую жизнь, ему необходимо регулярное и здоровое питание. 4. В ответ на полученную телеграмму он сообщил, что помощь ему не нужна. 5. Остин с удовольствием читал и запоминал великие речи независимо от того, требовала ли этого программа обучения или нет. 6. Он знает, что от него требуется? 7. Он ответил по памяти/сразу, не заглядывая в документы. 8. Говоря о ее отце, он всегда называл его доктором Ламбертом. 9. Я немного стеснялся говорить о вещах, которые совершенно меня не касались. 10. Я пробормотал какие-то вежливые слова, которые могли с одинаковым успехом относиться как к ее последней реплике, так и к самому саду. 11. Она ни словом не упомянула о том разговоре, который состоялся у нас накануне. 12. Кажется, она работала в справочной библиотеке. 13. Все, что нам нужно – это отличные рекомендации. 14. Старая миссис Рэмедж, похоже, получает удовольствие, демонстрируя свой дурной (крутой) нрав. 15. Линда побледнела как смерть от гнева и разочарования. 16. Сэмюэлу удалось полностью преодолеть свое раздражение/преодолеть свой дурной нрав. 17. Он научился не терять выдержки, какой бы ни была политическая ситуация, и использовать в своих интересах несдержанность других. 18. В ней снова закипал гнев при мысли о том, что этот наглый грубиян все слышал. 19. Кларк был человек гостеприимный, и ему нравилось, чтобы на буфете всегда стояло блюдо с фруктами. 20. Павлин распустил свой красивый хвост. 21. Англичане наградили меня медалью за проявление, как они выразились, «выдающейся отваги в бою». 22. Бродвин быстро подошла к столу и с веселым видом принялась за обед (и принялась за обед, всячески демонстрируя свою веселость). 23. Мэри уже неплохо зарабатывала, работая в конторе (в магазине) у Ларкинса. 24. Я мало его знала, но я чувствовала, что по натуре (в глубине души) он человек порядочный и разумный. 25. Я продолжал идти с той же скоростью, пока он не остался далеко позади. 26. Это было короткое письмо, полное

страстных упреков, которое я по молодости лет считал не вполне пристойным.

### **Exercise 3, p. 83**

**A.** 1. At twelve he had to drop out of/leave school and to go to work as a Western Union messenger boy. 2. Are schools any better in Australia? 3. All the school turned out to welcome the celebrity. 4. She has a nice voice, but she hasn't had any schooling. 5. I had an advantage which I didn't want to lose. 6. He knows how to show his knowledge to advantage. 7. The boy was permitted to sit up for a few hours, but he never used the privilege to advantage. 8. I wonder at your capacity for admitting/acknowledging facts no matter how unpleasant they may be. 9. Many oversea students were admitted to the University last year. 10. She was short-sighted, but hated to admit it. 11. I admit I took several things from my uncle's drawer, but I won't have it called a theft. 12. The door opened to admit a tall man. 13. She absolutely believes his version and will admit no other. 14. Percy is always so careful in money matters. He hates waste. 15. He was wasting (away) so quickly that he constantly seemed to need a smaller size. 16. The "natural method" of learning a language is admirable for infants and a waste of time and effort for other people. 17. I don't see how you expect to get your strength back if you don't take/admit something nourishing into the system. 18. You know, Thomas, I don't like discussing her behind her back.

**B.** 1. This kind of work requires a lot of time. 2. He said they did not require documents. 3. Let's hope that no such terrible sacrifice will be required of you. 4. There is no art, no skill required for that sort of thing. 5. All the equipment required for experiments was simple. 6. I soon learned that my services would be required on the stage this evening. 7. The clerk had excellent references. 8. I was referred to the manager. 9. Don't refer to the matter again. 10. Does this remark refer to me? 11. I'm sure she didn't mean it, she said it in a temper. 12. I've never seen her fly/get into a temper/lose her temper. 13. She is a woman of a gentle temper (She is sweet-tempered). 14. You would never have said such an absurd thing if you had not lost your temper (had not been in a temper). 15. I was used to his outbursts, but still I had to make an effort to keep/control my

temper. 16. Department stores display their goods in the windows. 17. She managed not to display her emotions when she was told of her son's illness. 18. He was always very decent to me. 19. Put on some decent clothes before you go out. 20. He gave us quite a decent dinner. 21. Here I was looking forward to a decent night's sleep.

#### **Exercise 4, p. 84**

A. 1. He belongs to a new trend in linguistics/His ideas are in keeping with a new theory in linguistics. 2. I have known it since I was a child/a teenager. 3. Evidently the boy was beaten either by his schoolmates or by someone he met on the way home from school. 4. At eighteen Andrew found himself alone, a first-year student at St. Andrew University. The University gave him forty pounds a year, and that was his only source of income. 5. After dinner there is a period of recreation before afternoon classes, 6. When (he was) a child he was a bad pupil/his teachers were dissatisfied with his progress/his teachers didn't think much of him and as a rule gave him bad marks. 7. Rain's arrival created a stir. The eyes of all the teachers and pupils were turned away from the cricket field. 8. I was in a better position of course, because I knew everybody there/Of course, I had the advantage of knowing everybody there/I was one-up, of course, because I knew everybody there. 9. They profited by our disadvantages and did it with remarkable speed. 10. It was obvious that she was far better than the other teachers/that she outshone the other teachers. 11. Because one man agrees that we (they, you) have been defeated (Because one man acknowledges defeat/having been defeated/being defeated, it doesn't mean that everybody else does. 12. Sam was taken into his master's confidence. 13. I tried to spare you. In all fairness you must acknowledge that I did. 14. The fascists devastated/ ravaged/destroyed many towns and villages. 15. Too much stuff is thrown away in the house. 16. Caroline had foolishly spent/squandered her life on being hopelessly devoted to a man who did not deserve it. 17. She looked at the girl and knew well that argument or reason would be lost on her/that there would be no point in using argument of reason. 18. He is Russian to the core/He is every inch a Russian/He is Russian through and through. 19. He said he would help us but didn't

do anything/but didn't lift a finger/but didn't keep his word/but broke his promise/but went back on his word. 20. I will keep my word (promise)/I shall not break my word (promise). 21. Can you say the alphabet not from A to Z but vice versa? 22. Why did you say the alphabet not from A to Z but from Z to A? 23. Why did you hold back/conceal the fact? 24. I hope you will support my plan. 25. She always tries/She always does her best not to attract attention.

B. 1. We need extra help, I think. 2. Haven't I done all that was demanded of me/all that I was supposed (expected) to do? 3. Everyone must obey the law. 4. I'm sure documents must be produced there. 5. Anyway you needn't see/don't need to see them again. 6. She had an infinite capacity for patience when patience was needed. 7. It would take two hours to assemble everybody. 8. The neighbour heard the little girl call the woman "mother"/address the woman as "mother". 9. What I have to say concerns all of you. 10. Historians date the fall of Rome to/from 410 A.D./Historians say that Rome fell in 410. 11. He believed the cause of his depressions was the illness he had had when he was a child/He ascribed/put down his depressions to his childhood illness. 12. All the parts are connected to each other. 13. You can give the landlord my respect, if you like, and tell him I hope he doesn't fly off the handle as often as he used to. 14. Among the excellent and decided characteristics of General Fesmond's wife, gentleness was less obvious than the rest. 15. If Charles had inherited any of the qualities of the stern, fearless, irascible soldier who had been his father... 16. Your younger son shows (up) great intelligence. 17. He proudly showed/demonstrated the variegated smears of paint on his heavy dressing gown. 18. The old man was insatiably curious about the galleries and the painters who exhibited in them. 19. He is quite a nice fellow. 20. He has always been nice to me. 21. Salvia had not the delicacy to show even a moment of hesitation.

### Exercise 5, p. 85

#### *school(s) – schooling*

1. Nursery **schools** are for those who haven't yet reached compulsory **school** age. 2. Compulsory **schooling** is divided into a primary and secondary stage. 3. Computers and micro-



electronics can assist in setting uniform **school** tests. 4. When does compulsory **schooling** begin in England?

*admit – accept*

1. Please **accept** my most affectionate thanks and gratitude for your constant assistance and sincere interest in my every need. 2. According to the Universities' Central Council on Admission the Universities **admit/accept** significantly more overseas students. 3. To their utter astonishment the picture was **accepted** for the show. 4. The results of his theoretical investigations were **accepted** as a valuable contribution.

*require – demand*

1. Teachers **require/demand** discipline. 2. The teacher **demanded** that the pupil should stay at school after classes. 3. The strikers **demanded** a rise. 4. Answer questions that **require** short answers.

*anger – temper*

1. Her eyes grew steady with **anger**, like old Jolyon's when his will was crossed. 2. Andrew reddened. But making a great effort, he conquered his **anger/temper** and his pride. 3. She was determined not to lose her **temper**. 4. The greatest remedy for **anger** is delay.

*decent – discreet (and their derivatives)*

1. There was a **discreet** tap at the door. 2. I didn't have anything to do with him apart from work. He was always **decent** to me. 3. I'm not going to let **discretion** spoil a romantic story. 4. Carrie desperately needed **decent** clothes. 5. I've been afraid that he and Margaret will do something **indiscreet** and bring disgrace upon the family.

### Exercise 6, p. 86

A.

средняя школа – secondary school;

ученый – scholar;

обучение в школе – schooling;

получить право на стипендию – to win a scholarship;

учиться в школе – to go to school/to be at school;

хореографическое училище – ballet school;

голландская школа живописи – the Dutch school of painting;

школа-интернат – boarding school;  
 иметь преимущество – to have an advantage over smb., smth.;  
 воспользоваться чем-либо – to take advantage of smth.;  
 в выгодном свете – to advantage;  
 принять в члены – to admit (to);  
 принять в институт – to admit to an institute/to college;  
 признавать – to admit, to acknowledge, to confess;  
 соглашаться – to agree;  
 признаться в ошибке – to admit/acknowledge one's mistake, to confess a fault;  
 вход по билетам – admission (is) by ticket;  
 входная плата – admission, price of admission;  
 подавать заявление о приеме в институт – to apply for admission to an institute/college;  
 признание своей вины – admission of guilt;  
 чахнуть – to waste (away);  
 опустошать – to lay waste;  
 пустырь – wasteland;  
 попусту тратить слова – to waste words, to waste (one's) breath;  
 транжира – a wasteful person, a wastrel;  
 повернуться спиной к (*буквально*) – to turn one's back to;  
 повернуться спиной к (*фигурально*) – to turn one's back on;  
 делать что-либо за спиной кого-либо – to do smth. behind smb.'s back;  
 подсознательно – at the back of one's mind;  
 затылок – the back of one's head;  
 нарушить слово – to go back on one's word;  
 скрывать что-либо – to keep/hold smth. back;  
 до мозга костей – to the backbone;  
 оставаться в тени – to keep (stay, remain, be) in the background;  
 расскажи мне о себе – tell me your background.

## **В.**

удовлетворять потребности – to meet the requirements;  
 выполнять требования – to meet (satisfy) the demands;  
 письма, требующие ответа – letters requiring an answer;

рекомендация – reference;  
справочник – reference book;  
иметь отношение к чему-либо – to refer to smth., to have reference to smth.;  
отсылать к кому-либо – to refer to smb.;  
ссылаться на что-либо – to refer to smth.;  
владеть собой – to keep/control one's temper;  
необузданный нрав – fiery tempers;  
вспыльчивый характер – temper; quick/hot temper;  
быть в хорошем настроении – to be in a good temper (mood), to be in high spirits;  
быть раздраженным – to be in a temper;  
вспылить – to get/fly into a temper; to lose one's temper;  
выставлять картины – to display pictures/paintings;  
демонстрировать товары – to display goods;  
проявлять смелость – to display courage;  
выставлять напоказ – to make a display of smth., to make a show of smth.;  
приличные условия – decent conditions;  
скромное поведение – decent behavior;  
хороший обед – decent dinner.

### **Exercise 7, p. 86**

**A.** Professor White is a distinguished/an outstanding scholar. His visit to our school is a great honour./It is a great honour for our school that he has visited us. 2. I've known him for a long time. We were at school together. 3. The girl won a scholarship and was able to study art in Italy. 4. School starts at 8.30. 5. There will be no school tomorrow./The school will have a holiday tomorrow. 6. The boy has a cough, so I haven't let him go to school./I've kept him out of school. 7. She has a great advantage over the other students: she speaks English at home. 8. He has the advantage of knowing all the students without exception. 9. Do you really think that I won't take advantage of this opportunity? 10. The dress was extremely simple but it showed/set off her lovely figure to advantage. 11. She is too proud to accept/take money from us, but she won't admit it. 12. How many students were admitted to the institute this year? 13. We were not admitted

into the hall/house because/as the performance/show had already begun. 14. Don't forget that today the admission to the club is by ticket only. 15. The stadium **admits/** holds/seats thirteen thousand spectators (an audience of thirteen thousand/a thirteen-thousand audience). 16. What a pity that so much effort has been wasted. 17. For a moment/Momentarily I felt awkward, I thought that he was going to tell me (was about to tell me) that I was wasting (my) precious time on chattering (chatting/talking) over/on the phone. 18. "Some people watch TV for hours, but to my mind/but I think it's a waste of time," Nicholas said. "For me there is nothing like a good book." 19. Although she was very tired she was pleasantly aware/it was pleasant for her to be aware that the day hadn't been wasted. 20. You must tell me the truth. It's the only way if you want me to back you (up). 21. A man (A person) who goes back on his (their) word can't inspire confidence. 22. Don't you think that it will be better not to keep/hold anything back from me? 23. Their country house has the advantage of standing back from the road. 24. Look how beautiful this pine is against/on the background of the evening sky. 25. I can't make out/understand what it is over there, in the background of the picture. 26. The work in the old mine was heavy/hard and back-breaking. 27. My room was in/at the back of the house.

**B.** 1. The article is quite **decent**/good (is pretty good/is quite good/isn't bad) but it requires more examples. 2. Eliza was aware/conscious that soon they would not require her services any more/any longer. 3. There is only one letter left, but it does not require an answer. 4. In our country (In this country\*) everything is being done to satisfy/meet the growing requirements of the population. 5. He refused/ declined/ turned down our invitations, saying that his attendance was required elsewhere. 6. One (We/I) should find out in advance/

---

\* The Russian word combination «в нашей стране» is often translated into English as "in this country". However one must bear in mind that this phrase can be used with reference to one's own country only on its territory. Thus, if an American says "in this country" when in Russia he means "in Russia", not "in the USA", and when a Russian uses this phrase in the USA it means "in the USA".

early/beforehand/in good time the requirements for admission to this institute (what is required to be admitted to this institute). 7. If you had done all that was required of you, you wouldn't be in trouble/in a mess/ in a scrape/in a (tight) fix now. 8. In his report the scientist made several references to the latest experiments. 9. She produced/ showed/presented excellent references. 10. I was referred to the editor because/as he had all the necessary reference books. 11. I'll make discreet inquiries, but I don't think that he referred to/made reference to your letters. 12. Your uncle has a hot/ quick temper. He will brook no interference. 13. Do/Can you really think that I will back (up) this absurd/ridiculous/preposterous scheme/venture/undertaking/contrivance? 14. Stella, what's the matter with you? You shouldn't lose your temper even though you are losing the game. It is ridiculous. 15. Walter has made a point of not making (has made it a rule not to make) important decisions when he is in a temper. 16. Since the very day when Carrie first saw the dress/gown displayed in the shop window she had been dreaming of/about buying it. 17. James seldom displayed any signs of nervousness/of being nervous/of excitement. 18. I **admit**/ acknowledge that you displayed courage when you stayed in the forest alone. 19. It was very discreet of you/It was very discreet on your part to spare us the necessity to meet this unpleasant man. 20. Anyway/Anyhow/In any event/In any case he was decent to me/he treated me decently in public.

### **Exercise 8, p. 87**

**A.** 1. You have an advantage over me: you know two languages./You have the advantage of knowing two foreign languages. 2. He/She has been admitted to the institute. 3. He has won a scholarship to university. 4. There is too much waste in the house. 5. He/She has gone back on his/her word (has broken his/her word.) 6. This picture is displayed to advantage. 7. I **admit**/acknowledge that I'm wrong/I **admit**/acknowledge my mistake. 8. Tell me your background. 9. I'm afraid I've wasted the day/the day has been wasted.

**B.** 1. I think I require extra help. 2. I demand extra help. 3. He has got/flown into a temper again. 4. He/She is a decent person. 5. He/She displays (signs of) anxiety. 6. The speaker refers to his

notes. 7. He speaks decent English./His English is reasonably good. 8. This student has an excellent reference from his supervisor on school practice.

### Exercise 9, p. 88

1. Sure, he was referring to them all the time. 2. This school-leaver should apply for admission to university (to college). 3. All the goods in it are displayed in such a way that it is very easy to find whatever you are looking for. 4. Oh, he is a very decent fellow. 5. She is very quick-tempered/hot-tempered. (She has a temper./She has quite a temper/She has a quick (hot) temper.) 6. Well, I admit that we may have missed some points. (No, I think further investigation/inquiry is required.) 7. Because she promised to lend Ann a smart leather jacket and then went back on her word. 8. A person who has consumption wastes away very quickly./It's a wasting disease. 9. Oh, yes, she is very wasteful. 10. No, I should say more examples are required. 11. How can you believe that I could discuss you behind your back? 12. Oh, yes, he has done it quite decently. 13. She has had decent teachers and besides she has always been doing a lot of work on her own. (She has had the advantage of going to school in Britain.) 14. She doesn't have any references./I don't like her background.

### Exercise 13, p. 89

1. Thus, **of** the ten old Forsytes twenty-one young Forsytes had been born. 2. The blackberries tasted **of** rain. 3. I didn't buy the piano to be sonated out **of** my house **of** an evening. (Я купил этот рояль не затем, чтобы меня каждый вечер выживали из дома, терзая мой слух сонатами.) 4. You are **of** the few who will be equal to it. (Вы один из тех немногих, кто сможет с этим справиться.) 5. I wash my hands **of** it. (Я умываю руки./С меня хватит.) 6. Tom decided that he could be independent **of** Becky. 7. Vegetarians live **on** vegetables, fruit and nuts. 8. He planted the apple-trees **on/to** the left and the pear-trees **on/to** the right of the path. 9. The house was **on** fire. 10. There are goods **for** sale in all the shop-windows. You are very slow, why don't you hurry **up** a bit? 11. Help me **on/off** with my coat. 12. The garage was built **on** a convenient site. 13. I stumbled **on** something soft. 14. There

was no objection **on** the part **of** the owner **of** the car. 15. **On** the one hand I was, of course, glad; **on** the other I was a little frightened. 16. The doctor was **on** the point **of** leaving. 17. **On** reflection I gave up the idea. 18. He was arrested **on** suspicion **of** murder. 19. The ghastly story made my hair stand **on** end. (От этой жуткой истории у меня волосы встали дыбом.) 20. Come on! Let's lock the trunk to be **on** the safe side. 21. The question wasn't even touched **on/upon**.

### **Exercise 14, p. 89**

1. There are shops on both sides of the street. 2. On getting his telegram I went to/started for/set out for the railway station at once. 3. Upon my word, I didn't do it. 4. Try as I would/No matter how hard I tried/However hard I tried (on) that evening I couldn't concentrate/focus on the actors' performance. 5. Hold on to the railing/banister, it's very slippery here. 6. Go on, I'm all ears (I'm listening to you very carefully). 7. Can you mean/Do you really mean that you have never been on a hike before? 8. On a warm September day the children came to school for the first time. 9. Come on, show me what you have in your basket. 10. Anne suffered a lot when her relatives and friends turned their backs on her. 11. John liked it when Mary put on a blouse of an evening. 12. Such a teacher is hard to find, he is one in a thousand. 13. The village was to the north of the river. 14. He has always tried to make a business man out of me. 15. It was foolish/stupid of him/foolish/stupid on his part even to think about her.

## **CONVERSATION AND DISCUSSION**

### **Обучение в английских школах (Школьное образование в Англии)**

#### **Тематический словарь**

#### **1. Виды школ:**

maintained (state) school – государственная школа; школа, финансируемая государством;

county school – школа графства, финансируемая из государственных ресурсов;

voluntary school – школа, содержащаяся на средства частной благотворительности;

nursery school – детский сад;

primary school – начальная школа;

infant school – учебное заведение для детей старше семи лет; младшие классы начальной школы (*для детей с 5 до 7 лет*);

junior school – школа в Великобритании для детей от 7 до 11 лет;

secondary school – средняя школа;

grammar school – средняя классическая школа;

modern school – средняя современная школа без преподавания классических языков (*для детей от 11 до 16 лет; государственная*);

technical school – техническая школа (*средняя общеобразовательная школа с профессиональным уклоном для учащихся от 11 до 16 или до 18 лет; наиболее успешно сдавшие экзамены имеют право на поступление в вузы*);

comprehensive school – единая средняя школа (*государственная; дети принимаются без отборочных экзаменов и обучаются по общей программе до 13-15 лет; затем – по специальной программе в зависимости от наклонностей*);

two-tier [tri] school – двухуровневая школа;

middle school – школа, в которой обучаются дети от 9 до 13 лет;

upper school *Brit* (high school *US*) – старшие классы средней школы;

mixed (co-educational) school – школа с совместным обучением мальчиков и девочек, смешанная школа;

single-sex school – школа для мальчиков или для девочек;

special school – специальная школа (*для детей с физическими или психическими недостатками*);

independent (fee-paying, private) school – частная школа;

pre-preparatory school – частная школа для детей от 5 до 8 лет (*готовит к поступлению в подготовительную школу*);

preparatory school – 1) *Brit* частная подготовительная школа (*готовящая к поступлению в закрытую привилегированную частную школу*); 2) *US* частная средняя школа (*для подготовки в высшее учебное заведение*);

public school – в Англии частная школа для богатых, закрытая частная привилегированная школа (*преим. для*



мальчиков); 2) бесплатная средняя школа (в США и Шотландии);

sixth form college – подготовительный колледж (*среднее учебное заведение для молодежи старше 16 лет, государственное или частное; готовит к поступлению в университет; существует самостоятельно или при comprehensive school*);

tertiary college – учебное заведение для молодежи старше 16 лет (*государственное; готовит к поступлению в политехнический институт [polytechnic] или университет по специализированной программе на уровне шестого класса [sixth form] либо по программе дальнейшего образования [further education]*).

## **2. Уровни обучения:**

compulsory education – обязательное обучение;

pre-school education – дошкольное обучение;

primary education – начальное обучение;

secondary education – среднее образование;

further education – дальнейшее образование (*дневное и вечернее, платное; основная цель – повышение квалификации; возраст учащихся не ограничен*) [курсы повышения квалификации] [среднее профессиональное образование];

higher education – высшее образование.

## **3. Политика в области образования:**

administration – администрация, руководство;

schooling – обучение/образование (в школе и т.п.);

full-time education – дневная форма обучения, обучение с отрывом от работы;

part-time education – вечернее или заочное образование, обучение без отрыва от работы;

tripartite system – трехвидовая система образования (со средними школами трех типов: классическими, средними современными и техническими);

class-divided and selective system of education – система обучения, основанная на разделении детей (обучающихся) на потоки или классы в зависимости от способностей;

to sustain inequality of opportunity – способствовать сохранению неравенства (стартовых) возможностей;

to go comprehensive – *Brit* переходить на систему единого среднего образования;

the Department of Education and Science – *Brit* Министерство образования и науки;

Local Education Authorities (LEAs) – местные органы народного образования;

to be responsible for the national education policy – отвечать за государственную политику в области образования;

to run a school – руководить/заведовать школой;

to prescribe curricula or textbooks – предписывать/определять учебные планы или учебники;

the provision of schools – обеспечение школ;

to provide maintained school education – обеспечивать обучение в школах, финансируемых государством.

#### **4. Руководство:**

Head Teacher/Headmaster, Principal – директор школы;

Assistant Principal – заместитель директора школы;

Acting Head Teacher – исполняющий обязанности (И.О.) директора школы;

staff – преподавательский состав школы, учителя;

governing body – руководящий орган;

to have responsibility – нести ответственность;

to employ teachers – нанимать учителей;

to provide and maintain buildings – предоставлять здания и содержать их в хорошем состоянии;

to supply equipment – предоставлять оборудование, обеспечивать оборудованием;

to provide grants – 1) назначать стипендии учащимся (*обыкн. выплачивается из средств госбюджета или местных органов власти*); 2) предоставлять дотации, субсидии учебным заведениям (*предоставляются обыкн. правительством*);

appointment and dismissal of staff – назначение и увольнение преподавательского состава, учителей.

#### **5. Прием в учебные заведения (школы и т.п.):**

to admit – принять (*в учебное заведение и т.п.*);

to allocate – 1) предназначать, ассигновывать; 2) распределять, отводить;

to apply for admission – подать заявление о приеме;

selective procedure – отборочная процедура;

intelligence tests – проверка умственных способностей;

substitute for the abolished 11+exams – замена отборочных экзаменов школьников в возрасте 11 лет, которые ранее проводились по окончании начальной школы;

to measure inborn abilities – оценивать врожденные способности;

to have a time limit – иметь ограничение по времени;

to coach for – натаскивать на;

catchment area – (микро)район, обслуживаемый школой;

without any reference to the child's ability or aptitude – независимо от навыков и способностей ребенка;

to transfer (promote) from one class to another – переводить в другой (следующий) класс.

#### **6. Учебный план (Учебная программа):**

broad curriculum – широкая учебная программа;

academic course – гуманитарный курс;

non-academic course – технический курс;

vocational bias – профессионально-технический уклон;

foundation course – программы, объединяющие несколько дисциплин, и занятия по иностранному языку, призванные адаптировать знания ученика по базовым дисциплинам к местным стандартам и «подтянуть» его по языку;

foundation subjects – предметы, входящие в foundation course;

to meet special interests – обеспечить преподавание по программам, отвечающим интересам отдельных учеников;

common curriculum – общая учебная программа;

simplified curriculum – упрощенная учебная программа;

education with a practical slant for lower-attaining pupils – образование с практическим уклоном для отстающих учеников;

to encourage to do smth. – поощрять, стимулировать сделать что-л.;

the three R's – чтение, письмо и арифметика (reading, writing and 'rithmetic);

subject teaching – преподавание предметов;

specialist teacher – квалифицированный преподаватель;

remedial teaching – занятия с отстающими учениками.

#### **7. Экзамены:**

GCSE (exam) (General Certificate of Secondary Education) – экзамен на получение аттестата об общем среднем образовании;

to sit for an exam – сдавать, держать экзамен;

“A” level exam – экзамен по программе средней школы на повышенном уровне (*сдается по программе шестого класса в Великобритании*);

Common Entrance Exam – общий вступительный экзамен (*сдается в подготовительной школе [preparatory school] для поступления в привилегированную частную школу [public school]*);

to set and mark a task – задать задание и выставить отметку;

to hand the papers out – раздать письменные задания;

examining board – экзаменационная комиссия;

grades – отметки, оценки;

“pass” grade – удовлетворительная оценка, зачет;

resits and retakes – переэкзаменовки;

unsuccessful pupil – неуспевающий (отстающий) ученик;

to repeat the year – остаться на второй год;

to pass an exam – сдать экзамен;

to keep up with the group – не отставать от группы;

to fall behind – отстать.

### **8. Наказания:**

corporal punishment – телесное наказание;

detention (after school or during the dinner hour) – оставление в классе (после уроков или во время обеденного перерыва);

lines – дополнительное задание, которое школьник должен переписать в наказание за что-л.);

exclusion from normal routine – исключение из участия в обычном распорядке;

exclusion from privileges (loss of privilege) – лишение привилегий/особых прав;

collection of litter – сбор мусора;

suspension from school – временное исключение из школы;

withdrawal from lessons – отстранение от уроков;

setting extra work – дополнительные задания;

putting “on report” – дисциплинарное взыскание;

telling the parents – сообщение родителям о неуспеваемости, плохом поведении и т.п.

## SPEECH PATTERNS

## Exercise 2, p. 108

1. Why would he come bothering you without being invited?
2. She disappeared into the kitchen without noticing the girl.
3. Now John plays the piano better than ever. 4. Mary speaks English better than ever. 5. Why would he throw aside such an opportunity? 6. Why would I go to the trouble of looking after him? 7. She was clever enough to get what she wanted. 8. He was a nice kid, old enough to get his driver's license. 9. The boy screamed with laughter when he took a ride on a merry-go-round. 10. Kate (Kate's cheeks) flushed with pleasure.

## Exercise 3, p. 109

1. The boy went to the skating-rink without telling his mother. 2. He came without being/having been invited and was feeling awkward. 3. In this competition he had more advantages over his rivals than ever. 4. He wanted to travel/to set out on a travel more than ever. 5. Why would/should I accept her invitation? I dislike her very much. 6. Why would Tom spare your feelings? You were tactless yourself. 7. The family feud was deep enough to break all the ties between them. 8. She was resolute (determined) enough to go on working/to continue working/ to continue to work/to keep on working. 9. The bushes were as thick as a brush. 10. I dislike this dish as much as you (do). 11. She looked as pretty as a picture from an illustrated magazine. 12. Sitting before (in front of) a TV set the children screamed with laughter. 13. Anne cried out with excitement when she saw an envelope in the mailbox/pillar-box/postbox. 14. How he must have admired this picture/painting! 15. How difficult/hard it must have been to row against the current/upstream!

## ESSENTIAL VOCABULARY

## VOCABULARY NOTES

- 1. stand** *vt/i* – 1) стоять;  
to stand still – а) не двигаться, оставаться неподвижным;  
б) остановиться;

to stand straight (motionless) – стоять прямо (неподвижно);

to stand with one's back to smb. – стоять к кому-л. спиной;

to stand in one's light – а) загораживать кому-л. свет;

б) стать кому-л. поперек дороги;

to stand leaning against smth. – стоять, опираясь на что-л.;

to stand in a line – а) выстроиться или стоять в ряд; б) стоять в очереди (в шеренге);

**to stand on end** – стоять дыбом;

His hair stood on end. – Волосы у него встали дыбом.

**to stand out** – выделяться;

The green roof stood out against the clear sky. – Зеленая крыша выделялась на фоне ясного неба.

His work stands out from that of the others. – Его работа (произведение) выделяется на фоне остальных.

**to stand up for smb. (smth.)** – защищать кого-л. (что-л.), отстаивать кого-л. (что-л.);

George stood up for precedent. – Джордж стоял за то, чтобы действовать на основе прецедентов.

**it stands to reason** – само собой разумеется;

It stands to reason that we must do the job as well as possible. – Ясное дело, мы должны выполнить работу наилучшим образом.

2) терпеть, выносить, выдерживать что-л.

Montmorency couldn't stand George's music. – Монморенси терпеть не мог игры Джорджа.

I cannot stand heat (pain, his jokes, the climate, etc.) – Я не переношу жары (боли, его шуток, этого климата и т.п.).

**to stand one's ground** – стоять на своем, отстаивать свои позиции, убеждения;

Everybody was against him, but he stood his ground. – Все были (настроены) против него, но он стоял на своем.

3) оставаться в силе, действовать;

The agreement stands. – Соглашение остается в силе.

4) платить за что-л.;

to stand treat – платить за угощение;

5) защищать, поддерживать кого-л., что-л.; быть верным кому-л., чему-л. (**to stand by smb., smth.**);

We must stand by each other. – Мы должны поддерживать друг друга (помогать друг другу).

б) быть (ростом);

He stands 6 foot in height. – В нем шесть футов роста.

**to stand for smth.** – символизировать, означать что-л.;

M.P. stands for Member of Parliament. – М.Р. означает «член парламента».

**2. hate** *vt* – ненавидеть, не выносить;

My cat hates dogs. – Моя кошка терпеть не может собак.

I hate troubling (to trouble) you. – Мне очень не хочется вас беспокоить.

**hate** *n* – ненависть, отвращение, омерзение;

He was filled with hate for his enemy. – Его охватила ненависть к врагу.

**hateful** *adj* – 1) ненавистный, отвратительный, омерзительный, гнусный;

2) полный ненависти, злобный;

hateful crime – отвратительное (гнусное) преступление);

hateful glances – взгляды, полные ненависти;

hateful lie – гнусная ложь;

**hatred** *n* – ненависть, отвращение, омерзение;

He looked at me with hatred in his eyes. – Он посмотрел на меня с ненавистью.

**3. smile** *vi/t* – 1) улыбаться;

He never smiles. – Он никогда не улыбается.

What are you smiling at? – Чему ты улыбаешься?

Fortune has always smiled on (upon) him. – Фортуна (Судьба) всегда ему улыбалась./Судьба всегда была к нему милостива.

2) выражать улыбкой;

to smile away vexation (grief) – прогонять улыбкой раздражение (gripe);

He is not a man to smile away vexation. – Он не такой человек, чтобы мило улыбаться, когда он раздражен.

**smile** *n* – 1) улыбка;

There was a pleasant (cruel, ironical, etc) smile on her face. – На ее лице играла приятная (жесточая, ироническая и т.п.) улыбка.

**to be all smiles** – иметь очень довольный (сияющий) вид, сиять (о человеке, лице);

The little boy's face was all smiles when he saw his new toy. – Когда малыш увидел новую игрушку, его лицо расплылось в улыбке.

2) *pl* расположение, поддержка;

to enjoy the smiles of fortune – наслаждаться милостями судьбы.

**4. pat** *vi/t* – 1) похлопывать; поглаживать, гладить; пригладить;

to pat a dog – погладить собаку;

Amy patted her shoulder with warmth. – Эйми нежно погладила ее по плечу.

She patted the books into a neat pile. – Она похлопала по неровно сложенной стопке книг, чтобы выровнять их.

He patted his foot listening to the music. – Слушая музыку, он притопывал ногой.

**pat** *n* – шлепок, похлопывание, поглаживание;

He gave me a friendly pat on the shoulder. – Он дружески хлопнул/похлопал меня по плечу.

**5. take** *vi/t* – 1) взять; хватать, схватить;

to take a person's hand – взять человека за руку;

to take hold of smth. = to get/catch/seize hold of smth. –

а) брать, хватать, хвататься за что-л.; б) добывать, завладевать чем-л., кем-л.;

to take a man prisoner – взять человека в плен;

2) пользоваться, получать, приобретать; выигрывать;

He took the house for a year. – Он снял дом на год.

Who took the first prize? – Кто получил первую премию (выиграл соревнование)?

I shall take a holiday tomorrow. – Завтра я возьму отпуск.

He was taking a nap. – Он дремал.

You must take your chance. – Вы должны воспользоваться удобным случаем (попытать счастья).

3) относить, отвозить; забрать; брать без разрешения; украсть, присвоить;

Take these letters to the post. – Отнеси эти письма на почту.

He's always taking other people's ideas. – Он все время присваивает чужие идеи.

4) отводить, отвозить;

to take a guest home – отвезти гостя домой;

5) чувствовать, проявлять (в приведенных ниже выражениях);

to take pride in one's work – гордиться своей работой;



to take an interest in politics – интересоваться политикой;

6) есть; пить; принимать (*пищу, лекарство и т.п.*);

He took a deep breath. – Он сделал глубокий вдох.

7) считать, полагать; понимать, толковать;

I took him to be an honest man. – Я полагал, что он честный человек./Я считал его честным человеком.

Do you take my meaning? – Вы понимаете, что я хочу сказать?

We may take it for granted. – Мы можем считать это само собой разумеющимся.

8) занимать (*позицию*); придерживаться (*мнения*);

Take care what you say. – Выбирайте выражения.

Did he take any notice of you? – Он обратил на вас внимание?

He has taken a dislike to me. – Он меня невзлюбил.

She took her little brother to task. – Она сделала своему маленькому (младшему) брату выговор./Она отругала своего младшего брата.

He took great pains to help me. – Он изо всех сил старался мне помочь.

**to take after** – походить, быть похожим (*на родственника*);

Whom do you take after in your family? – На кого из родственников вы похожи?

**to take down** – 1) снести, разрушить (*здание*), разобрать (*что-л. на части*);

to take down an old building – снести старое здание;

2) записывать (*что-л.*);

The postmistress began to take down the message. – Начальница почты начала записывать текст телеграммы.

**to take in** – 1) брать (*жильцов*), принимать кого-л. как гостя, дать кому-л. приют;

to take in lodgers – брать жильцов;

2) ушивать;

to take in a dress – ушить платье;

3) понимать (*что-л. сказанное*) *употр. гл. обр. в вопрос. и отриц. предл.*;

to take in a lecture – понять лекцию;

4) принимать на веру (*что-л.*);

5) обманывать, надувать (*кого-л.*);

to be taken in when buying a watch – быть обманутым при покупке часов;

**to take off** – 1) снимать (одежду и т.п.);

to take off one's hat, coat – снять шляпу, пиджак (куртку, пальто);

2) (*о самолете*) взлетать;

The plane took off from Croydon airport. – Самолет вылетел из аэропорта Кройдон.

3) уходить, уезжать; пускаться наутек;

Take yourself off. – Иди, иди. (Уезжай отсюда и т.п.);

**to take over** – взять управление в свои руки; прийти к власти; заступать (на вахту, должность и т.п.); принимать (должность) у кого-л. другого;

When will you be ready to take over? – Когда вы будете готовы принять бразды правления (взять власть)?

**to take to** – 1) проявлять симпатию, интерес (к кому-л. или чему-л.); 2) пристраститься к (чему-л.);

He took to gardening when he retired. – После выхода на пенсию он пристрастился к работе в саду.

**to take up** – 1) занимать (какое-л. место, время или внимание);

The work takes up too much time. – Эта работа занимает слишком много времени.

2) брать (пассажиров или груз); вбирать, всасывать (жидкость и т.п.);

The bus stopped to take up passengers. – Автобус остановился, чтобы взять пассажиров.

A sponge takes up water. – Губка впитывает в себя воду.

3) начать интересоваться чем-л.; снова приниматься за что-л. (после перерыва), продолжать (начатое); заняться (чем-л.);

to take up one's story – продолжить свой рассказ;

**to take up with** – водить компанию, якшаться с (кем-л., часто нежелательным);

She had taken up lately with June. – Последнее время она водит компанию с Джун.

**6. level *n*** – 1) уровень; 2) плоскость, ровная горизонтальная поверхность;

above (below) sea level – выше (ниже) уровня моря;

the level of knowledge (development) – уровень знаний (развития);

low (high, average, cultural, intellectual, economic, scientific) level – низкий (высокий, средний, культурный, интеллектуальный, экономический, научный) уровень;

**to be on a level with smth. (smb.)** – быть на одном уровне (вровень) с чем-л. (кем-л.);

The water in the river was on a level with the banks. – Вода в реке стояла вровень с берегами.

His knowledge is quite on a level with a fourth-year student's. – Его знания вполне соответствуют уровню студента четвертого курса.

**on the level** – 1) честный; 2) честно, правдиво;

Is he on the level? – Ему можно верить?

**level adj** – 1) ровный, плоский, горизонтальный;

level road – ровная/гладкая дорога;

level ground – ровная земля;

2) ровный, спокойный, уравновешенный;

to speak in a level voice – говорить ровным голосом; не повышать голоса;

He has a level head (is level-headed). – Он человек спокойный/уравновешенный/рассудительный/хладнокровный.

**to level vt** – 1) выравнивать, делать ровным, гладким; 2) сровнять с землей, стереть с лица земли;

to level a building – снести дом до основания;

to level a village (a city) – стереть деревню (город) с лица земли;

The German fascists levelled many villages to the ground. – Немецко-фашистские захватчики сровняли с землей множество деревень.

2) приводить в горизонтальное положение; наводить (оружие); нацеливать, направлять (*удар и т.п.*);

The hunter levelled his gun at the beast. – Охотник прицелился в (навел ружье на) зверя.

**7. regular adj** – 1) регулярный, размеренный, нормальный, правильный;

regular habits – размеренная жизнь; привычка делать все в определенное время;

to keep regular hours – вести размеренный (правильный) образ жизни;

2) постоянный;

He has no regular work. – У него нет постоянной работы.

3) правильный, красивый;

regular features – правильные черты лица;

a regular figure – хорошая фигура;

4) квалифицированный, профессиональный;

5) воен. регулярный, кадровый;

a regular doctor – профессиональный врач;

the regular army – профессиональная армия;

6) *эмоц.-усил.* настоящий, сущий;

a regular rascal – каналья; отпетый мошенник;

**regularly adv** – 1) правильно, размеренно;

a garden regularly laid out – правильно разбитый сад;

2) регулярно, через одинаковые промежутки;

He has been practising regularly for the last two weeks. –

Последние две недели он регулярно тренируется/упражняется.

**8. scream vi/t** – 1) пронзительно кричать, вопить, визжать;

to scream in anger – вопить в ярости;

2) хохотать, умирать со смеху;

to scream with laughter – неудержимо хохотать, покатываться со смеху;

The baby screamed all night. – Ребенок кричал всю ночь.

The parrot screams but does not talk. – Попугай кричит, но не разговаривает.

3) издавать резкие пронзительные звуки: свистеть, реветь, гудеть;

The jets screamed overhead. – Над головой (в небе) ревели реактивные самолеты.

**scream n** – пронзительный крик, вопль, визг;

The sound of the screams was loud enough for him to hear. – Вопли были достаточно громкие, чтобы он мог их услышать.

**a (perfect) scream** – умора, смешной человек, анекдот и т.п.

“Reginald, you are now the head of the family.” – “I know,” said. “Isn’t it a scream?” – «Реджинальд, теперь ты – глава семьи». «Знаю, – ответил я. – Ну, разве это не умора?»

**9. fit vi/t** – 1) подходить, быть впору; 2) соответствовать, подходить;

This coat does not fit me. – Это пальто (этот пиджак/жакет/эта куртка) плохо сидит/не подходит мне по размеру.

The key doesn't fit the lock. – Этот ключ не подходит к замку.

3) приспособливать, прилаживать; подготавливать, приучать (for);

to fit oneself for one's new duties – подготовиться к выполнению новых обязанностей;

to fit a plank in a floor – подогнать половицу;

**to fit smth. on** – 1) примерить что-л.; 2) подгонять что-л. по фигуре;

I am going to the tailor to have my coat fitted on. – Я сейчас иду к портному, чтобы подогнать пиджак по фигуре.

**to fit in** (with) – соответствовать, подходить, совпадать с;

How will my arrangements for the holidays fit in with yours? – Насколько мои планы на отпуск совпадают с вашими (соответствуют вашим)?/Не расходятся ли мои планы на отпуск с вашими?

**fit adj** – 1) подходящий, (при)годный, соответствующий (for);

The man is not fit for the position. – Он не подходит для этой должности.

We must decide on a fit time and place. – Мы должны договориться о (подходящем) времени и месте.

2) *predic.* подобающий, целесообразный;

Do as you think fit. – Поступайте/Делайте, как считаете нужным.

He didn't think fit to do what I suggested. – Он не счел нужным последовать моему предложению.

3) здоровый, бодрый, в хорошей физической форме; годный, способный к (for);

I hope you are feeling quite fit. – Надеюсь, вы хорошо себя чувствуете/вы здоровы.

He has been ill and is fit for nothing. – Он был болен, и теперь ни на что не способен.

**10. love vt** – 1) любить;

to love one's parents, one's country – любить своих родителей, свою страну;

You ought to love children to become a teacher. – Чтобы стать учителем, нужно любить детей.

2) любить (что-л.), находить удовольствие (в чем-л.);  
to love comfort (golf, sea-bathing) – любить комфорт  
(гольф, купаться в море);

She loves to have (loves having) a lot of dogs round her. –  
Она любит, чтобы ее окружало множество собак/чтобы во-  
круг было много собак.

“Will you come with me?” – “I should love to.” – «Поедешь  
со мной?» – «С удовольствием».

**love n** – любовь, привязанность;

a love of learning – тяга к знаниям;

love of one's country – любовь к родине, патриотизм;

unrequited [ʌnrə'kw aɪd] love – безответная любовь;

**to give (send) one's love to smb.** – послать кому-л. привет;

**not to be had for love or money** – нипочем не достать,  
ни за какие деньги, ни за какие коврижки;

**to be in love (with smb.)** – быть влюбленным (в кого-л.);

Leander was in love with Hero. – Леандр был влюблен в Ге-  
ро [герои комедии В. Шекспира «Много шума из ничего»  
("Much Ado about Nothing")].

**to fall in love (with smb.)** – влюбиться (в кого-л.);

### WORD COMBINATIONS AND PHRASES

to be through with – закончить, прекратить (что-л.), пере-  
стать (что-л. делать), покончить (с чем-л.), прервать отно-  
шения (с кем-л.);

to give smb. a test in – дать кому-л. контрольную (тест) на;  
устроить кому-л. проверку на;

to take smth. apart – разобрать что-л. (на части);

to put smth. together – собирать (что-л. разобранное, раз-  
бросанное и т.п.), соединять, скреплять;

in no time – в мгновение ока (очень быстро);

to read smth. over smb.'s shoulder – читать что-л. через  
чье-л. плечо;

to look at smth over smb.'s shoulder – посмотреть на что-  
л. через чье-л. плечо;

to look at smth over one's shoulder – обернуться и посмо-  
треть на что-л.;

to get/be adjusted to – приспособиться, приноровить-  
ся/быть приспособленным к;

some more (of) – еще/еще немного (чего-либо);

next to – 1) рядом с, около (*указывает на нахождение в непосредственной близости от чего-л. или кого-л.*); 2) после, второй (по величине, важности и т.п.) (*указывает на следование по величине, порядку и т.п.*); 3) почти (next to impossible – почти невозможно; next to nothing – почти нечего);

to flash smth. on a screen – высветить что-л. на экране.

### **Exercise 4, p. 116**

1. It may take a while to get/to be through with that pile of work on Saturday. 2. I'm through with this fellow. 3. The teacher gave us a test in English. 4. He gives the class a test in their homework. 5. It's much easier to take the recorder apart than to put it together. 6. The dining-room was empty except for the table next to ours. 7. She put down the box of powder and looked at me over her shoulder. 8. A piano stool should be adjusted to the height of the player. 9. I was surprised that they returned in no time. 10. The mechanical teacher flashed a new picture on the screen.

### **Exercise 5, p. 116**

1. He was glad to be through with his affairs/his business. 2. Today I'm giving my class a test in English literature. 3. He wished he hadn't tried (He was sorry he had tried) to repair/mend/fix the razor (electric razor/shaver) himself. (He wished he hadn't undertaken to repair/mend/fix the razor/electric shaver himself.) It was easier to take (it) apart than to put (it) together. 4. Children sometimes take toys apart to see how they work. 5. I looked over my shoulder and saw the dog running after me. 6. I'm sure that you know the man who sat next to you. 7. His eyes got adjusted to the dark/the darkness. 8. Please (I beg you/I entreat you/I beseech you), tell me some more about her. 9. I looked over my shoulder at the boy again. 10. The mechanical teacher flashed a new task/assignment on the screen.

### **Exercise 8, p. 117**

to write about smth. in one's diary; to be through with smth.; to take smth. apart; what a waste; she was doing/had been doing worse and worse; in no time; to look at smb. with superior eyes; to be hurt; to be/get adjusted; a book tucked beneath his arm; to help one another on the homework; to add fractions; a test.

### Exercise 9, p. 117

1. On the page, at the top of which was written the date: May 17, 2157. 2. ... it was awfully funny to read words that were just printed there instead of moving as they always did. 3. When you finish the book, you just put it into the waste basket/you just dispose of it, I think. 4. What can be written about classes? 5. The part Margie hated most was the narrow opening, where she had to put home assignments and test papers. 6. ... the mechanical teacher calculated the mark very fast/very quickly. 7. I guess the geography part was adjusted a little too quick (was adjusted in such a way as to be incomprehensible to an average student). 8. As a matter of fact/In fact all in all her progress is good enough. 9. ... a teacher has to be geared to the mind/has to be adapted to the mind/has to be suited for/has to fit the mind of each boy or girl he teaches. 10. They weren't even halfway through.

### Exercise 2, p. 118

A. 1. Мгновение они стояли рядом лицом к лицу. 2. Солдаты стояли смирно, пока с ними говорил командир. 3. Пожалуйста, помощи вместо того, чтобы просто стоять и смотреть. 4. Ненавижу/Терпеть не могу людей, которые смеются над другими. 5. Само собой разумеется, что нельзя заниматься такими вещами. 6. Полиция использовала гранаты со слезоточивым газом, но рабочие не отступали. 7. Всякий раз, когда мимо проезжала машина, у меня волосы вставали дыбом. 8. Серый фасад дома четко выделялся на фоне грущоб. 9. Обычно он терпеть не может жить в городе в августе, но при наличии особых причин готов это вынести. 10. Она швырнула мерзкую бумажонку в огонь. 11. Я никогда ни в чьих глазах не видела такой ненависти. 12. Он улыбнулся мне, попивая чай. 13. Он посмотрел на меня серьезно, без тени улыбки. 14. Роберт улыбнулся ему одними губами (бесцветной улыбкой). 15. Его сестра улыбнулась сквозь слезы. 16. Он продолжал нежно гладить ее по плечу. 17. Я посмотрел в зеркало и поправил волосы. 18. Я очень тщательно планировал свои уроки. 19. Таковы условия. Хотите, примите их, хотите – нет./Изменить их вы не можете. 20. Он не примет отрицательного ответа. 21. У него замечательный голос, и он очень им гордится. 22. Она посмотрела на



меня так, будто я сошел с ума. 23. Я и не подозревал, что это новое чувство так глубоко укоренилось. 24. Мы можем считать фактом, что Гартон и Браун – это одно и то же лицо. 25. Я видел, что моя ложь не вполне его убедила. 26. Все мои платья надо ушить – я превращаюсь в такой скелет! 27. Мистер Энглби сменит мистера Эрика в должности управляющего/суперинтенданта. 28. Затем он завел привычку прогуливаться по улице, по которой она должна была пройти, когда отправлялась за покупками. 29. По плотно сжатым губам полковника Джулиана я понял, что Фэйвел ему не понравился.

**В.** 1. Я не могу закрыть окно с уровня земли. 2. На этой высоте, превышающей милю над уровнем моря, миссис Эдриан было уже трудно идти прежним быстрым шагом. 3. Дорога долго шла прямо по ровным полям. 4. А затем его рассудительный ум сменил вектор и попытался понять ее точку зрения. 5. Голос у нее был ровный, безжизненный, и в нем не чувствовалось ни малейшего интереса. 6. У вас нормированный рабочий день? – Я работаю тогда же, когда и врач. 7. Действ... все время уговаривает меня найти постоянную работу. 8. Ему, пожалуй, нравились ее строгие правильные черты. 9. Каким ветром? Ведь вы, вроде, не из наших завсегдатаев/постоянных клиентов? 10. Правда бросалась им в глаза/была перед самым их носом, а они ее не видели. 11. Где-то на том берегу озера раздался женский визг (пронзительный крик женщины). 12. Милдред перестала вопить так же мгновенно, как начала. 13. Платье, которое они купили на следующий день..., подходило к ее стройной фигуре как нельзя лучше. 14. И Эйва, вставив ключ в замочную скважину, вошла в комнату. 15. Я... это просто я. А главное во мне то, что я смог вписаться в эту ситуацию. 16. И еще она подумала о том, как хорошо эта роль подойдет Мэгги на сцене. 17. Все кусочки головоломки вставляли на место. 18. Я не вписываюсь в эту вашу теорию. 19. Задайте ему несколько вопросов и посмотрите/проверьте, какой из групп он соответствует/в какую группу его лучше направить. 20. Я всегда нахожусь в отличной форме, никогда в жизни не болел. 21. Если бы она его любила, то ждала бы его во что бы то ни стало. 22. Мне очень нравится эта пьеса, это замечательное произведение. 23. Она не желала признаваться себе, что влюбляется в него.

### Exercise 3, p. 120

**A.** 1. I hate/can't stand the girl. 2. Our previous arrangement stands. 3. I stand my ground no matter what is said. 4. I would hate any of you if you mistreat an animal. 5. His careful concealment of such hate/hatred was a characteristic feature of a man of his iron self-restraint. 6. I hate/I can't stand people who laugh at me. 7. She asked me no further questions but patted Rosalind affectionately on the shoulder. 8. She stooped to pat her dog. 9. She has taken to gardening. It is her pastime now. 10. I took to him at first sight. 11. Don't you try this game on me, you won't take me in. 12. The news was so overwhelming, I couldn't take it in at once. 13. The plane was taking off when he got to the airport. 14. These small houses are to be taken down/to be levelled to make room for a new big building. 15. He took to cycling the 15 miles to Wallington. 16. She did not take to living in the country as much as I hoped she would. 17. I dropped/gave up medicine and took up physics.

**B.** 1. At last he began to speak, his voice level and cold. 2. The water rose until it was on a level with the river banks. 3. His level-headed common sense was always soothing. 4. She went upstairs to accomplish her regular work. 5. Today at the regular meeting the question of your future was brought up. 6. A moment later they heard two people screaming with pain from downstairs. 7. The bird gave a scream/screamed as if to warn its mate of danger. 8. The ring fitted the third finger of her right hand (to perfection). 9. Was the boat fit to put to sea? 10. He is not fit to wipe the shoes of Monique's father. 11. The book is out of print and is not to be had (and I can't get it) for love or money.

### Exercise 4, p. 121

**A.** 1. Her height is five foot two (five feet and two inches). 2. The arrangement remains unaltered (unchanged)/holds/holds good. 3. Who's going to pay the bill/foot the bill? 4. P.O. means post-office./P.O. is an abbreviation for post-office. 5. Prop/Lean the ladder against the wall. 6. He left the train on a morning when the temperature was over a hundred in the shade. 7. They knew they would defend each other in scrapes. 8. But Muriel, even if all thought her wrong, had taken her decision and stuck to her opinion (stuck to her guns)/and wouldn't

change her mind. 9. I dislike the way she treats her sister. 10. For the first time in her life she felt that she couldn't stand a woman. 11. Suzanne likes thrills, but she detests being uncomfortable. 12. She had the kind of beauty that lasts for a long time and when she was pleased or amused her mouth turned up at the ends and her eyes brightened/lit up in a way that was impossible to forget. 13. His mouth turned up at the ends as befitted a polite man and froze in that position. 14. I stood up straight, fixing my (tousled) hair. 15. She stopped abruptly and tapped me lightly on the arm. 16. Nothing should be allowed to stand in the way of justice. 17. She was the kind of young woman who hardly needed protection. 18. So Elizabeth criticized/reproached/scolded herself very severely and, of course, rather overdid it. 19. Eden believes in using as much time as it's necessary to complete what he is doing and in gathering other people's opinions. 20. You go back to that school and find out whether you can continue/resume where you left off. 21. And indeed it looked as though she tried hard/did her best/did all she could/did everything in her power/made every effort/**took great pains**/went out of her way not to be alone with him. 22. I intended to give up the scientific career and devote myself to writing novels. 23. He gazed at Mrs. Septimus Small who looked like/resembled (bore a strong resemblance to) James – long and thin. 24. He detained her after office hours/after the working day was over to write at his dictation. 25. What do you think I am? A complete fool? 26. Michael looked him up and down/eyed him from head to foot. 27. All women like to have attention paid to them, to be invited to restaurants, shows etc., given a good time... 28. I found that she had been absolutely sure/certain/had been positive that my wife and I didn't get along...

**B.** 1. The bed was so high that as I sat by its side my face was on the same level as his/at the same height as his. 2. The old tramp steamer chugged gently and almost noiselessly over the calm sea. 3. A man stepped out from behind one of the lorries and aimed a rifle/raised a rifle and took aim. 4. Timothy's eyes left the fly and turned on his visitor./Timothy stopped looking at the fly and fixed his gaze on/and stared at the visitor. 5. She changed the subject/theme/topic of the conversation to a less dangerous one. 6. Pason looked at him with a steady gaze. 7. The tables were of the same/of equal height.

8. "Do you want me to start shouting/yelling?" she asked angrily. 9. It's very funny the way the girls in his office have fallen in love with him. 10. Anyone has a right to shout and yell if he does not get the position when he is suited for it. 11. I should like to fit on this dress. – Well, Madame, step into the room where the customers try on clothes to see if they are the right size and colour and cut. 12. He tried a half-dozen keys before he was able to open the lock/before he found the right one. 13. Sir Reuben had the place furnished as a bedroom. 14. I have put most of the broken parts together but I can't find a place for this piece. 15. Jane enjoys your taking her for a ride in your car.

### Exercise 5, p. 122

A. 1. Step aside, please, you are standing in my light. 2. I should/would never have thought that this shy-looking man (that this man so timid in appearance) would stand up for his rights so firmly. 3. It stands to reason that these changes are temporary and we will go back to the usual routine when our boss recovers/gets well and **takes up**/resumes work. 4. He is too ill to go anywhere: **he won't (be able to) stand**/he won't survive the trip. 5. I was sure that I was right and decided to stand my ground. 6. I don't understand what these letters stand for. 7. Such things should/must be said to one's face and not behind one's back./Such things should/must be said when you are standing face to face and not behind one's back. 8. He can't stand fuss/fussing. 9. I will hate Eddie till I die. My indifference to her has turned to/into hatred/hate. 11. She greeted him/said hello to him with a friendly smile. 12. The child's face was all smiles when he saw the New Year's tree. 13. "Greg, you are such a comfort to me!" his sister said smiling through (her) tears. 14. I was annoyed/vexed/irritated by the rain **patting**/tapping on the roof. 15. He kept/continued/went on patting her gently on the shoulder (**patting** her shoulder gently) [stroking her tenderly on the shoulder], waiting for her to calm down/waiting till she calmed down. 16. He patted the books into a neat pile. 17. Mrs. Rolson took leave and went away/off (said goodbye and left/took off) so as not to miss the train. 18. He **took great pride** in his class's progress/was very proud of his class's progress in English. 19. The friends took great pains to cook an

Irish stew. 20. When the nanny/the nurse saw how dirty the boy was/how dirty the boy had got/what a mess the boy was in/how dirty the boy had made himself, she **took him to task**/reprimanded him crossly/angrily/severely (she gave him a good dressing-down/talking to/telling off). 21. The children took it for granted that their father must love and pamper/spoil/indulge/pet them. 22. I took you for your sister. You are alike as twins. 23. She decided to start a new life and took up painting. 24. Every day after he had talked to the customers/clients she took dictation from him in shorthand/she took down in shorthand what he said/she made/took shorthand notes at his dictation.

**B.** 1. If we find the wounded man in the house I will believe that the old man is on the level and was telling/speaking the truth. 2. For miles and miles around it was the only **level**/flat place. 3. When Anne began to speak, her voice was level and cold. 4. Tom snatched the gun out of his hand and levelled it at Sanders/and aimed (it) at Sanders/and trained it on Sanders. 5. Jane's **level**/straight eyebrows knitted when she frowned. 6. He always kept regular hours/He had regular habits and didn't often go to town. 7. Why don't you find a **regular**/steady job? 8. **The scream** (The shrill hoot) of the owl reached an incredibly high pitch, dropped and faded away/died down in the night. 9. Ruth cut off a piece of silver paper to fit the size of the book and began wrapping it. 10. She didn't have a dress fit for the occasion. 11. The weather is so bad that it is not fit for walks. 12. Tom is very sociable/communicative/outgoing/is a very good mixer and can fit in with/can fit into any company. 13. Her black hair **fitted**/matched her round face and slanting eyes. 14. She has/is gone to fit on a new dress and it will be a long time before she comes back/and won't come back soon. 15. Kate, will you join us? – Thanks, I'd love to. 16. I was head over heels in love with him as the saying goes/as they say.

#### **Exercise 6, p. 122.**

само собой разумеется (что) – it stands to reason (that);

поддерживать – to stand up for;

выдерживать испытание (боль, жару) – to stand the test [(the) pain, (the) heat];

заплатить за угощение – to stand treat;  
 символизировать что-л. – to stand for smth.;  
 мне очень неудобно беспокоить вас – I hate to bother/  
 trouble/disturb you;  
 злобный взгляд – hateful look/stare/glance;  
 отвратительное преступление – **hateful** (heinous) crime;  
 фортуна всегда улыбается ему (ему всегда везет) – for-  
 tune always smiles on/upon him;  
 иметь довольно сияющий вид – to be all smiles;  
 взять в плен – to take (smb.) prisoner;  
 получить первый приз – **to take** (win) the first prize;  
 рискнуть – to take a (the) risk, to take a chance (риско-  
 вать – to take chances/risks);  
 гордиться чем-л. – **to take pride in smth.** (to be proud of  
 smth., to pride oneself on smth.);  
 стараться изо всех сил – **to take great pains** (to do one's  
 best, to make every effort, to try hard);  
 вздремнуть – to take a nap;  
 принять как само собой разумеющееся – to take smth. for  
 granted;  
 сильно удивить – to take aback;  
 выше (ниже) уровня моря – above (below) sea level;  
 средний уровень – the average level;  
 на одном уровне с... – on a level with..., level with...;  
 честно – on the level;  
 ровная дорога – a level road;  
 ровный голос – a level voice;  
 иметь спокойный (уравновешенный) характер – **to**  
**have a level head, to be level-headed**, (to be well-bal-  
 anced);  
 нацеливать ружье – **to level**/aim a rifle;  
 правильные черты лица – regular features;  
 постоянная работа – a **regular** (steady/permanent) job;  
 несудержимо смеяться – **to scream with laughter** (to  
 laugh one's head off);  
 умора – a (perfect) scream;  
 примерять – **to fit on** (to try on);  
 подогнать половицу – to fit a plank in a floor;  
 совпадать с... – to fit in with...;  
 подходящее время и место – a fit time and place;

с охотой (удовольствием) – I'd (I would) love to;  
передать привет – to send/give one's love;  
ни за какие деньги – not for love or money.

### **Exercise 10, p. 123**

1. My sister was very ill and I had to sit **up** all night with her.  
2. This little stream never dries **up**. 3. You have worked very well so far, keep it **up**. 4. You have got the story all mixed **up**.  
5. I brushed **up** my recollections of the map of England. 6. I'll clear **up** this mess. 7. A heavy snowfall held **up** the trains from the North. 8. I came **down** to the country cottage for the week-end. 9. They went **up/down** the squeaking stair. 10. A red tractor crawled **up** and **down** a large field. 11. Don't turn **up** the corners of the pages of your books.

### **Exercise 11, p. 124**

1. At five o'clock I was already up and without losing/wasting time began working/got down to work. 2. Hang up your coat here and I'll show you the way to his room. 3. I have picked up a handkerchief. Is it yours (by any chance)? 4. Her parents died when she was a little girl, and she was brought up by an aunt/and is was her aunt who brought her up. 5. The boy turned the box upside down, and the toys scattered all over the floor. 6. I stayed up all night and now I'm dropping with fatigue/I'm on my last legs with fatigue. 7. Let's go up the hill, it gives a very good view of the river. 8. I'm feeling off-colour (out of sorts/under the weather/unwell), I should go and lie down. 9. I don't like looking down from a great height, I feel dizzy/giddy. 10. You had better take/write/put down my address in your note-book, you may lose this sheet/slip of paper. 11. The radio is too loud/is speaking too loudly/loud, turn it down.

## **CONVERSATION AND DISCUSSION**

### **BRINGING UP CHILDREN**

#### **TOPICAL VOCABULARY**

#### **1. Basic principles. – Основные принципы.**

to bring up (raise) children – воспитывать детей;

to avoid pitfalls – избегать опасностей/сложностей;

the formative years – годы, определяющие формирование характера;

to progress (regress) in one's development – продвигаться вперед/делать успехи в развитии (регрессировать);

stunted development – затрудненное развитие;

physical and mental development – физическое и умственное развитие;

to encourage a child – поощрять ребенка;

to let children grow naturally – позволить детям развиваться естественно.

## **2. Basic qualities. – Основные качества.**

love – любовь;

security – безопасность;

care – забота;

affection – любовь, привязанность;

respect – уважение;

patience – терпение;

reassurance – успокаивание, подбадривание; утешение;

happy home backgrounds – крепкие семьи; хорошая домашняя обстановка;

responsible adults – ответственные взрослые; взрослые, осознающие свою ответственность;

not to feel neglected – не чувствовать себя заброшенным (никому не нужным);

to be sensitive to smb.'s feelings – быть чутким (отзывчивым);

to be too wise to argue – быть слишком умным/благоразумным/рассудительным, чтобы спорить;

to speak firmly – говорить твердо;

to be consistent – быть последовательным;

to be fair – быть справедливым (беспристрастным);

to have no favorites – не иметь любимчиков;

to show much patience (plenty of love) – проявлять большое терпение (огромную любовь).

## **3. Handling children. – Обращение с детьми.**

to have full faith in – полностью верить/доверять кому-либо (чему-либо);

to keep anger under control – держать гнев в узде, сдерживать гнев;

capacity to restrain anger – способность сдерживать гнев;



- to cause enormous damage – причинить огромный вред;  
 to treat children like... – обращаться с детьми/относиться к детям как...;
- to develop more quickly than previous generations – развиваться быстрее предыдущих поколений;  
 to gain independence from parents – стать независимым от родителей;  
 to grow up – вырасти; повзрослеть;  
 to be mature – быть зрелым/взрослым;  
 an effective approach – эффективный подход;  
 a peaceful and relaxed manner – спокойное поведение;  
 not to force one's will on a child – не навязывать ребенку свою волю;
- to avoid labelling children (stupid, silly, foolish) – не приклеивать детям ярлыки («глупый»);  
 to listen to children with understanding and sympathy – выслушивать детей с пониманием и сочувствием;  
 to win smb. over – завоевать кого-либо (чьи-либо симпатии), привлечь кого-либо на свою сторону;  
 to avoid statements (comments) which can create arguments and tension – избегать заявлений (замечаний), которые могли бы вызвать споры и напряжение;  
 to shake smb.'s confidence – поколебать чье-либо доверие;  
 to offend smb.'s self-respect – ранить чье-либо самолюбие;  
 to prevent crises – предотвращать кризисы;
- 4. Atmosphere. – Атмосфера/Обстановка.**  
 friendly – дружелюбный; дружеский;  
 not authoritarian – неавторитарный, нестрогий; не командующий (своими детьми);  
 dignified – обладающий чувством собственного достоинства; исполненный достоинства;  
 uncomfortable – испытывающий неловкость, неудобство, стеснение; неудобный;  
 embarrassing – смущающий, затруднительный, неловкий, неудобный;  
 an atmosphere of calm and quiet – спокойная обстановка/атмосфера тишины и спокойствия;  
 to let steam off – выпустить пар;

to put the fat into the fire – подлить масла в огонь;  
to lose one's temper – вспылить, потерять самообладание;  
not to create tension(s) – не создавать/не нагнетать на-  
пряжения (напряженности);  
to be said in the heat of the moment – быть сказанным в  
пылу спора (ссоры и т.п.), [сгоряча].

### **5. Praise. – Похвала.**

direct praise of personality – прямая похвала за личност-  
ные качества;

realistic (idealized) picture of smb.'s personality – реалисти-  
ческое (идеализированное) представление о чем-либо ха-  
рактере;

to exaggerate praise out of all proportion – хвалить без  
меры;

to give a realistic picture of a child's accomplishments – дать  
правдивую/реалистичную картину достижений ребенка;

to concentrate on a child's strength and not weakness – со-  
средоточить внимание не на слабых, а на сильных сторо-  
нах ребенка;

to keep away from general remarks about anyone's person-  
ality – не переходить на личности.

### **6. Punishment. – Наказание.**

to scream and yell at – кричать на;

not to hit children – не бить детей;

to be bound to lose – быть обреченным на неудачу;

spanking – шлепки;

to cause mental illness (psychological damage) – вызывать  
психические расстройства (наносить психологический  
вред);

to beat the daylights out of smb. – избить кого-либо до по-  
лусмерти;

to shake the life out of smb. – вытрясти из кого-либо душу;

to be ashamed of oneself – стыдиться самого себя/своего  
поведения;

the best way to criticize – лучший способ высказать пори-  
цание;

to say nothing of – не говоря уже о;

a direct reprimand – прямой выговор;

to answer back – огрызаться, дерзить кому-либо в ответ;

a beating – избиение; трепка; порка;

to lock children up – запирать детей;  
not to speak with a child deliberately – специально не разговаривать с ребенком;  
to ignore a child – игнорировать ребенка;  
an undesirable form of punishment – нежелательная форма наказания;  
sarcasm – сарказм;  
to work out all sorts of schemes for revenge – придумывать всяческие способы мести;  
to tell smb. off (to give smb. a telling off) – ругать, отчитывать кого-либо.

**7. Discipline. Behaviour. Manner. – Дисциплина. Поведение. Манеры.**

to discipline smb. – дисциплинировать/обучать кого-либо;  
a way of teaching politeness – способ научить вежливости;  
to be punctual – быть пунктуальным/точным;  
to interrupt a conversation – перебить/прервать разговор, влезть в разговор;  
to get quarrelsome – стать вздорным (задиристым);  
the art of living together – умение/искусство жить вместе;  
to lead to frayed nerves for days on end – день ото дня действовать всем на нервы/нервировать всех;  
to develop a conscience in smb. – пробудить в ком-либо совесть;  
not a word of blame – ни одного худого слова;  
not to impose anything on children – ничего не навязывать детям;  
to encourage inner development – способствовать развитию личности;  
to give children a choice – дать детям выбор;  
to heighten smb.'s self-confidence – укрепить чью-либо уверенность в себе;  
a beneficial and corrective influence on smb. – благотворное воздействие на кого-либо, способствующее исправлению недостатков;  
to leave a decision to the child – оставить решение на усмотрение ребенка; предоставить ребенку самому принять решение;  
to teach smb. manners – научить кого-либо хорошим манерам.

## 8. Children's reaction. – Реакция детей.

to live up to smb's expectations – оправдать чьи-либо ожидания (надежды);

to do smth. on purpose – сделать что-либо нарочно (намеренно);

to give admonitions and warnings – делать внушения и предупреждения;

to encourage to ask questions – способствовать тому, чтобы ребенок задавал вопросы;

to be curious and inquisitive – быть любознательным и пытливым;

to learn by imitation – учиться, подражая другим/с помощью подражания;

to feel part of the family – чувствовать себя частью семьи;

to hate questions which try to trap – не выносить каверзных вопросов;

to be pushed into making up lies – быть вынужденным лгать;

to choose between telling a lie and giving embarrassing answers – выбирать между ложью и ответами, от которых окружающим станет неловко;

to appreciate smth. – оценить что-либо (по достоинству);

to become full of resentment – преисполниться негодования/обиды;

to become a nuisance – стать занудой (настоящим мучением);

to become resentful – стать обидчивым; разозлиться, обидеться;

to become spiritless – стать вялым/робким;

to become delinquent – стать правонарушителем/преступником.

## UNIT FIVE

### Exercise 1, p. 137-138

#### Possible variants

1. Steve is awfully stubborn (упрямый). Mother can't do *a thing with him, try as she would*. 2. Mary is obstinate (упрямая) as a mule. I *can't do a thing with her no matter how hard I try*.

3. Where did you find this brute of a dog (этого здорового пса)? *I can't do a thing with it however hard I try to teach it some tricks.* 4. I wasted no time. I listened and did *some thinking*. 5. Where did you go for your holidays? Did you do any *skiing*? 6. Even the police were afraid of him. He was no *ordinary thief*, *he was a born killer*. 7. You seem to forget that we deal with no *ordinary cases*. *After all, we are in charge of X-files. It is the supernatural we look into.* 8. There is something fishy about the whole thing. *This is no ordinary breaking and entering* (кража со взломом). 9. I'd never have believed that Jack would prove *the serial killer all the police had been looking for*. 10 The young actress had no premonition (плохое предчувствие) that the performance *would prove (to be) such a flop*. 11. They had to leave India before the year was over. The climate *proved too much for them* (*too bad for Mrs. Greene's health*). 12. Why do you mind his coming so much? – I just *supposed that it might cause some difficulties under the circumstances, that's all*. 13. Don't be angry with me. I just *tried to follow the rules of this game, as I understood them, that's all*. 14. He is not to blame. He just *tried to help as best he could, that's all*. 15. You know how much I look forward to your letters. Try and *write more often, will you?* 16. It is a very difficult sound. Try and *pronounce it*. 17. The task is urgent. Try and *do/perform it as quickly as possible*. 18. I'd like to suit your convenience. Let's make it *Monday*. 19. It's a go then [(Значит, идет! (по рукам!/решено!)). Let's *make it the 1st of April*. 20. Could you spare the time to come twice a week? – Sure. – Good. Let's *make it Tuesday and Friday*.

### Exercise 2, p. 138

1. Ты потерял бы меньше времени, если бы перестал болтать и топтать ногами и для разнообразия занялся немного живописью 2. Мартин извинился, – перед обедом ему нужно было кое-что написать. 3. Сама миссис Стрикленд печатала мало, все время уходило на исправление ошибок тех четырех девушек, которые у нее работали. 4. Она была поражена, когда узнала, что из них двоих любит не одна она, что ее любовь взаимна. 5. Сомс хотел чтобы Босини проникся сознанием того, что его дом должен стать чем-то необыкновенным. 6. У Гейнсборо был хороший сух, и он отлично играл на скрипке (indifferent – по-

средственный). 7. Я не была какой-нибудь робкой девицей и не собиралась обращаться в бегство из-за того, что никто не оказал мне радушного приема (никто не был мне рад). 8. Ее заявление не было голословным. Чтобы подкрепить его, она привела факты и цифры. 9. Я был просто-напросто заморожен. Не стилем, нет. Пишет он очень сухо/академично. Меня очаровали его идеи, те связи, которые он находит между человеком и средой его обитания...

### Exercise 3, p. 138

**Model:** I think it's up to you *to do the explaining*.

1. One afternoon Beatrice asked me if I rode, and I explained that I had done some/a little riding but was far from proficient in the art. 2. Mrs. Kettle is not the kind of woman to do the washing (of her clothes) herself. 3. Her eyes were red and swollen, it was clear that Mary had done some crying. 4. I used to do some (a lot of) fishing in my younger days. 5. He did all the talking, and they thought he was stupid. 6. I've done a good deal of (a lot of) thinking about it.

**Model:** *I can't do a thing with him. He won't do his lessons.*

1. I can't do a thing with Paul. He won't go to school. 2. I can't do a thing with Nelly. Like a naughty child she won't listen to me and put on her winter coat. 3. Mary's mother couldn't do a thing with her. She wouldn't take up music. 4. I can't do a thing with him no matter how hard I try. He won't tell the truth. 5. I can't do a thing with her. She just won't eat porridge in the morning.

**Model:** We had no premonition that the trip *would prove so disappointing*.

1. I had not expected that the film might prove (to be) so thrilling. 2. I'd never have believed that Jacob would prove a hero. 3. Before the month was over Nick proved a bright pupil. 4. I won't be surprised if Morris proves (to be) an excellent scholar. 5. We abandoned the attempt as the experiment proved (to be) dangerous.

**Model:** He showed no *great skill*.

1. I have no great respect for her. 2. This was no ordinary case. 3. It was no mere slip of the tongue. 4. He expressed his

opinion in no uncertain terms. 5. Rebecca's dress excited no mean admiration (mean – скудный, жалкий). 6. Hilary was a scholar of no mean ability (mean – посредственный, слабый, плохой).

### **Exercise 5, p. 139**

Going out of the house/Leaving the house/Leaving home/When leaving the house (home) Rosemary never suspected that the next two hours of her life would prove so unusual/extraordinary.

«Madame, could you give me some money for a cup of tea?»

Rosemary looked back. She saw a little creature, a girl (of) her own age who was squeezing her coat collar with reddened hands and shivering with cold.

«Have you no money at all?» asked Rosemary.

«No, madame,» the girl said and burst into tears/burst out crying.

How unusual/extraordinary! It was like a scene from a novel. She was no ordinary/common beggar. Why not take her home? [Supposing (What if) she took her home?]. And Rosemary imagined herself saying to her friends later, «I just took her home with me, that's all,» and said aloud, «Would you like to come and have a cup of tea at my place?»

A light breakfast completely transformed the girl/changed the girl out of recognition. She had stopped feeling awkward and was lying back in a deep armchair (Her embarrassment gone, she was lying/sinking back in a deep armchair). To look at her (Looking at her) it was hard to believe that just a short time ago she had been shedding tears/crying. Rosemary went on/kept watching her out of the corner of her eye stealthily. Suddenly Rosemary's husband came into the room/entered the room. Excusing himself/Apologizing he asked Rosemary to come into the library with him.

«Explain who she is» said Philip. «What does all that mean?»

Rosemary said, laughing, «I've picked her up in Curson Street.»

«But what are you going to do with her?»

«I just want to be kind to her. Take care of her, that's all!»

«But,» Philip uttered slowly, «she is amazingly beautiful.»

«Beautiful?» Rosemary was so taken aback/astonished that she blushed to the top of her ears/to the roots of her hair. «Do you really think so?»

Half an hour later Rosemary returned to the library.

«I just/only wanted to tell you that Miss Smith isn't dining/isn't having dinner with us today. I couldn't do a thing with her. She wouldn't even take the money (She even refused to take the money)».

## EXPLANATORY NOTES

### p. 144

1. **jerkwater** (*Am. coll.*) – маленький, незначительный; захолустный (от полустанков, где поезд останавливается для забора воды);

4. **rot** (*coll., not sl.*) – вздор, чушь;

5. **bosh** (*coll.*) – вздор, чушь;

6. **umph** – хм! хм!

8. **by gum** – Бог ты мой;

7. **poppycock** (*coll.*) – вздор, чушь, глупость;

10. **elfish** – проказливый;

14. **gob** – комок (грязи, слизи, краски и т.п.);

15. **admonish** – 1) наставлять; 2) журить, корить; 3) убеждать.

## ESSENTIAL VOCABULARY

### VOCAPULARY NOTES

1. **to relieve** *vt* – 1) облегчить, ослабить (боль, горе и т.п.)

The remedy relieved his pain at once. – Лекарство сразу же облегчило его боль.

Nothing could relieve her anxiety. – Ничто не могло ослабить ее тревогу.

**to relieve one's feelings** – отвести душу;

She burst out crying and that relieved her feelings. – Она расплакалась и отвела душу.

**to feel relieved** – почувствовать облегчение (to hear or at hearing, to see or at the sight of, to know smth.) – (услышав, увидев/при виде, узнав что-либо)

They felt relieved to hear that he was safe. – Они почувствовали облегчение, когда им сказали, что он в безопасности.



*syn.* **to ease**

**to ease** the pain of a wound – облегчить боль от раны;

**to ease** a person's anxiety – ослабить чью-либо тревогу (чью-либо беспокойство);

This medicine will **ease** the pain quickly. – Это лекарство быстро облегчит боль.

2) сменять, обеспечивать смену;

to relieve a sentry – сменить караульного/часового;

3) освобождать (*от чего-либо*);

Let me relieve you of your bag. – Позвольте мне взять у вас сумку.

**relief** – облегчение; утешение;

to sigh with relief – вздохнуть с облегчением;

to give (to bring) relief (some relief) to smb. – принести облегчения (некоторое облегчение) кому-либо;

to give (to bring) no relief to smb. – не принести кому-либо облегчения;

The medicine brought (gave) him immediate relief. – Лекарство принесло ему немедленное облегчение.

Tears brought her no relief. – Слезы не принесли ей облегчения.

What a relief! – Какое облегчение (утешение)!

*syn.* **comfort**

The news that her son was getting well and strong brought great **comfort** to her. – Новость о том, что ее сын поправляется и набирается сил, стала для нее большим утешением.

**2. art** – 1) искусство;

art-lover – любитель искусства;

art critic – искусствовед;

genuine art – подлинное искусство;

pretence of art – имитация искусства;

graphic art – а) изобразительное искусство; б) графика;

applied art – прикладное искусство;

folk art – народное искусство; народный промысел;

the Fine Arts – изящные искусства;

I'm interested in the new trends in art. – Я интересуюсь новыми течениями в искусстве.

2) гуманитарные науки (*syn.* The Humanities);

History and literature are among the arts. – История и литература относятся к гуманитарным наукам.

Bachelor (Master) of Arts – бакалавр (магистр) гуманитарных наук;

3) умение, искусство, мастерство;

The making of such rafts has become a lost art. – Умение изготавливать такие плоты теперь утеряно.

**artist** – 1) художник; творческий работник в области изобразительных искусств; скульптор и т.п.; 2) артист, исполнитель; 3) артист, мэтр (*перен.*);

professional artist – профессиональный художник (скульптор и т.п.);

amateur artist – художник-любитель;

Reynolds was the most prominent artist of his day. – Рейнольдс был самым выдающимся художником своего времени.

**artistic** – 1) артистический; 2) художественный; 3) любящий и понимающий искусство, артистичный; 4) мастерский;

artistic skill – художественное мастерство, художественный навык;

artistic taste – художественный вкус;

artistic person – человек, любящий и понимающий искусство, эстет, артистическая натура;

Gainsborough was essentially an artistic person. – Гейнсборо был по натуре эстетом (был по сути артистической натурой).

**artificial** – 1) искусственный; синтетический;

artificial flowers (light, silk, etc.) – искусственный цветы (искусственный свет, шелк и т.п.)

Andrew Manson had to use artificial respiration to revive the baby. – Чтобы вернуть ребенка к жизни, Эндрю Мэнсону пришлось прибегнуть к искусственному дыханию.

2) искусственный, притворный, натянутый, неискренний;

Her smile is so artificial that I don't trust her. – У нее такая неискренняя/натянутая/заученная улыбка, что я ей не доверяю.

**to draw** *vt/i* – 1) тащить(ся), волочить(ся), тянуть(ся); продвигать(ся), приближать(ся); 2) вынимать;

He put his hand in the pocket and drew out a ring. – Он засунул руку в карман и вынул оттуда кольцо.

**to draw smb. out** – вызвать кого-либо на разговор, откровенность; заставить кого-либо заговорить, разговариваться;

It's very difficult to draw him out. – Его очень трудно разговаривать.

3) привлекать, притягивать; собирать;

The exhibition is sure to draw crowds. – На выставку обязательно будут валить толпой.

4) получать, добывать, черпать, извлекать;

He draws his inspiration from nature. – Он черпает вдохновение в природе.

They drew different conclusions from the same facts. – Из одних и тех же фактов они сделали/извлекли разные выводы.

5) рисовать; чертить;

to draw well – хорошо рисовать/чертить;

to draw in pencil – рисовать/чертить карандашом;

to draw a bunch of flowers – нарисовать букет цветов;

He drew a picture of his niece. – Он нарисовал портрет своей племянницы.

I can draw the map of the area for you. – Я могу нарисовать вам карту этого района.

6) близиться;

The concert season is drawing to a close. – Концертный сезон близится к концу.

**draw n** – (разг.) то, что нравится, привлекает зрителя, приманка, гвоздь программы;

The new play proved a great draw. – На новую пьесу народ валом валил/Новая пьеса пользовалась большим успехом.

drawing – 1) рисование; 2) черчение; 3) рисунок, набросок; 4) чертеж;

Turner left a vast mass of work, oil paintings, water-colours and drawings. – Тернер оставил после себя огромное количество произведений: картин маслом, акварелей и рисунков.

**4. picture** *n* – 1) картина, рисунок, набросок, портрет;  
a picture gallery – картинная галерея;

in the foreground (background) of the picture – на переднем (заднем) плане картины;

There is nothing of unusual interest in the subject matter of the picture. – В предметах, изображенный на картине, нет ничего особо интересного.

Every detail in the picture plays its part in the composition. – Каждая деталь в этой картине/в портрете играет в ее композиции свою, особую роль.

*syn.* **piece**

a flower piece – картина (натюрморт) с изображением цветов;

a conversation piece – картина, на которой изображена беседа;

2) фотография;

The picture I took of you last week turned out very well. – Твоя фотография, которая я сделал на прошлой неделе, получилась очень хорошо.

3) воплощение, олицетворение, пример (**the...**)

You look the picture of health. – Ты выглядишь воплощением здоровья/так и пынешь здоровьем.

4) кинофильм;

I like to see a good picture once in a while. – Мне нравится иногда посмотреть хороший фильм.

**to picture** *vt* – 1) описывать на картине, рисовать; 2) изображать, описывать;

The novel pictures life in Russia before the revolution. – В романе изображается жизнь России до революции.

3) представлять себе;

I can't quite picture you as a teacher. – Я как-то не могу представить себе вас в роли учителя.

**to depict** *vt* – 1) рисовать, изображать; 2) описывать, изображать;

Perov liked to depict the scenes and types of common life. – Перов любил изображать на своих картинах сцены и типы из повседневной жизни.

**to represent** – 1) изображать, рисовать и т.п.; 2) изображать или представлять (в каком-либо аспекте), описывать;

3) олицетворять, символизировать; 4) исполнять роль;

**to portray** – писать, рисовать *или* создавать портрет;  
2) описывать, изображать; 3) играть, изображать *или* представлять кого-либо на сцене или кино;

The picture represented two Italian women talking. – На картине были изображены две беседующие итальянки.

Turner tried to portray the mood of the sea. – Тернер постарался передать настроение моря.

**picturesque** – 1) живописный; 2) яркий, образный, колоритный; оригинальный;

I wonder who lives in that picturesque cottage over there. – Интересно, кто живет вон в том живописном коттедже/домике.

**5. paint** *n* – краска;

Constable sometimes used a palette knife to apply the paint instead of a brush. – Иногда для нанесения краски на холст Констебль пользовался не кистью, а мастихином.

**to paint** *vt/i* – 1) красить (в), раскрашивать, расписывать;

They painted the door white. – Они покрасили дверь в белый цвет.

2) (на)писать красками, заниматься живописью;

to paint from nature/life – писать с натуры;

Ceremonial portraits were painted according to formula. – Церемониальные портреты писались по раз и навсегда установленным канонам.

Turner excelled in painting marine subjects. – Тернер превосходно писал морские пейзажи.

3) описывать, изображать;

You are painting the situation too dark. – Вы описываете ситуацию слишком мрачными красками.

**painter** – художник;

**painting** – 1) живопись;

Painting has become his world. – Его миром стала живопись.

2) полотно, холст, картина;

an oil painting – картина, написанная маслом;

still life painting – натюрморт;

a collection of paintings – собрание картин;

an exquisite piece of painting – изящное произведение живописи;

**canvas** – полотно, холст, картина;

An oil painting caught and held him... he forgot his awkward walk and came closer to the painting, very close. – Его неодолимо влекла одна картина, написанная маслом. Он забыл о своей неуклюжей походке и подошел к картине ближе, совсем близко.

The beauty faded out of the painting. – Картина выцвела и утратила свою красоту.

**6. colour** – 1) цвет, краска, тон, оттенок;

bright (dark, rich, cool, warm, dull, faded) colours – яркие (темные, густые, холодные, теплые, блеклые, выцветшие) цвета/краски;

The dancers wore tight-fitting dresses of richly glowing colours. – На танцовщицах были облегающие платья ярких цветов.

**colour scheme** – цветовое решение, цветовая гамма;

Gainsborough's picture are painted in clear and transparent tone in a colour scheme where blue and green predominate. – Картины Гейнсборо написаны ясными и чистыми красками, и в их цветовой гамме преобладают синие и зеленые тона.

2) краска, красящее вещество;

Turner constantly used water-colour for immediate studies from nature. – Тернер постоянно пользовался акварелью для написания этюдов с натуры.

to paint smth. in bright (dark) colours – расписывать что-либо яркими (мрачными) красками;

The headmaster painted the school's future in bright colours. – Директор расписывал будущее школы яркими красками.

3) цвет лица, румянец;

She has very little colour today. – Она сегодня очень бледна.

**off colour** – нездоровый, болезненный; чувствующий себя не в своей тарелке; небезупречный (о репутации);

He's been feeling rather off colour lately. – Ему последнее время нездоровится.

**to colour** *vt/i* – 1) красить, окрашивать, раскрашивать; принимать окраску, окрашиваться;

The leaves have begun to colour. – Листья начали желтеть (*или* краснеть)

2) накладывать отпечаток;

3) приукрашивать; искажать;

News is often coloured in newspapers. – В газетах новости часто искажаются.

**coloured** – окрашенный; цветной;

cream-coloured – кремовый;

flesh-coloured – телесного цвета;

a coloured print – цветная гравюра;

a multicoloured handkerchief – пестрый носовой/шейный платок;

I'll make myself one white and one coloured dress for the summer. – Я сошью себе на лето два платья: одно белое и одно цветное.

**colourless** – бесцветный, бледный;

a colourless story (person) – бесцветный рассказ (человек);

**colourful** – красочный, яркий (*прям. и перен.*)

**colouring** – колорит;

gaudy (subtle) colouring – слишком яркий (тонкий) колорит;

**colourist** – колорист;

As a colourist Gainsborough had few rivals among English painters. – Как колорист Гейнсборо имел среди английских художников мало соперников.

**7. doubt** *n* – 1) сомнение, неясность; 2) сомнение, неуверенность;

There is (there can be) no doubt about it. – Это несомненно/В этом можно не сомневаться.

There is no (not much, some, great, slight) doubt about it. – В этом нет ни малейшего (мало) сомнения (есть некоторое сомнение; Это весьма сомнительно; В этом почти не приходится сомневаться).

I have no (not much, little, not the slightest) doubt that he will come. – Я не сомневаюсь (Я сильно сомневаюсь/У меня мало сомнений, нет ни малейшего сомнения), что он придет.

I have doubt as to his intentions. – У меня есть сомнения относительно его намерений/Я сомневаюсь в его намерениях.

**to doubt** *vt/i* – сомневаться;

**to doubt the truth of smth. (the facts, smb's ability to**

**do smth., ect.)** – сомневаться в истинности чего-либо (в фактах, в чьей-либо способности что-либо сделать и т.п.);

Do you doubt his honesty? – Вы сомневаетесь в его честности?

to doubt if (whether) smth. is correct (true, wrong, smb. will do smth.) – сомневаться в том, что что-либо правильно (в том, что что-либо правда, неправда/неправильно, в том, что кто-либо сделает что-либо);

**not to doubt that** – не сомневаться, что;

I don't doubt that he will come. – Я не сомневаюсь, что он придет.

Do you doubt that he will come? – Вы сомневаетесь (в том), что он придет?

**doubtful** – 1) сомнительный неясный, неопределенный; 2) сомневающийся, нерешительный, колеблющийся; 3) подозрительный, сомнительный;

The weather looks very doubtful. – Еще совершенно неясно, какая будет погода.

He is a doubtful character. – Он подозрительный тип.

**to be (feel) doubtful as to** – сомневаться в том, что;

I'm doubtful as to what I ought to do – Я сомневаюсь в том, что мне следует делать.

**8. select** *vt* – отбирать, выбирать;

to select a gift (a suitable person, the best singers, the most typical cases, the best samples, etc.) – выбрать подарок (подходящего человека, лучших певцов, самые типичные случаи, наилучшие образцы и т.п.);

They selected a site for the monument. – Они выбрали место для памятника (Место для памятника было выбрано).

*syn.* **choose, pick** – выбирать;

The little girl chose the biggest apple in the dish. – Девочка выбрала самое большое яблоко на блюде.

I picked this way because it was the shortest. – Я выбрала эту дорогу, потому что она самая короткая.

**selection** – 1) выбор, отбор; 2) тот или то, что отобрано; 3) избранное произведение, избранный отрывок;

selection from Shakespeare (Russian composers, etc.) – избранные произведения/отрывки Шекспира (русских композиторов и т.п.)



poetry/prose selections – избранные стихотворения/избранные произведения (отрывки из) прозы;

a good selection of paintings (goods, etc.) – хороший выбор картин (товаров и т.п.);

This department store has a good selection of hats. – В этом универсаме широкий выбор шляп.

**9. size** – 1) размер, величина;

It was the size of a pea-nut. – Это штука была величиной с земляной орех.

What size shoes (gloves, collar) do you wear? – Size 36 shoes. – Какой у вас размер обуви (перчаток, воротника)? – Туфли 36 размера.

I want a hat a size smaller (larger). – Мне нужна шляпа на размер меньше (больше).

They bought him a coat a size (two sizes) too large (small) for him. – Ему купили пальто/пиджак/куртку на размер (на два размера) больше (меньше), чем надо.

**-sized** – (в сложных словах) такого-то размера, такой-то величины;

medium-sized – среднего размера, средний;

a life-sized portrait – портрет в натуральную величину;

I want medium-sized pajamas. – Я хочу (купить) пижаму среднего размера.

**10. effort** – усилие, напряжение;

heroic (last, strong, great, desperate, etc.) effort – героическое (последнее, напряженное, большое, отчаянное и т.п.) усилие;

continued (constant, vain) efforts – продолжительные (постоянные) усилия;

It was such an effort to get up on those dark winter mornings. – Было так трудно подниматься с постели в такие темные зимние утра.

**to do smth. with (an) effort (without effort)** – делать что-либо с трудом (без труда, без усилий);

He collected himself with an effort. – Он с трудом взял себя в руки.

He lifted the box without effort. – Он легко/без труда поднял ящик/коробку.

**to make an effort** – приложить усилие;

**to make every effort** – прилагать все усилия, стараться изо всех сил;

**to make no effort** – не прилагать усилие, не стараться;

I will make every (no) effort to help him. – Я постараюсь помочь ему (Я не стану прилагать усилий, чтобы помочь ему).

**to cost smb. much effort to do smth.** – стоить кому-либо много усилий сделать что-либо;

It cost me much effort of will to give up tobacco. – Мне стоило больших усилий воли отказаться от табака.

**to spare no effort(s)** – не жалеть усилий (сил), стараться изо всех сил;

The police spared no effort(s) in their search (in searching) for the missing child. – Полиция не жалела сил/прилагала все усилия, разыскивая пропавшего ребенка.

### WORD COMBINATION AND PHRASES

to be in good (bad) shape – быть в хорошем (плохом) состоянии/в хорошей (плохой) форме;

at a great sacrifice to one's health – с большим ущербом для своего здоровья;

to take up art (painting) – заняться искусством (живописью);

to avert a disaster – предотвратить катастрофу;

to look at smb./smth. appraisingly – смотреть на кого-либо/что-либо оценивающим взглядом;

a box of water-colours – коробка/ящик акварельных красок;

a tube of oils – тюбик масляной краски;

to send smth. to the cleaner's – отправлять/отдать что-либо в химчистку;

to become involved in smth. – оказаться замешанным во что-либо;

to execute a picture (a statue) – создать картину (статую);

to exhibit (smth.) in a show – выставить что-либо на выставке;

a lifetime dream – мечта всей жизни, заветная мечта;

a mature artist – зрелый художник;

to become a laughing-stock – стать посмешищем;

to be accepted for the show – быть принятым на выставку (для показа на выставке);

an inconspicuous place – незаметное/не бросающееся  
в глаза место;

to blush to the top of one's ears – покраснеть до корней  
волос;

the close of the exhibition – закрытие/окончание вы-  
ставки;

to award a prize (a medal) – присудить премию/медаль;

#### **Exercise 4, p. 148**

1. Pygmalion fell in love with the statue of Galatea he had executed in ivory, and at his prayer Aphrodite gave it life. 2. The art dealer looked at the picture appraisingly but refused to promise that he would buy it at a certain price. 3. Another of his ambitions – a lifetime dream – was one day to have a library. 4. Is it possible to determine what works will be awarded prizes before the close of the exhibition? 5. There is no denying (It is impossible to deny) the fact that the pictures are well executed technically. 6. Unfortunately I do not remember the name of the young artist whose pictures have been accepted for the show. 7. When did Jane first take up painting? 8. Don't become/get involved in the quarrels of other people. 9. It's the maddest idea I've ever heard. It would make Alexander a laughing-stock/Alexander would become a laughing-stock. 10. She blushed to the top of her ears for shame. 11. You're in good/great/wonderful shape, Diana. Where did you get this divine dress? 12. It's no use sending/There is no point/use in sending my clothes to the cleaner's, they are past repair [безвозвратно испорчены] (they can't be cleaned/the dirt won't come off no matter what they do). 13. Our garden is in good shape after the rain.

#### **Exercise 5, p. 149**

1. Hereward's affairs were in bad shape and it seemed that nothing could avert a disaster. 2. He was afraid of becoming the laughing-stock of the town. 3. The man you are calling/you call a promising student is to my mind a mature artist and the sooner we exhibit/display his picture in a/the show the better. 4. Carlton became a great scholar at a great sacrifice to his health. 5. Someone dropped a tube of oils on the floor and I stepped/trod on it. Now I'll have to send the carpet

to the cleaner's. 6. Don't be silly. If you had put the note in a conspicuous place, I would have noticed it. 7. Jonh blushed **to the top of his ears** (to the roots of his hair) when his mother caught him lying/caught him in a lie/exposed his lie. 8. The statue Pygmalion had executed was so beautiful that he fell in love with it. 9. After the close of the 1882 exhibition (the exhibition of 1882) Kuingy who was already a mature artist (Kuingy, already a mature artist) made the startling/stunning announcement that he would no longer exhibit his pictures in shows (would not exhibit his pictures in shows any longer/any more). 10. Constable was awarded a gold medal for his picture/painting «The Hay Wain» which was exhibited/displayed in Paris in 1824. 11. To the utter astonishment/To the great surprise of the owner (To the owner's utter astonishment/amazement) the monkey's daub (scrawl) was accepted for the show. 12. The jury/The members of the jury came to the conclusion that the young painter's/artist's pictures/paintings were executed with great skill and awarded him the first prize. 13. Soames and Fleur arranged/agreed to go to the modern art exhibition together. Soames was the first to come/Soames came first/ Eyeing (Looking at) the expressionists' works with curiosity he kept wondering why they had been accepted for the show and put in the most conspicuous places. «Juno», executed by a «promising young sculptor» Paul Post looked like a lopsided pump with two handles. A real laughing-stock!

### **Exercise 8, p. 150**

to think over carefully – to do some constructive (careful) thinking;

at the expense of one's health – at a sacrifice to one's health;

to develop an interest in art – to take up art;

to prevent a great misfortune – to avert a disaster;

a student likely to succeed – a promising student;

lower on one side than on the other – lopsided;

to speak about smth. for a long time – to dwell on smth.;

to produce the desired affect – to work perfectly;

to get mixed up in smth. – to get/become involved in smth.;

to thirst for information – to display an insatiable curiosity;

cherished dream – lifetime dream;

highly-skilled artist – mature artist;  
an object of ridicule or teasing – a laughing-stock;  
to caution against smth. – to admonish against smth.;  
to one's great surprise – to one's utter astonishment;  
not easily seen or noticed – inconspicuous;  
to move silently and secretly, usually for a bad purpose – to sneak;  
a blush furiously – to blush to the top of one's ears;  
to give a prize – to award a prize;  
to speak quickly and sharply – to snap.

### **Exercise 9, p. 150**

1. It's good for you. 2. I can't do a thing with him. 3. He had done some constructive thinking. 4. It was no ordinary case. 5. At a (great) sacrifice both to his health and his pocketbook. 6. I've got a proposition for you. 7. It proved too much for the patient's heart. 8. The disaster had been averted. 9. It'll be fun. 10. I just suggested, that's all. 11. Ran an elevator at night to pay tuition. 12. He looked at him appraisingly. 13. Let's try and draw that vase over there on the mantelpiece. 14. The drawing on the table had a slight resemblance to the vase. 15. Well, what do you think of it? 16. Could you spare the time to come twice a week? 17. Let's make it Monday and Wednesday. 18. He would dwell on the rich variety of colour in a bowl of fruit. 19. The treatment was working perfectly. 20. An entirely new world opened up its mysteries. 21. He made a startling announcement. 22. The biggest art exhibit in quality if not in size. 23. The lifetime dream of every mature artist. 24. The painting was hung in an inconspicuous place. 25. He was unusually cheerful.

### **Exercise 10, p. 150**

1. Doctor Caswell was in medicine (was a medical man), so he was used to any information about the patients, however startling. 2. He had thought everything over carefully since his last visit. 3. The old man was quite fit/in a pretty good form/condition/shape for a man of seventy-six. 4. All his purchases of recent years had to be resold at a great loss both to his health and his fortune (injuring/damaging both his health and his fortune). 5. The doctor was holding his stethoscope in

his hand in case the unexpectedness of the proposition caused a heart attack. 6. But the old gentlemen's answer was an energetic «Nonsense!» («Bosh!»/»Rubbish!»/»Stuff and nonsense!»). 7. Collis P. Ellsworth looked at him closely/ looked him up and down to form an opinion of him. 8. «Here's the drawing you wanted», – he said sharply with a grunt of satisfaction. 9. He often talked for a long time about the rich variety of colour in a bowl of fruit. 10. The treatment was a success/a perfect success/was successful/proved effective. 11. A completely new world suddenly appeared before him offering its fascinating mysteries. 12. The old man showed a thirst for information about the galleries and the painters which it seemed impossible to quench (thirsted ardently for the information about the galleries and the painters). 13. The cherished dream of every skilled artist in the United States was to get a prize awarded by the Lathrop gallery. 14. Luckily the painting was hung in a place that did not attract attention and so could not become the object of any noticeable comment. 15. Young Swain stole into the gallery one afternoon and blushed furiously/to the roots of his hair when he saw «Trees Dressed in White», a gaudy, raucous smudge on the wall. 16. As two students making low gurgling sounds of glee stopped before the strange anomaly Swain hurried away in terror. 17. Swain and Koppel made some choking sounds unable to utter a single word.

### **Exercise 12 (b), p. 152**

inaccurate – 1) неточный; 2) неправильный, неверный, ошибочный

inattentive – невнимательный, небрежный

incapable – неспособный;

incautious – неосторожный, беспечный, неосмотрительный

inconsiderate – невнимательный (к людям), не считающийся с остальными;

inconvenient – неудобный, неподходящий;

incorrect – 1) неправильный, неверный, 2) неточный, с ошибками;

indecent – неприличный

indiscreet – 1) несдержанный, нескромный, бестактный; 2) неосторожный, неосмотрительный, неблагоразумный;

indistinct – 1) неясный, неотчетливый, невнятный; 2) смутный, нечеткий (о звуках); 3) смутный, неясный (об очертаниях, образах, идеях);

inexperienced (*also* unexperienced) – неопытный;

inhuman – 1) бесчеловечный, жестокий; 2) нечеловеческий: не свойственный человеку или недостойный человека;

insensible – 1) нечувствительный, не чувствующий (to); 2) бесчувственный; 3) незаметный, неразличимый;

insignificant – незначительный;

insociable (*редк.*) (*чаще* unsociable) – необщительный;

invisible – невидимый.

### Exercise 1, p. 153

А. 1. Проверь, через какие промежутки времени у моста сменяется караул. 2. Вор стащил у него часы. 3. Энн была благодарна ему за то, что он избавил ее от присутствия второй/другой девушки. 4. Ее муж был раздражен/раздосадован из-за того, что ему ничего не сказали раньше, и отвел душу, накричав на Джонни. 5. То, что он больше не пугался под ногами, было немалым облегчением. 6. Вместо того, чтобы отказаться от своих принципов, Крамской и еще двенадцать художников подали в отставку из Академии художеств. 7. Всю жизнь главной художественной целью Тернера было изображение света и атмосферы. 8. Было очевидно, что цветы, которые украшали ее наряд, были искусственными. 9. В те времена еще учили искусству беседы/беседа все еще считалась своего рода искусством. 10. Это удобный инструмент, чтобы выдергивать гвозди/удобный гвоздодер. 11. Улитка втягивает рожки, когда пугается. 12. Мистер Макинтош может рассказать множество интересных историй о своих путешествиях, если его разговаривать. 13. Свет притягивает мотыльков. 14. Конечно же, его имя все еще очень привлекало буржуазную публику. 15. Гейнсборо известен/знаменит изяществом своих портретов, а его женские портреты/изображения женщин отличаются особенной утонченностью и изысканностью. 16. Входя в зал суда и выходя из него, он оставался спокоен и учтив, воплощенная рассудительность. 17. Картина была выпущена в прокат/на экраны через три месяца, а к тому времени они уже вернулись в Нью-Йорк. 18. Каждый из

портретов Гейнсборо уникален и неповторим, несмотря на то, что взятые в целом они изображают целый слой общества в его существенных проявлениях. 19. В своем «**Взгляде на Темзу**» Тернер изобразил пейзаж, в котором **полу-денное** солнце светит прямо в глаза, чего человеческий глаз обычно не переносит. С научной точностью он передал блеск солнечной дорожки на воде и игру света на мокрой от дождя лужайке. 20. Это была странная ситуация, весьма далекая от того, что он мог представить в своих романтических фантазиях.

**В.** 1. Он стоял, наблюдая игру красок на воде. 2. Нашим глазам предстал этот странный мир горных лугов, с его нежными пастельными тонами: бежевыми, бледно-зелеными, тепло-коричневыми и золотистыми. 3. Женщину, изображенную на картине, нельзя назвать ни хорошенькой, ни молодой (Женщина, изображенная на картине, ни молода, ни хороша), но с помощью утонченного/изысканного колорита и четкой ритмичной простоты линий создается необычайное чувство красоты. 4. Я почти не сомневаюсь, что здесь он достигнет той популярности, которую заслуживает. 5. Несомненно/Наверняка теперь они уже далеко уехали в совершенно другом направлении. 6. Из-за всех этих сомнений и неопределенности она чувствовала себя очень несчастной. 7. Сомневаюсь, что это сойдет ему с рук. 8. Стены были украшены итальянскими пейзажами, их явно выбирал знаток, и все они были подлинными и ценными. 9. Группа была подобрана великолепно. 10. Джоан села за фортепиано, стоявшее перед возвышением, и начала играть наиболее интересные отрывки/номера из музыкальной комедии. 11. Они оба одного размера/одной величины. 12. «Я не хочу, чтобы с меня писали портрет в натуральную величину,» – ответил парнишка, крутанувшись на стуле с винтовым подъемом. 13. Они встретились с выходящим из дома Эдгаром, одетым в американскую солдатскую гимнастерку цвета хаки, которая была велика ему на три размера. 14. Вследствие этого размеры города не росли и не уменьшались в течение ста лет. 15. Перед частной школой для девочек стоял большой клен. 16. С видимым усилием молодой человек взял себя в руки. 17. Он попытался встать, но ноги его не



держали. 18. Приложив немалое усилие, сэр Лоренс попытался представить себе, что перед ним тоже стоит подобная дилемма.

### **Exercise 3, p. 154**

**A.** 1. The doctor's treatment did not relieve his pain. 2. It was a great relief to know that the children were safe. 3. He felt somehow relieved of further responsibility. 4. I'm on duty until 2 p.m. And then Peter is coming to relieve me. 5. The little boy said, «I can whistle with my mouth», – and was eager/anxious to demonstrate his art. 6. She has a kind of artificial smile. 7. They know how to be pleasant. They've cultivated that art for centuries. 8. Her beauty drew them as the moon the sea. 9. She crossed the room, drew the curtains apart and opened those low windows. 10. I couldn't draw him out/draw any information from him. 11. Well known as it is, this is a picture that draws one again and again, and its fascination never ends. 12. Constable managed to depict/portray/represent/picture the English countryside in all its moods. 13. You look the picture of health. 14. This doctor is a mild-looking man, not what I've pictured at all. 15. I want to paint a really good portrait of your father. 16. Dirk Stroeve had a taste for music and literature which gave depth and variety to his understanding of painting.

**B.** 1. She was a dull, colourless little thing. 2. Donald blushed to the top of his ears/coloured to the roots of his hair and then looked away. 3. Monet gave preference to transparent light colours. 4. She'd be pretty if her colouring weren't bad. 5. The flowers added colour to the room. 6. There is no doubt about it. 7. I doubt as to what we ought to do under the circumstances. 8. Harris's shirt was in a doubtful taste. 9. I secretly doubted the accuracy of both descriptions applied to one girl. 10. Having looked through the catalogue the scientist carefully selected the books which he needed for his research work. 11. The selection of pictures for the exhibition was admirable. 12. The bump on the boy's forehead was the size of a duck's egg. 13. He noticed that Strickland's canvases were of different sizes/were different in size. 14. I don't want to camp out and spend the night in a tent the size of a tablecloth. 15. She had to make an effort/It

cost her an effort to talk of anything else with Bart, 16. Please make an effort and come. 17. The giant lifted up the big rock without effort/effortlessly. 18. Pouring out the cod-liver-oil she wrinkled her nose in an effort to keep her nostrils closed.

### **Exercise 4, p. 155**

**A.** 1. He helped Poirot deftly off with his overcoat. 2. Mallory no longer felt fear or anxiety and that was his chief reaction: he would have hated to have to speak to him again. 3. But Hilary couldn't free himself/get rid of his own burdens in that way. 4. Have you heard the news? We need no longer worry/be afraid/ 5. Your room is arranged in very good taste/very tastefully. 6. The palace was decorated with paintings and sculptures/painters and sculptors had been hired to make the palace beautiful. 7. «Every portrait that is executed with feeling is the portrait of the painter and not of the sitter,» said Basil Hallward. 8. Quite soon I found, to my own astonishment, that the difficult craft of fishing I was trying to master had, indeed, a powerful fascination, 9. When it was over he inhaled deeply/he sighed with relief. 10. Beauty attracted him irresistibly. 11. If the reporter could not get facts for his stories, he often used his imagination. 12. A considerate host always does his best to engage a left-out guest in the conversation/so that a left-out guest can take part in the conversation. 13. Mr. Strickland has painted the portrait of/has depicted/has represented/has pictured an excellent husband and father, a man of kindly temper, industrious habits, and moral disposition. 14. I haven't been photographed for years/I haven't had my photo taken for years. 15. «Mousehold Heath» is a magnificent painting by John Crome. It shows/portrays a shepherd-boy and his dog with a few sheep on a piece of ground covered with broken turf. 16. He imagined a house half-way to Plyn hill, ivy-covered and with a view of the harbour, and Janet waiting for him when the day's work was through. 17. Leonardo da Vinci loved to paint/depict the smile and used it to give life and reality and the illusion of spiritual depth to his characters. 18. The president wasted no words, yet managed to give a detailed and graphic picture of the nation's strength. 19. The Russian art students were eager to depict/represent/picture national themes and to choose

the subjects of their pictures themselves. They were not drawn to classical subjects, for their hearts lay in realism and purpose painting. 20. Cezanne would never have executed his exquisite pictures if he had been able to use his pencil as skillfully as the academic Ingres. 21. She described his ingratitude very vividly.

**B.** 1. He met her challenge with a bitter smile though he had grown very pale/pale as a sheet/pale as chalk. 2. Tristram's face went grim as death, and he bit his lips, while his bride **blushed to the top of her ears**/blushed/coloured to the roots of her hair. 3. His reputation wasn't completely unblemished/irreproachable. 4. These pages tell about events that really happened. All that has been done is to varnish/embellish/misrepresent them. 5. Mr. Gaitskill never for a moment questioned (was all the time absolutely sure of) his divine right to do, within the accepted limits, exactly what he liked. 6. The weather looks as if it may change any moment. 7. I shouldn't like to live in such a questionable neighbourhood/to live among such suspicious characters. 8. Doris had now made it clear that she was by no means sure of the sincerity of Laura's deep affection for Conrad. 9. The whole craft was to stay silent, to choose one's time carefully, and then pick off the enemies. 10. The boy's sailor-suit, a size or two too big for him, had been chosen in the expectation of his «growing into it» which no doubt showed great thrift. 11. Books are often displayed on the counter to let the customers pick/choose what they like. 12. The man who had charge of the canoes was a huge guy, brown all over, who had been picked/chosen for his strength. 13. He felt, as other men felt in her presence, brighter and wittier and braver. 14. Harris suggested that George never ought to step into a boat of an ordinari magnitude with feet that length. 15. We saw the ruins overgrown with creepers, half-buried in vegetation but still as huge as ever. 16. The portrait looked as if I had executed it myself. The sad dark eyes were fixed on me, sharing, or at least understanding, as it seemed, my foolish boyish dreams. 17. The «Young Man» seems to gaze at us with such intensity and sadness, that it is almost impossible to believe that these dreamy eyes are only a bit of earth of different tints spread on a rough piece of canvas. 18. He made a gentle attempt to introduce his friends into Bertolini society and the attempt had failed. 19. Seeing that someone was

approaching him, he concentrated on pulling himself together and it worked. 20. He realized that he wouldn't fall asleep, try as he might (no matter what he did) and gave up. 21. Lampton joined in the laughter, but he had to try hard to bring himself to laugh to make himself laugh/to force himself to laugh and it was all artificial, of course.

### Exercise 5, p. 157

*draw – paint*

1. She placed the paper and pencil before me and said I could *draw* anything I liked. 2. The picture was *painted* so that the eyes seem to follow you no matter where you are.

*colours – paints*

1. This possible picture she painted is glowing *colours*, until the child's pathetic dark eyes glistened with pleasure. 2. If you want cornflower blue (васильковый цвет) you had better mix these two *paints*. 3. The warm *colours* are red, yellow and orange.

*picture – portray – represent*

1. Roerich's paintings for the Kazan railway station in Moscow *represent/portray* combats between Russians and Tatars. 2. I could hardly *picture* Charles in this role. 3. The great tragic actress is *portrayed/pictured/represented* in her day dress. 4. The artist was concerned more with re-creating the radiance of Venice than with *representing* the solid structure of its monuments.

### Exercise 6, p. 157

снять напряжение – to relieve/ease the tension

облегчить боль – to relieve/ease the pain

усомниться в чем-л. – **to doubt**/question smth.

выбрать новогодний подарок – **to select**/choose/pick  
a New Year gift

воплощение здоровья – the picture of health

отобрать лучших исполнителей – to select the best performers

разные по величине – different in size

иметь широкий ассортимент чего-л. – to have a good/  
broad **selection**/choice of smth.

на номер больше, чем нужно – a size too big/large

сделать большое усилие – to make a great effort

сомневаться в чьей-л. искренности – to **doubt**/question  
smb.'s sincerity

сгущать краски – to paint smb./smth in dark colours, to paint smb./smth black

заставить кого-л. разговориться – to draw smb. out

успокоить, утешить кого-л. – to comfort smb./to **bring relief to smb.**

фальшивая улыбка – **artificial** (studied/affected) smile

заурядный человек – colourless man (person)

неясный ответ – a vague answer

дать выход своим чувствам – to relieve one's feelings

скрасить однообразие – to relieve the monotony

близиться к концу – to draw to a close

выглядеть бледным – **to have very little colour** (to look pale)

говорить с трудом – to speak with an effort

вдох облегчения – a sigh of relief

сделать вывод – to draw a conclusion

представлять себе – **to picture**/to imagine/to fancy

сфотографировать кого-л. – **to take a picture of smb./to take a photo of smb.**

платье кремового цвета – a cream-coloured dress

самый большой, если не по величине, то по значению – to largest in importance if not the size

приложить все силы – to spare no effort/to make every effort

черпать вдохновение – to draw inspiration

написать картину – to paint a picture

писать с натуры – to paint from nature/from life

портрет в натуральную величину – a life size/life-sized portrait

яркие, сочные краски – bright, rich colours

тусклые тона – dull/faded colours

учитель рисования – art teacher

искусствовед – art critic

художник-любитель – amateur artist

артистическая личность – artistic person

портретист – portrait painter

пейзажист – landscape painter

живописное место – picturesque place

цветная репродукция – colour reproduction

формат картины – the size of the picture

художественная выставка – art exhibition/show/exhibit

художественный вкус – artistic taste

изображать сцены из жизни простых людей – to depict/portray/paint/picture scenes of common life

### Exercise 7, p. 158

A. 1. Oliver noticed/saw with relief that the man opposite had not recognized him. 2. How often are the sentries at/by the gate relieved? 3. **What a relief!** (What bliss!) At (long) last I can stretch my legs. 4. The young woman sighed with relief when Sherlock Holmes agreed to accept her case/to take up her case. 5. The new medicine brought him no relief. 6. Oscar Wilde was a representative of the theory/school of art for art's sake. 7. This object/thing looks more like a kettle than a work of art. 8. I would never have thought/believed that this picture was/had been painted by an amateur artist. 9. Although Dirk Stroeve was a bad painter himself, he had a fine/subtle artistic taste and going to/attending exhibitions with him was a rare treat. 10. The exhibition/show of fine arts turned out/proved (to be) very interesting and we wandered about/roamed about/roamed the halls for an hour or two. 11. The old Black man wouldn't disclose/reveal/tell the secrets of his art of healing. 12. Rosie drew aside the curtain and looked out of the window. 13. The man with the scar drew out/took out/produced a handkerchief and wiped his face. 14. The more the detective tried to draw Terry out, the less he succeeded. 15. A play of this kind/sort is sure to be a draw/will surely draw the public. 16. The boy is very good at drawing/draws very well, but his parents do not approve of his decision to become a painter/artist. 17. I like/I'm fond of looking at old family pictures/photographs. 18. As for the baby (As far as the baby is concerned) he is the picture of health. 19. The subject of the picture is very simple. It portrays/represents a boy shepherd against/on the background of an evening sky. 20. The woman is depicted/ represented/portrayed/painted/pictured seated before/in front of a mirror. 21. The life of the capital is painted in this novel in the darkest/blackest colours. 22. It is known that Mona Liza was listening to music as/when/while Leonardo da Vinci was painting her portrait.

B. 1. It is difficult to tell what the colours of Reynolds, the outstanding English painter were like (originally)/It is difficult to judge the (original) colours of Reynolds, the outstanding English painter, because/as many of his pictures/paintings are cracked and faded. 2. N. Roerich travelled a lot in India and Tibet/around India and Tibet and the colours he saw there had an influence on/influenced his palette/his colour scheme. 3. Gainsborough's contemporaries valued him as a portrait painter, but the artist himself viewed himself as a landscape painter all his life [considered/regarded himself (to be) a landscape painter all his life.] 4. The impressionists tried to convey the play of colours on surfaces (on the surfaces of things/ objects). 5. The child looks off-colour today. 6. Janet was smiling, her eyes were shining/were glowing/were bright/were glistening, and **there was colour in her cheeks** (and her cheeks were pink). 7. There's no doubt/There can be no doubt that we must take advantage of the opportunity/take the opportunity/seize (on) the opportunity. 8. Gemma doubted that the leaflets could do any good/could be any use. 9. I haven't the slightest doubt that he is just trying to coax/wheedle you out of the valuable book. 10. You have gone too far, you doubt the honesty of your old friend. 11. I have no doubt that she is going to make a scene. 12. We won't have (the) time to select a good New Year's gift/present. 13. The goods were displayed/The merchandise was displayed in such a way that the customers could **select**/choose/pick what they liked. 14. He spoke/was speaking slowly, pausing from time to time, **selecting the necessary words**/choosing carefully the necessary words. 15. Here is a pair of boots your size. 16. I need gloves a size smaller. 17. The stranger **drew out**/took out/produced out of his pocket an object the size of a match-box. 18. With (an) effort Andrew pulled himself together/collected himself/took himself in hand. 19. Don't lose heart/Don't despair, your efforts will bear fruit/will be rewarded/won't be fruitless/won't be wasted. 20. It cost me a lot of effort to persuade him to contribute (to talk him into contributing) to out paper.

### Exercise 8, p. 159

1. One is likely to feel relief (to feel relieved). 2. It relieves/eases anxiety. 3. We call such a person a Bachelor of Arts or a Master of Arts depending on the years of learning. 4. If the walls of a house are peeling off, it wants repainting/painting. 5. He is painting the situation in dark/black colours (He is painting the situation black). 6. He spares no effort to achieve his aim. 7. He/She has very little colour. 8. He/She is a picture of health. 9. It is often coloured. 10. We can call such a person an art lover. 11. We call such a person an artist. 12. He draws his inspiration from nature. 13. We usually refer to famous artists, especially from the 15th to the 18th century or to their paintings as "Old Masters". 14. We know portraits, landscapes, seascapes and still life pictures. 15. Quite often it's the colour scheme, sometimes it's the subject. 16. A painter who has a good colour scheme in his pictures can be termed a colourist./A colourist is a painter who can achieve a good colour scheme. 17. Works of art are displayed in art shows/at exhibitions/at exhibits/in museums. 18. We usually call such pieces masterpieces or works of art. 19. We call such a painting a still life.

### Exercise 9, p. 159

1. Come on, it will cost you no effort at all. 2. What do you mean? They are quite different in size. 3. Oh, no! It was surely selected by someone else. 4. Thank God I won't have to make any more efforts. 5. Yes, it is executed marvelously. 6. Well, I know I'm pretty good at drawing and painting but I wouldn't go so far as to call that art. 7. Oh, yes, he's very taciturn, one has to make a lot of effort to make him open his mouth. I've cultivated that skill for years, it's quite an art. 8. Yes, to be sure, this action film/this thriller draws crowds of spectators, it's a big blockbuster. 9. And what do you want me to do? To paint this disaster in bright rather than in dark colours? No way! I'm not one to colour reality. 10. I never doubted it to begin with. 11. And I think it's just the right size. 12. You should have seen me yesterday. I hadn't slept a wink and had no colour at all. I looked like death warmed over (краше в гроб кладут).



### Exercise 12, p. 160

1. This train starts **from** Plymouth and goes **to** London. 2. What country do you come **from**? 3. You must try to look at the matter **from** my point **of** view. 4. Stop that boy **from** spoiling the book. 5. Johnson never made any provision **for** the future, he just lived **from** hand **to** mouth. 6. **From** time **to** time I will examine you on the work you have done. 7. I know it **from/by** my own experience. 8. We must keep them **from** getting to know about our plans. 9. The speaker never referred **to** his notes, he spoke **from** memory. 10. His arrival was a surprise **to/for** me. 11. Don't pay attention **to** what he is doing. 12. The guide drew out attention **to** an old church, which was a fine specimen of Renaissance architecture. 13. It was rough **in** the Atlantic and the girl had to keep **to** her cabin. 14. The banquet drew **to** its close. 15. The fact is it never occurred **to** me. 16. The chances are ten **to** one. 17. Turner's colours were true **to** nature. 18. The bus was filled **to** the bursting point. 19. Everybody was scared almost **to** death. 20. Mr. Wolfe took a great fancy **to/for** his niece. 21. Sybil's father and mother might possibly object **to** the marriage. 22. I am going home **in/for** about three days. Of course, I shall take only the things I can't do **without**. 23. He is **without** exception the best pupil I have ever had. 24. I know you will work hard, that goes **without** saying.

### Exercise 13, p. 161

1. Bread is baked (made) from/of/out of flour. 2. "What a pity that you have to keep the child from going to school/to keep the child out of school," said Andrew. 3. Poets and painters often draw inspiration from nature. 4. The brothers are so much alike that I can't tell them apart (distinguish/tell one from the other). 5. If I am advising you to do it I'm speaking from/by experience. 6. Here is a picture to my taste. 7. The door slammed to. 8. Gwendolen said that she was engaged/betrothed to Ernest. 9. How can one be so indifferent to one's work? 10. Such stubbornness/obstinacy can drive anyone to despair. 11. You should apologize to the hostess for being late. 12. The friends made a toast to/drank to the happy conclusion of the journey. 13. Don't take it so much to heart/Take it easy. 14. Loise was looking forward to

the day when she would go to school. 15. He took to (got into the habit of) reading a newspaper while/when eating/at meals/as he ate. 16. He got next to nothing for his work. 17. Michael proposed to Fleur several times. 18. The visit of friendship contributed to/promoted mutual understanding. 19. It was done without my consent. 20. He solves such problems easily (without effort). 21. There is no smoke without fire.

## CONVERSATION AND DISCUSSION

### PAINTING

#### TOPICAL VOCABULARY

**1. Painters and their craft.** – Художники и их искусство.

a fashionable/mature artist – модный/зрелый художник;

a self-taught artist – художник-самоучка;

a portrait painter – портретист;

a landscape painter – пейзажист;

to paint from nature/memory/imagination – писать с натуры/по памяти/основываясь на воображении;

to paint mythological (historical) subjects – писать картины на мифологические (исторические) сюжеты;

to specialize in portraiture/still life – специализироваться на портретах/натюрмортах

to portray people/emotions with moving sincerity/with restraint – изображать людей/эмоции с трогательной искренностью/сдержанно;

to depict a person/a scene of common life/the mood of... – изобразить человека/сцену из жизни простых людей/настроение кого-л./чего-л.;

to render/interpret the personality of – передавать/раскрывать индивидуальность кого-л.;

to reveal the person's nature – передать (раскрыть) характер человека;

to capture the sitter's vitality/transient expression – уловить энергию позирующего/мимолетное выражение лица модели;

to develop one's own style of painting – выработать свой собственный живописный стиль;

to conform to the taste of the period – соответствовать  
вкусам времени; подделываться под вкусы времени;  
to break with the tradition – порвать с традициями;  
to be in advance of one's time – опережать свое время;  
to expose the dark sides of life – показывать (приоткры-  
вать) темные стороны жизни;  
to become famous overnight – проснуться знаменитым;  
to die forgotten and penniless – умереть забытым и без  
гроша.

## **2. Paintings. Genres. [ˈpɪntɪŋz] – Картины. Жанры.**

an oil painting – картина, написанная масляными краска-  
ми/маслом;  
a canvas – холст, полотно, картина;  
a water-colour – картина, написанная акварелью, аква-  
рель;  
pastel picture – картина, написанная пастелью;  
a sketch/study – набросок/этуд;  
a family group/ceremonial/intimate portrait – семей-  
ный/церемониальный/интимный портрет;  
a self-portrait – автопортрет;  
a shoulder/length/half length/knee length/full length por-  
trait – портрет до плеч/поясной портрет/портрет до ко-  
лен/портрет в полный рост;  
a landscape – пейзаж;  
a seascape – морской пейзаж;  
a genre/historical painting – жанровая/историческая кар-  
тина (живопись);  
a still life – натюрморт;  
a battle piece – батальная сцена/картина;  
a flower piece – натюрморт с цветами, изображение цве-  
тов;  
a masterpiece – шедевр.

## **3. Composition and drawing. – Композиция и рису- нок.**

in the foreground/background – на переднем/заднем  
плане;  
in the top/bottom/left-hand corner – в верхнем/ни-  
жнем/левом углу;  
to arrange symmetrically/asymmetrically – симметрич-  
но/асимметрично расположить;

to arrange in a pyramid – расположить в виде пирамиды;  
to arrange in a vertical format – расположить вертикально;  
to divide the picture space diagonally – разделить пространство картины по диагонали;

to define the nearer figures more sharply – более четко прорисовать ближайшие фигуры;

to emphasize contours purposely – специально выделить контуры;

to be scarcely discernible – быть едва различимым;

to convey a sense of space – передать ощущение пространства;

to place the figures against the landscape background – расположить (человеческие) фигуры на фоне пейзажа;

to merge into a single entity – слить(ся) в единое целое;

to blend with the landscape – гармонировать с ландшафтом/пейзажем;

to indicate the sitter's profession – свидетельствовать о профессии позирующего/модели;

to be represented standing/sitting/talking – быть изображенным стоя/сидя/во время беседы;

to be posed/silhouetted against an open sky/ a classic pillar/the snow – быть расположенным/вырисовываться на фоне неба/классической колонны/снега;

to accentuate smth. – усиливать, подчеркивать что-л.

#### **4. Colouring. Light and shade effects. – Колорит. Игра света и тени.**

subtle/gaudy colouring – изысканный/чересчур яркий колорит;

to combine form and colour into harmonious unity – соединить форму и цвет в гармоническом единстве;

brilliant/low-keyed colour scheme – яркая/сдержанная цветовая гамма;

the colour scheme where... predominate – цветовая гамма, в которой преобладают...

muted in colour – приглушенных оттенков;

The colours may be cool and restful/hot and agitated/soft and delicate/dull, oppressive, harsh. – Цвета могут быть прохладными и спокойными/горячими и возбуждающими/мягкими и нежными/тусклыми, угнетающими, резкими.

The delicacy of tones may be lost in reproduction. – При воспроизведении (на репродукции) изысканность оттенков может потеряться.

### **5. Impression. Judgement. – Впечатления. Суждения.**

The picture may be moving, lyrical, romantic, original, poetic in tone and atmosphere. – Картина может быть трогательной, лиричной, романтической, оригинальной, поэтичной по тону и атмосфере.

an exquisite piece of painting – изысканное произведение живописи;

an unsurpassed masterpiece, distinguished by a marvelous sense of colour and composition – непревзойденный шедевр, отличающийся изумительным чувством цвета и великолепной композицией;

The picture may be dull, crude, chaotic, a colourless daub of paint, obscure and unintelligible, gaudy, depressing, disappointing, cheap and vulgar. – Картина может быть скучной, неумело написанной, хаотичной по композиции, бесцветной мазней, темной по смыслу и непонятной, кричащей, вгоняющей в тоску, разочаровывающей, дешевой и вульгарной.

UNIT SIX

## **UNIT SIX**

### **SPEECH PATTERNS**

#### **Exercise 1, p. 177**

#### **Possible variants**

1. Why did you give Ann the tickets? – She tricked/coaxed me out of them. 2. It was only when I came home that I noticed that I had been cheated out of fifty rubles in the shop. 3. Why on earth are you shouting? I'm not to be shouted at, I'm not going to stand it. 4. It's no concern of yours. I'm not to be interfered with. 5. She was making every effort not to give way to (her) tears. 6. It was the first time he had given way to his temper (he had been tricked out of his money). 7. She must have realized she was wrong. She just stuck to her point out of sheer stubbornness/obstinacy. 8. She isn't really interested in my affairs. She asked out of politeness, that's all. 9. You are in no condition to speak to her now. Why not leave now and come again tomorrow? 10. It's a

splendid opportunity for us to get together. Why not *take advantage of it/take it/seize it*?

### Exercise 2, p. 178

#### Possible variants

1. *Who are you* that you should shout at me? 2. *Who is he* that he should interfere in my affairs? 3. *The moment* I'm free, I'll let you know. 4. *The moment* he comes, tell him I'm in the library. 5. *It will take her* an hour or so to do the job. 6. *It will cost* about 2000 roubles to buy a ticket.

### Exercise 3, p. 178

1. She tricked me out of the letter saying she already had your permission to read it. 2. It was the first time he had given way to his temper with her. 3. She hated giving way to (her) tears in public. 4. Who is she that she should keep everyone waiting? 5. Who is he that he should presume/think that everyone should always stand up for him? 6. The moment he stirred, the dog growled. 7. The moment George started playing the banjo, Montmorency began howling. 8. I should never have thought that it would take you so long to answer my letter. 9. It takes skill to make a fire in the rain. 10. I did it out of pity for her. 11. You needn't stay just out of politeness. I'll be perfectly all right alone. 12. Why not be frank if you want my advice? 13. You can sell your piano the moment you feel you don't really need it.

### Exercise 4, p. 178

1. Why do you dislike Jim so much? – He's dishonest. He can easily *wheelde/coax/cheat/trick/con/do you out of any amount of money*. 2. Are you still angry with her? – I am. She *shouldn't have given way to her temper that way/I am. She refused me out of sheer malice*. 3. What did she answer, I wonder? – She didn't *say a word, she just gave way to her tears*. 4. Did the girl cry when she fell? – She didn't cry, *she kept quiet out of pride*. 5. Shall we go and help him? – No, he said he was not *to be interfered with*. 6. I'm at my wits' end what to do. – Oh, come, don't *give way to despair*. 7. Do you think he'll take the news calmly? Oh, no, he's sure *to give way to his temper*. 8. Why didn't you tell Janet that you dis-

approved of her decision? – How could I? Who do you think I *am that I should tell her what to do?* 9. Who are we waiting for now? – Jane. The moment she *comes, we'll be off* 10. I'm afraid I shan't manage to drop in on her. – But you live next door to her. It *will take you just a minute or two to pop in.* 11. Shall I wait for you? – If you will. It'll *take very little time for me to get dressed.* 12. Why don't you come? She invited you, didn't she? – She did, but it was only *out of common politeness, she didn't really mean it.*

### Exercise 6, p. 179

Once Alec declared that on Sunday we were going skiing. "We stick/stay at home too much," he said. "Why not ski some ten or fifteen kilometers in the forest/through the forest (woods)? It won't take us much time, and we'll feel fine all week/the whole week."

When I came to the railway station right on time/exactly on time, I saw several/some people on the platform (who were) waiting for the train, but Alec was not among them.

"Who knows what might/may/could have delayed/detained him," I thought and decided to wait a little/a bit.

The wind was chilling/piercing me to the bones/to the marrow and soon I began to give way to my temper/anger (and soon I began to seethe). "Who is he that I should wait for him?"

But just the moment I was about to leave/was on the point of leaving Alec turned up/showed up, ten minutes late and began to explain rather incoherently/inarticulately/about the clock he had forgotten to wind (up).

I gave way to my temper (to irritation) and gave him a piece of my mind. After all, I am not (one) to be treated like that.

Still we did go, but both of us were out of spirits (in low spirits)/but neither of us was any longer in the mood/but we had both been put out of humour/both our spirits had sunk.

When we got off the train at a small station, we went to the forest: I led the way (I went first) and Alec brought up the rear/followed me. He told me that way I wouldn't be able to lag/fall/drop behind (I wouldn't have a chance of lagging/falling/dropping behind).

It had been snowing all night, and there was no ski-track yet (and no ski-track had been made/laid yet). It was difficult for me

(It cost me quite an effort) to lead the way, so I said "Why not change places/swop round? It won't cost you so much effort to lead the way, after all you are a good skier."

But Alec refused/didn't want to/wouldn't agree. "He has done it out of sheer malice," I thought. But when a few minutes later I looked back/looked over my shoulder, I saw to my utter astonishment/to my great amazement that he was trailing (dragging himself along) somewhere behind, evidently unable to keep pace with me.

Everything was clear now: he just couldn't ski. I wished to God that I had not gone with him (I was very sorry that I had gone with him). The point wasn't that (It wasn't because) he had proved/turned out (to be) a bad skier. He was a liar and a braggart/boaster. And that was something I could not put up with.

### EXPLANATORY NOTES

Tut! Tut! – Ах! Фу! Полноте! (выражает нетерпение, досаду или упрек)

Dalila [dɪ'laɪlə] – Далила (*библ.*; завлекла и предала своего возлюбленного Самсона) (перен. – неверная, коварная женщина)

### ESSENTIAL VOCABULARY

**1. character** – 1) характер, натура, нрав;

He is a man of fine (strong, weak, independent) character. – У него хороший (сильный/твердый, слабый, независимый) характер.

In order to know a person's character we must know how he thinks, feels and acts. – Чтобы понять характер человека, нужно узнать, как он думает, чувствует и поступает.

2) характер, качество, природа;

the character of the work, soil, climate, etc. – характер работы, почвы, климата и т.п.;

3) сильный характер; честность, моральная устойчивость;

He is a man of character. – У него сильный (волевой) характер.

Character building is not an easy thing. – Воспитать характер – это нелегко.



4) персонаж, герой (как положительный, так и отрицательный) в романе, пьесе, фильме и т.п.; роль, действующее лицо (в пьесе, фильме);

the characters in the novel – герои (персонажи) романа;

good (bad, important) characters – положительные (отрицательные, важные) герои/персонажи;

Many characters of the novel are real people, others are fictional. – Многие из героев романа – реальные люди, другие же вымышлены.

5) а) фигура, личность; б) чужак, оригинал, своеобразная личность;

He is quite a character. – Он большой оригинал.

б) письменная рекомендация, характеристика;

He came to our office with a good character. – Он явился к нам в офис с хорошей рекомендацией.

**characteristic** – характерный, типичный; свойственный, присущий (**of**);

the characteristic enthusiasm of the youth – энтузиазм, типичный для молодежи;

It's characteristic of her. – Для нее это характерно./Ей это свойственно.

**to characterize** (*vt*) – 1) характеризовать;

2) отличать, служить отличительным признаком;

His work is characterized by lack of attention to detail. – Его работа отличается недостаточным вниманием к деталям./Для его работы характерно недостаточное внимание к деталям.

The camel is characterized by an ability to go for many days without water. – Отличительная черта верблюда – это его способность много дней обходиться без воды.

**2. threat** [θret] – 1) угроза;

Nobody is afraid of your threats. – Никто не боится твоих угроз;

2) опасность, угроза, грозное предзнаменование;

There was a threat of rain in the dark sky. – Темное небо таило в себе угрозу дождя./От темного неба веяло дождем.

**to threaten** *vt/i* – 1) предвещать (что-л. плохое);

The clouds threatened rain. – Тучи предвещали дождь.

2) грозить, угрожать (чем-л. плохим);

He was unconscious of the danger that threatened him. – Он ничего не знал об опасности, которая угрожала ему.

3) грозить, угрожать (кому-л.), произносить угрозы (в адрес кого-л.);

**to threaten to do smth.** – угрожать что-л. сделать;

Andrew threatened to report the incident to the authorities. – Эндрю угрожал, что сообщит о происшедшем в полицию/властям.

**to threaten smb. with smth.** – угрожать кому-л. чем-л.;

The criminal threatened his enemy with death. – Преступник пригрозил своему врагу смертью.

**threatening** – угрожающий;

a threatening attitude (voice) – угрожающая поза (голос);

**to give smb. a threatening look** – посмотреть на кого-л. с угрозой;

**3. sink (sank, sunk) vi/t** – 1) тонуть; погружаться, проваливаться и т.п.;

The sun was sinking in the west. – На западе заходило солнце/солнце уходило за горизонт.

Wood does not sink in water. – Дерево в воде не тонет.

The ship sank (US.: The ship sunk). – Корабль затонул.

The drowning man sank like a stone. – Утопающий камнем пошел ко дну.

2) опускаться, идти вниз (перен.);

My spirits sank. – У меня упало (испортилось) настроение.

Having displayed his cowardice ([kəʊədɪs] – трусость, малодушие) he sank in our estimation. – Проявив малодушие/Показав себя трусом, он упал в наших глазах.

3) опуститься, упасть;

He sank to the ground wounded. – Раненый, он упал на землю.

She sank into the chair and burst into tears. – Она опустилась (повалилась) на стул и залилась слезами.

**sink** – раковина (обыкн. на кухне);

Put the dirty dishes into the kitchen sink and ask your sister to help you to wash up. – Положи грязную посуду в раковину на кухне и попроси свою сестру помочь тебе вымыть её.

**4. sense** – 1) чувство (чувственное восприятие);

The five senses are sight, hearing, smell, taste and touch. – К пяти чувствам относятся зрение, слух, обоняние, вкус и осязание.

a sense of smth. – 2) чувство, ощущение, восприятие (чего-л.);

a sense of duty (humour, beauty, proportion, security, danger, pain, cold etc.) – чувство долга (юмора, красоты, меры, безопасности, опасности, боли, холода и т.п.);

He has a strong sense of duty. – У него хорошо развито чувство долга.

3) *pl.* сознание, рассудок;

in one's right senses – в здравом уме;

to be out of one's senses – *разг.* свихнуться, спятить, быть не в своем уме;

Are you out of your senses that you talk such nonsense? – Ты что, спятил, раз городишь подобную чепуху?

4) здравый смысл;

He is a man of sense. – Он разумный/здравомыслящий человек.

He has plenty of sense (common sense). – Он очень разумный (здравомыслящий) человек.

There is a lot of sense in what he says. – То, что он говорит, (звучит) очень разумно.

There is no sense in doing it. – Нет смысла (Не стоит) делать это.

What's the sense of doing it? – Какой смысл это делать?

5) смысл, значение;

in a strict (literal, figurative, good, bad) sense – в строгом (прямом, переносном, хорошем, плохом) смысле;

This word cannot be used in this sense. – Это слово нельзя использовать в этом значении.

**to make sense** – иметь смысл, стоять, быть целесообразным, разумным;

I cannot make sense of what he is saying. – Я не могу понять, что он говорит.

**to make no sense** – не иметь смысла;

It makes no sense. – Это бессмысленно (не имеет смысла).

sensitive – чувствительный, нежный; впечатлительный, чуткий; уязвимый, обидчивый;

to have a sensitive skin – иметь чувствительную (нежную) кожу; быть восприимчивым, чувствительным;

to be sensitive to pain – остро чувствовать боль;

to be sensitive to other people's suffering, blame, criticism – остро ощущать страдания других людей, осуждение, остро воспринимать критику;

to be sensitive about one's physical defects – остро ощущать собственные физические недостатки;

sensible – здравомыслящий, рассудительный, здравый;

a sensible fellow (idea, suggestion) – здравомыслящий парень (здоровая идея, здоровое предложение);

5. cautious – осторожный, осмотрительный;

A cautious thinker does not believe things without proof. – Осторожный мыслитель ничему не поверит без доказательств.

Be cautious when crossing a busy street. – Будьте осторожны, переходя улицу с напряженным движением/на которой много машин.

**careless** – неосторожный, неосмотрительный, беззаботный;

**indiscreet** – неосторожный, неосмотрительный, бестактный, несдержанный;

**caution** – осторожность, осмотрительность;

When you cross a busy street you should use caution. – Когда переходишь улицу с напряженным движением, надо быть осторожным.

**caution** *vt (against)* – предостерегать от, предупреждать о;

The teacher cautioned us against being late. – Учитель сказал нам, чтобы мы не опаздывали.

**precaution** – предосторожность;

They took precautions against the flood [fləd]. – Они приняли меры предосторожности против наводнения.

**slip** *vt/i* – 1) скользить, быстро передвигаться; ускользать;

The tablecloth slipped off the table. – Скатерть соскользнула со стола.

The fish slipped out of his hands. – Рыба выскользнула у него из рук.

2) поскользнуться;

She slipped and would have fallen if I had not steadied her. – Она поскользнулась и упала бы, если бы я ее не подержал.

3) ускользнуть (из памяти и т.п.);

The name has slipped my attention (my memory, my mind). – Я не обратил внимания на это имя/Я пропустил это имя (Это имя вылетело у меня из головы/Я об этом имени совершенно забыл).

4) уходить, двигаться тихо *или* незаметно;

He slipped out of the house unnoticed. – Он незаметно вышел/ускользнул из дома.

She slipped away for half an hour or so. – Она вышла где-то на полчаса, так что никто не заметил.

5) сделать ошибку, совершить промах;

He slips in his grammar. – Он делает грамматические ошибки.

6) быстро надеть или снять (*on or off*);

He hurriedly slipped on (off) his clothes. – Он торопливо оделся (разделся).

7) класть в (*без труда, не втискивать*);

She slipped the letter into an envelope and sealed it. – Она положила письмо в конверт и запечатала его.

**slip** – 1) листок, полоска бумаги;

May I use this slip of paper to mark a page? – Можно использовать этот листок, чтобы отметить страницу?

2) оплошность, ошибка;

a slip of the tongue – оговорка;

a slip of the pen – описка;

3) внезапное исчезновение;

to give smb. the slip – ускользнуть, удрать от кого-л.;

**slippery** – скользкий;

It's so slippery today, please be careful. – Сегодня так скользко, пожалуйста, будьте осторожны.

**slippers** – 1) тапочки; 2) туфли-лодочки;

**7. bitter** – горький; горестный; жестокий, ожесточенный;

bitter words (complaints, disappointment) – горькие слова (сетования, разочарование);

a bitter smile – горькая улыбка;

a bitter remark – горькое замечание;

a bitter wind – жгучий/резкий ветер;

a bitter enemy – заклятый враг;

Her lips twisted into a bitter smile. – Ее губы исказила горькая улыбка.

A bitter wind beat into the face. – В лицо бил резкий ветер.

**bitterly** – горько; ожесточенно;

He laughed bitterly. – Он горько рассмеялся.

"How could you be so blind?" she said bitterly. – «Как вы могли быть так слепы?» – горько сказала она.

2) сильно, очень;

It was bitterly (bitter) cold. – Было очень холодно.

**8. to stir** *vt/i* – 1) мешать, перемешивать;

to stir tea (coffee, porridge) – мешать чай (кофе, кашу);

2) шевелить;

to stir the leaves – шевелить листья;

**not to stir a finger** – и пальцем не пошевелить;

What kind of friend is he? He wouldn't stir a finger to help me. – Какой из него друг? Он и пальцем не пошевелил, чтобы помочь мне.

**not to stir an eyelid** – и бровью не повести;

It's amazing how calmly Ruth took the news: she did not stir an eyelid. – Удивительно, как спокойно Руфь приняла эту новость: даже бровью не повела.

3) (*vt*) шевелиться, двигаться;

It was still, not a leaf stirred. – Было тихо, не шевелился ни один лист.

Nobody stirred in the house. – Все в доме спали (отдыхали).

**9. to injure** – 1) вредить, портить, причинять вред; причинять боль, ранить, обижать;

to injure one's health – повредить чьему-л. здоровью;

to injure a part of the body – ранить, ушибить, повредить часть тела;

to injure smb.'s feelings – ранить чьи-л. чувства;

to injure smb.'s reputation – повредить (нанести ущерб) чьей-л. репутации;

to injure smth. accidentally (badly, seriously, slightly, etc.) – повредить (нанести ущерб) чему-л. случайно (сильно, серьезно, слегка и т.п.);

to be injured in an accident (in a fire, in the war, etc.) – пострадать при аварии (при пожаре, быть раненым на войне и т.п.);

**injured** – пострадавший, раненый, задетый;

injured pride – задетая гордость;

injured feelings – задетые чувства;

injured look – обиженный вид;

injured tone – обиженный тон;

injured voice – обиженный голос;

**injury** – 1) телесное повреждение, ушиб, рана, травма, увечье;

2) вред, (имущественный) ущерб;

to receive (suffer) an injury (injuries) to the head, to the back, etc. – получить повреждение (повреждения), травму (травмы) головы, спины и т.п.;

**10. to revenge vt/t** – (ото)мстить за;

to revenge an insult (an injustice) – отомстить за оскорбление (за несправедливость);

He swore to revenge the insult. – Он поклялся отомстить за оскорбление.

**to revenge oneself on (upon) a person** – отомстить кому-л.;

Yago revenged himself on Othello. – Яго отомстил Отелло.

**to be revenged** – быть отмщенным;

She was revenged, but that brought her little satisfaction. – Она была отомщена, но это не доставило ей особого удовлетворения.

**revenge** – месть, возмездие, реванш;

**to have/get/take (one's) revenge on (upon) smb.** – (ото)мстить кому-л.;

I'll have my revenge on you for what you did. – Я отомщу тебе за то, что ты сделал.

**to do smth. in revenge** – сделать что-л. из мести;

Andrew was aware that the man might do much harm in revenge. – Эндрю знал, что этот человек может причинить много вреда из чувства мести.

**revengeful** – мстительный.

### WORD COMBINATIONS AND PHRASES

to disguise oneself – замаскироваться;

to be under arrest – быть под арестом;

to smile through one's tears – улыбнуться сквозь слезы;

to rob smb. of smth. – лишить кого-л. чего-л.;

to fling smth. – швырнуть что-л.;

to cut a foolish figure – выставить себя на посмешище, (по)казаться смешным;

to intercept information – перехватить информацию;

to be taken aback – быть ошеломленным, пораженным, опешить;

to refuse pointblank – категорически отказаться;  
to break down – 1) сломаться (психологически), потерять самообладание, не выдержать; страдать от нервного переутомления, истощения и т.п.; 2) сломаться, выйти из строя;

to make a scene – устроить сцену, скандал и т.п.;  
to try one's tricks on smb. – испробовать на ком-л. свои штучки (попытаться одурачить кого-л.);  
to be beside oneself – быть вне себя;  
to go too far – пойти (зайти) слишком далеко;  
to make use of smb. (or smth.) – использовать кого-л. (или что-л.).

#### Exercise 4, p. 189

1. Brown was held under/was under arrest for a month.  
2. On his first day in New York John was robbed of all his money, and he had no one to turn to for help. 3. Aren't you ashamed of flinging stones at the dog? 4. I asked him to join us, but he refused pointblank. 5. "No use trying your tricks me, I see you through," said Nick. 6. I found Bref beside himself with anger, he was in no state to listen to reason. 7. Don't try your tricks on me, you won't be able to make me do it. 8. You know how proud and touchy he is, he would rather keep in the background than cut a foolish figure. 9. "It was awfully mean of him to intercept the letter that was not meant for him," said Janet. 10. Taken unawares, she broke down. 11. When she was left alone, she broke down, and cried bitterly. 12. We evidently can't agree on this point, but why make a scene? 13. That's going too far, so far we don't know anything for certain. 14. The way Ann is making use of her sister's kindness is really shameful.

#### Exercise 5, p. 189

1. Creaves had been under arrest for a month but still **refused pointblank** (flatly refused) to give evidence. 2. Out of/Through/From the carriage window John saw her smile through her tears and wave to him. 3. They said old Tim had some money put by and that he kept in his house, after all it wasn't for nothing that he was so afraid/scared of being robbed. 4. Andrei flung the letter on the table but a minute



later picked it up again and began to read. 5. Don't try your tricks on me. It won't work/It will get you nowhere/Nothing will come of it anyway. 6. Jane was beside herself, and it cost her a lot of effort to keep her temper. 7. More than of anything else he was afraid of cutting a foolish figure. 8. Rebecca was well aware/realized perfectly well what threatened her if she didn't manage to intercept the letter. 9. Joe was so taken aback by the unexpected question that he lost his self-control right away/at once. 10. When old Jolion had left, June broke down and gave way to her tears. 11. After Mrs. Page had made him a scene on account of/because of the money, Andrew firmly decided (was determined) to look for another job. 12. "What are you driving/getting/hinting at?" said Norin. "Be careful/Look out/Watch out/Watch your step, you may go too far." 13. You make use of him in your own interest(s) and call it friendship," – said Peter with indignation/indignantly.

### **Exercise 8, p. 190**

- womanly – feminine;
- to make an earnest request to smb. – to appeal to smb., to implore smb., to beg smb.;
- to hold tightly – to clasp;
- not to let go near – to keep smb. away from;
- to face smb. in a hostile way – to confront smb., to turn on smb.;
- to stretch out one's hand – to put out/hold out/extend one's hand;
- to take away – to remove;
- to seize – to snatch;
- to be exactly alike – to match one another;
- in an impolite manner – rudely;
- a strong desire for fame – ambition;
- to feel respect and admiration for smb. – to worship smb.;
- in a difficult position – at bay;
- to face smb. boldly – to confront smb.;
- to stand in an erect position – to stand upright;
- to give smb. away to the enemy – to betray smb.;
- loss of good name – disgrace, dishonour;

not showing respect – with coarse familiarity; impertinent;

obviously frightened – evidently startled.

### **Exercise 9, p. 190**

необычайно изящная – extraordinarily graceful;

умное лицо – intelligent face;

избавиться от необходимости (делать что-л.) – to save oneself the trouble (of doing smth.);

погладить кого-л. по щеке – to pat smb. on the cheek;

с сияющей улыбкой – with a radiant smile;

самая скучная штука в мире – the most tedious thing in the world;

разразиться потоком брани – to break into a torrent of scolding;

поделить что-л. по честному – to make a fair division;

задохнуться – to gasp;

заламывать руки – to wring one's hands;

грубо и фамильярно – with coarse familiarity;

компрометировать кого-л. – to compromise smb.;

общественное мнение – public opinion;

драться на дуэли – to fight a duel;

быть вне подозрений – to be above suspicion;

попасть кому-л. в руки – to fall into smb.'s hands;

надменно – haughtily;

честолюбивый муж – ambitious husband;

социальное положение – social position;

выведенный из себя – beside himself.

### **Exercise 10, p. 190**

1. A person who is described as “having character in the chin” has either a chin which is more or less on a level with their lips or – more often – a protruding/jutting chin. It is widely believed that this is a sign of character. On the other hand a person with a receding chin (срезанный подбородок) often described as “having no chin” is believed to have no character/to have a weak character. Let the reader judge from their own experience whether such a notion is true or false. 2. Elegant, intelligent, inventive, showing education, good taste and manners. 3. Don't pay any attention to him,

general/He isn't worth your attention, general. 4. Let me deal with him/handle him/Leave the matter in my hands. 5. Giving an artificial smile while forcing/pumping a few tears out of her eyes. 6. With reproach but keeping one's dignity. 7. The lady inadvertently reminds Napoleon of the words the lieutenant said just a few minutes ago, "Lady? He is a man! The man I showed my confidence in." Her words, "You see, I show my confidence in you," are uttered when the betrayed lieutenant's words are still too fresh in Bonaparte's memory. Surely the Lady should have used more caution/should not have forgotten to take care in the presence of one of the cleverest men in Europe. 8. Woman, woman, lovely and treacherous, you have been trying to charm me into letting you go with my dispatches/Lovely traitress/Treacherous seductress, you have been trying to trick me out of my dispatches by using your feminine charms. 9. The mean, common Corsican adventurer you really are shows very easily through your glamorous facade/You try to look like a well-mannered, polite man, but the mean, common Corsican adventurer you really are shows up whenever you are crossed (at every opportunity). 10. Looking at the papers with unpleasant, satisfaction. 11. With affected/false sweetness born of (resulting from) bitter experience/With a mixture of artificial sweetness and genuine bitterness. 12. Like a true Corsican I love (I have a taste for) interesting stories. 13. The wife of the ruler should not be spoken ill of whatever her transgressions may be (no matter whether she is blameless or not). 14. You have been tactless. 15. You may forget yourself/You may say something so indiscreet that I won't be able to forgive you/to overlook it. 16. Do you mean that you are the sort of man who knows that his wife is unfaithful to him/cheats on him but prefers to overlook it/to turn the blind eye because he can't help loving her?

#### **Exercise 14 (a), p. 191**

A great military leader, a renowned statesman, a man of extraordinary destiny, Napoleon Bonaparte quit the stage of history in July 1815.

But for six more years the man who had outlived his glory dragged out an existence on a rocky island lost in the ocean. It was a long-drawn-out agony of a prisoner doomed to slow

death. The British Government on whose generosity Napoleon had counted, did not live up to his expectations. It kept him under a petty, captious surveillance that poisoned the last years of his life. The courage and fortitude he displayed in those long days of trials and tribulations have made one forget many of his former crimes.

At a distance of one hundred and fifty or one hundred and eighty years the voices of an epoch gone by are somewhat muted. But on the other hand a historian restoring a picture of a bygone era and its heroes and villains is already free from the partialities and prejudices of the time he depicts. Measured by the unbending yardstick of time, the historical events and figures can be seen in perspective for history allots everybody their proper place.

Seen from this remote distance, Napoleon Bonaparte appears as a most contradictory figure indeed. We view him, first and foremost, as the son of his time, a time of change, when the old feudal system was fading away and a new bourgeois society was emerging (was coming up to take its place). One associates his name with tyranny, cruel bloody wars and an insatiable lust for new conquests.

It will be probably correct to say that Napoleon Bonaparte was one of the most outstanding representatives of the bourgeoisie when it was still a young, brave, rising class and that it was he who most fully epitomized all the strong points it had then, as well as all the flaws peculiar to it even at that early stage.

As long as progressive elements predominated in Napoleon's activities, his good fortune held and he won one victory after another. But when his wars turned into purely aggressive, imperialist ones bringing the peoples of Europe nothing but subjugation and oppression, neither his personal talents nor the tremendous efforts he took could ensure victory. Nothing could avert the collapse of his empire and his own downfall. Both his rise and his fall were quite in the order of things.

Napoleon Bonaparte was a man of his time and his image is an epitome of its features. All the bourgeois politicians who came after him and tried to step into his shoes kept degenerating into a travesty or caricature of the man they endeavoured to imitate.

It is utterly impossible to strike Napoleon's name off the annals. In 1968 his bicentennial was marked involving hundreds of books and articles, a great number of congresses, conferences, TV shows – and more disputes. The public interest in Napoleon as a man, a military leader and a statesman is still keen.

So what do people continue to dispute about? Some disparage and curse Bonaparte, others sing his praises, still others try hard to explain the contradictions of his career so unlike all others. But no matter how diverse the opinions may be, everybody agrees that he was a man of a unique, astonishing destiny impressed forever on the memory of mankind.

### **Exercise 2, p. 193**

А. 1. Какую же чепуху говорили/несли люди, когда утверждали, будто характер можно прочесть по лицу. 2. Ее обычно приглашали на характерные роли/Она обычно играла характерные роли. 3. Изображение этих двух героев построено на противопоставлении видимости и сущности. 4. Его поведение, казалось, не вязалось с его характером/было не свойственно его характеру. 5. Ему никогда не приходило в голову, что после 25 лет полнейшего счастья его характер постепенно утратит свою силу. 6. Но это совершенно ему не свойственно. 7. Ее подверженность приступам меланхолии еще усилилось: теперь ей все время хотелось заплакать/она все время была на грани слез. 8. Зная о грозящей опасности, часовой был начеку. 9. Что до этого человека, не было никаких признаков того, что его угрозы как-то осуществляются. 10. Пьяные водители представляют серьезную опасность для участников дорожного движения. 11. Миссис Дэйвис варила в котелке какой-то харч. Она предложила нам присесть, помешала свою стряпню и мешком повалилась/и рухнула/тяжело опустилась на плетеный стул. 12. Он взглянул на нее и у него упало сердце: похоже, она опять была не в настроении и не станет вникать (и не собиралась вникать/и опять не захочет вникать) в то, что он говорит. 13. Я знал, что Фред – человек ненадежный (не заслуживает доверия), но мне и в голову не приходило (но я и понятия не имел),

что он опустится до такого. 14. Роберт получил ценный урок, если только, конечно, у него хватило ума сделать из него соответствующие выводы. 15. Красота картины вызвала во мне живейшее восхищение. 16. Его охватило странное чувство утраты (странное чувство, как будто он потерял что-то ценное). 17. Здравый смысл подсказал ей, что пока что бесполезно что-либо говорить о том, что она видела вчера. 18. Эгнес была одной из тех ранимых особ, которые вечно ищут, на что бы обидеться. 19. В обстановке внезапно почувствовалась какая-то напряженность. 20. Имей хоть какое-то чувство меры, Мартин. 21. У Карлиона было чувство юмора, к которому всегда можно было воззвать. 22. «Ты очень разумный/рассудительный/благоразумный мальчик/молодой человек», – одобрительно сказал мистер Боулз. 23. С Джен было бесполезно спорить. Невозможно было заставить ее прислушаться к голосу разума/убедить ее вести себя разумно. 24. Когда Нед сердился, он утрачивал способность смеяться над тем, что нелепо.

**В.** 1. Она пребывала в странном настроении, и я был достаточно осторожен, чтобы не настаивать на своем предложении. 2. Было видно, что его удерживает осторожность. 3. Я видел уже достаточно, чтобы настаивать на принятии обычных мер предосторожности. 4. Пока что оба участника собеседования/интервью: и он, и Майк, вели себя осторожно. 5. Казалось, что он признает всего лишь одну добродетель – осторожность. 6. Я был в своей комнате, когда туда тихонько проскользнул Поль; глаза его сияли. 7. Он знал, что вышел из дома с каким-то поручением, но что это было за поручение, совершенно вылетело у него из головы. 8. Люси быстро и бесшумно встала с постели и двинулась по коридору к комнате сестры. 9. Мне снились жуткие пропасти, среди которых я блуждал, зная, что каждый неверный шаг означает смерть/будет стоить мне жизни. 10. Она шагнула к двери и задвинула защелку. 11. Он разорвал листок надвое и бросил обрывки в огонь. 12. То, что заставило Брэнуэлла совершить эту грубую ошибку, не было обычной ого-

воркой. 13. Миссис Рид, казалось, испугалась; рукоделие соскользнуло с ее колен на пол. 14. Он снова рассмеялся, и мне вдруг показалось, что смех его звучит непривычно горько. 15. По поводу поступления Джорджа в колледж разразился ужасный скандал (разразилась ужасная ссора). 16. Он подумал о Джун и ее покойной матери и обо всем, что случилось, и ему стало так же горько, как и тогда. 17. Когда он повернулся, на лице его была написана лютая ненависть. 18. Когда он проходил мимо, лежавшая в тени овчарка шевельнулась с осторожно открыла один глаз. 19. Он налил нам обоим кофе и принялся медленно и задумчиво помешивать напиток в своей чашке. 20. То было летнее утро, полное движения и жизни. 21. Он поспешил в комнату мистера Домби, помешал кочергой угли в камине и пододвинул к нему кресло. 22. Иногда он подолгу вел степенную жизнь и в эти периоды мог спокойно смотреть, как в шаге от него лежит золотая гиней, и ничего не делать, чтобы поднять ее. 23. Вашингтон бурлил, как разворошенное осиное гнездо. 24. Наши судьбы были слиты воедино/были связаны. Я не мог ранить его, не ранив и себя. 25. Женщины прощают обиды, но никогда не забывают пренебрежения. 26. Когда вы давали показания в суде, вы не указали, что Джексон получил травму, пытаясь спасти оборудование от порчи. 27. Регги вздохнул, и на его круглом лице появилось жалобное выражение, какое бывает у обиженного ребенка. 28. Ей захотелось уйти и заплакать и упиться ненавистью к Констанс и подумать о невозможных, но ужасных способах, которыми она ей отомстит. 29. Жорж Санд отомстила поэту Мюссе за стихотворение «Он и она», опубликовав роман, называвшийся «Она и он».

### **Exercise 3, p. 195**

A. 1. She is not, I think, a woman of character. 2. The writer's skill in creating vivid and original characters and scenes is combined with the refinement of language and style. 3. The characters in the writer's book(s) are all very much alike. 4. His conversation was characteristic of a retired officer. 5. Look at the clouds. They threaten rain. 6. The

teacher threatened to punish the pupil unless he did his homework properly. 7. Japp sank into a chair, looked at me and tapped his forehead significantly (и многозначительно постучал себя по лбу). 8. His voice had risen but now it sank almost to a whisper. 9. At last he sank into heavy slumber. 10. You are her friend – in the best sense of the word. Surely that gives you special privileges. 11. The drugs had eased the pain and she was left with a sense of great fatigue. 12. Nora never made scenes. She was sensible enough/She had enough sense to know that they would only irritate Roger. 13. The truth was too obvious, and Julia had too much sense/was too sensible to miss it. 14. I think she behaved with great sense/common sense. 15. He never cautioned me about that until yesterday.

**B.** 1. My friend and I slipped out of the room. 2. We knew what you intended to do and we took precautions. 3. I meant to give the book back to you this morning, but in the heat of our discussion it had slipped my memory. 4. She slipped her hand into his and gave him her old smile. 5. It must be awful to see year after slip by and live in a place where nothing can happen. 6. His life had been a bitter struggle against every sort of difficulty. 7. Gorky's death was a bitter loss to all the people. 8. His failure at the examinations was a bitter disappointment to him. 9. She was afraid to stir for fear she might wake up the child. 10. Poetry, like music, stirred him profoundly. 11. He had no pity, and her tears stirred no emotion, but he didn't want hysterics. 12. "There!" he would say in an injured tone. "Now the nail's gone." 13. Isn't it a bit too hot for sun-bathing? – Not for me. I like it hot. The sun can't injure me. 14. The doctor thought that the injury had been inflicted (that he had been injured) by a heavy blow from some blunt instrument. 15. She is revengeful to anyone who has hurt her. 16. He told Kate that, in practical affairs, revenge was a luxury he could not afford. 17. That was how he could take (get/have) revenge/revenge himself on those people for their mockery. 18. Ann knew she could take revenge/revenge herself on them, but she no longer felt angry.



#### **Exercise 4, p. 196**

**A.** 1. Is it like him? – Not at all. 2. His appearance did not match his disposition/nature. 3. I like the way the actor reveals the true nature of the character. 4. The old gentleman is decidedly/definitely a very interesting and unusual person. 5. I know that Blanche is quick-tempered/hot-tempered. It's part of her strong will. 6. The person the writer likes most and prefers to portray in his books is a man who is poor and alone in the world. 7. His style is very laconic/succinct/One of the most salient features of his style is laconism (succinctness). 8. The father expressed the horrible intention to cut the boy's pocket money to a shilling if he disobeyed him. 9. We had had cloudy days before, but then it didn't look like rain. 10. Who was the "her" they were talk about? I suddenly understood with horror: me. 11. "But why should they get so damned suspicious?" Miller asked. "It seems pointless to me, boss/There seems to be no point in it, boss." 12. He was able to look after her and that was a relief. In fact he made all who were near him feel that he was supporting them. 13. He had enough sense/He was reasonable (sensible) enough to accept the inevitable. 14. I think she behaved very sensibly/ reasonably/wisely. 15. Come on, let's speak reasonably/let's talk like reasonable people. 16. You take offence where none is given/You take everything too much to heart: that's ridiculous. Everyone is sure to welcome you. 17. It's stupid to catch cold/There is no point in catching cold. Put on your sweater. 18. He is extremely self-important. 19. She broke in: "We can't take too much care when we talk before children." 20. When he returned, he said the doctor ought to see her, just to be on the safe side. 21. Mrs. Ebberly always took measures against being exposed to draughts.

**B.** 1. She put the ring on her finger and held out/extended/put out her arm to have a better look at his present. 2. The minutes passed by into an hour. 3. "If you again say something different from what was intended, accidentally, as you claim, I will fail you," said the examiner. 4. He relieved himself of/He took off his boots and coat and slid into the water. 5. The severe cold of late autumn which no one has prepared

for or foreseen is more difficult to bear than the cold of winter. 6. He reproached me vehemently/severely for not having let him know. 7. "But that wasn't much improvement," he said with a quiet sarcasm, and his words were uttered in such a way as to show that he was feeling very strongly about it. 8. I was so utterly exhausted/so tired out/so run down that I could hardly move. 9. Hallward made a slight movement in his chair as if he were going to rise. 10. In her day she had caused a lot of excitement in the little world of London. 11. Do not let the children damage the bushes in the park. 12. His head was hurt in the accident. 13. Why should she always look hurt? 14. The doctor said that sort of thing might hurt/harm/damage the girl's mentality for life. 15. If a man tries to get even with a person who has injured him (to do harm in return for the harm that has been done to him), he is but equal to his enemy, but in overlooking it he is superior. 16. The young peasant swore to get even with the man who had insulted his sister. 17. His grief and a feeling that he would no longer see the person he loved so much were replaced by a desire to get even/to retaliate (by a desire for vengeance).

### Exercise 5, p. 197

#### *caution – warn*

1. His friends *warned* him against approaching danger and *cautioned* him against running into it./His friends *cautioned* him against approaching danger and *warned* him against running into it. 2. We *cautioned* her against speaking rashly and *warned* her of the circumstances. 3. I *cautioned* him against being late. 4. The boys must be *warned* not to go skating on the pond: the ice is too thin.

(In formal contexts use **caution** against/about).

#### *stir – move*

1. He held his breath, afraid to *stir*. 2. *Move* aside please. 3. He wouldn't *stir* a finger to help anyone. 4. He is able to *stir* anyone to action. 5. His kind attitude *stirred/moved* me to tears. 6. She was afraid to *stir* so as not to wake up the children.

(to *stir* = to make a slight movement)

*injure – damage*

1. The crops were *damaged/injured* by the storm. 2. He was *injured* in the war. 3. Lots of buildings were *damaged* by the earthquake. 4. He was the only one to escape from the train wreck without *being injured*. 5. The car was *damaged* in an accident.

**Exercise 6, p. 197**

**A.** 1. When Ted joined our company/appeared in our company we immediately felt/sensed the strength of his character (we felt how strong his character was right/straight away). 2. Public schools really build character and a very definite one – that of a leader. 3. When we started to discuss the main character of the story, opinions were divided. 4. The (A) decision to wait and see (to wait without doing anything) is very characteristic of him. 5. “Anyway/At any rate/In any case you could have done/managed without threats,” said June. “Threats won’t work/won’t get you anywhere/You won’t achieve anything by threats/Threats won’t do you any good.” 6. No one except/but the leader of the expedition was aware of what (realized what) danger threatened them if the blizzard/the snowstorm did not die down/did not abate/subside/cease by morning. 7. The “Titanic”, the ocean liner/the passenger steamer sank in 1912. 8. The sun was sinking towards the horizon. It became damp./The air became damp. 9. During a storm in the sea/at sea their boat sank, but the fishermen managed/were able to escape. 10. Don’t you think this actor overacts (is overacting)? He has no sense of proportion. 11. “(Why,) you are a sensible man/You are a **sensible** (reasonable) man after all. Don’t you understand that there is no point (**no sense**) in arguing about it until we clear everything up/clarify everything?” said Ted. 12. This sentence doesn’t make sense/makes no sense, there must be a misprint in it. 13. Jane is very sensitive (is oversensitive) to criticism; any reprimand/rebuke/telling off whatever it is **injures** her (she takes offence at any rebuke/telling off no matter what it is). 14. You had better listen to what Roger is saying: he is talking sense. 15. Perseverance and (common) sense/good sense –

that's what I like about her. 16. **Use caution/Be cautious/Be careful/Look out/Take care**, this is a very bad road, one shouldn't drive/it won't do to drive along it at a high speed. 17. I have **cautioned**/warned you against being late, and you are an hour late. 18. All precautions were taken against the flu.

**B.** 1. She started and the cup slipped out of her hands. 2. This path is very slippery, we had better take the road/let's take the road. 3. When the party was in full swing/at its height/At the height of the party Anne managed to slip out of house unnoticed. 4. He speaks German very fluently but he slips in his grammar. 5. I wanted to phone you/call you/ring you up yesterday evening/last night, but when I came home it **slipped (from) my memory/mind** (is escaped my memory). 6. Mrs. Dowels looked about/round/around. Tom was nowhere to be seen, he must have given her the slip again. 7. His failing (in) the exam/His failure in the exam was a bitter disappointment to him. 8. When Dorin was (left) alone, she gave way to her tears and cried long and bitterly with mortification/hurt. 9. It is **bitterly** (awfully/ terribly) cold today. Why not (Why don't we) postpone/put off our trip till tomorrow? 10. There was no wind at all/It was completely still, not a (single) leaf stirred. 11. Stir the porridge or it will burn. 12. No one stirred in the house yet, I opened the door and went out. 13. Marion **never stirred an eyelid** (never turned a hair) when she heard this stunning/startling/staggering news, she must have already known it. 14. When John had an accident (met with a road accident/got into a car crash), his back was severely injured and he still feels **off colour**/and he hasn't got over it/he still doesn't feel very well. 15. I'm afraid this medicine may **injure** the child/may harm the child/may do harm to the child. 16. Try to be more **discreet/tactful** so as not to injure her. She is very **sensitive** (touchy). 17. I think she burst into tears/out crying because of injured pride. 18. She did it in revenge/She did it to revenge herself/to take/get/have (her) revenge, after all you hadn't treated her very well either. 19. "I would never have thought," said Nora, "that she was capable of having/getting/taking (her) revenge for a small injury and accidental at

that (for a small injury that had never been meant). 20. Such **revengeful** (vindictive) people never forget **injuries** (insults) and always hope to revenge themselves/to take/get/have (their) revenge on the **injurer/on** the person who had hurt them/on the offender.

### Exercise 7, p. 198

1. He has a weak character./He has no character. 2. He is quite a character. 3. They are too sensitive (oversensitive). 4. They are **revengeful**/vindictive. 5. They have/get/take (their) revenge. 6. **Revenge**/Vengeance. 7. I would **try not to stir an eyelid** (turn a hair). 8. One must take precautions. 9. One must walk cautiously. 10. One may be injured. 11. One may be/get injured. 12. Slippers. 13. People with no sense of humour. 14. This is characteristic of him. 15. A sink/a kitchen sink. 16. A sensible person/A person of sense.

### Exercise 8, p. 199

1. Oh, yes, her character is full of (is a bundle of) contradictions. She is completely unpredictable. 2. I can see that now, but he had a good character. 3. Oh, I can assure you that it's quite unlike her. Quite out of character. 4. Oh, yes, that's very characteristic of her/just like her. She has no sense of time/ sense of responsibility. 5. Because you are a sensible man/ Because you have a lot of (common) sense and always know what to do. 6. No, it slipped (from) my attention/No, it doesn't seem to make sense. 7. It just slipped my memory/mind. 8. Yes, I had better slip a sweater/a coat on. 9. Not her. She didn't stir an eyelid. 10. He slipped and broke his ankle and his wrist/He was injured in an accident. 11. She was beside herself (with rage, anger, fear, etc.). 12. It was hardly a sensible thing to do/There was no sense in it. 13. Unfortunately it slipped my memory to do mine./Was there any sense in doing it?/There was no sense in doing it. 14. Of course, I am. I slipped in my grammar so many times that I lost count of my mistakes. 15. It's really quite tedious, but you would have injured the hostess's feelings if you hadn't come./Well, you may just slip out of the house unnoticed. 16. My father has refused pointblank to lend me his car, so

I've had to take a bus/ I just don't have a sense of time and my watch has stopped. 17. That's because of his injury.

### Exercise 12, p. 199

1. Norman is **out**. He'll be back **in** an hour or so. 2. "Let's forget the quarrel and be friends," he said holding **out** his hand. 3. Let's get **out of** the car and stretch our legs. 4. I really can't walk **at** such a rate. I'm quite **out of** breath. 5. I remember that I was scared **out of** my wits then, but the details have faded **from** my memory. 6. **Out of** respect for her feelings you ought to be discreet. 7. The door won't lock. All the locks in this cottage are **out of** order. 8. Are you **out of** your senses to act like this? 9. "The lady succeeded **in** tricking the lieutenant **out of** the dispatches. 10. Are you **at** your tricks again? You'll drive me **out of** my senses. 11. The first introduction of French **into** English dates from the time of the Saxon kings. 12. American slang is forcing its way **into** English. 13. It's good to be able to turn sorrow **into/to** joy. 14. Why did you burst **into** the room **with** so much noise? 15. He sat staring **at** the fire.

### Exercise 13, p. 200

1. When the party was in full swing/at its height, Ruth slipped out of the house unnoticed. 2. I can't make out some of the words, you have an awful handwriting. 3. The day turned out/proved fine, and we wished we hadn't stayed in the city (and we were sorry that we had stayed in the city). 4. Out of sight, out of mind (Long absent, soon forgotten). 5. Kate smiled through (her) tears and said, "I'm sorry, my nerves are all to pieces." 6. He lives in the country, and it takes him an hour and a half to get to work. 7. You will get into trouble/a mess/a scrape. And don't say then that I didn't warn you. 8. When Kate learnt that the departure had been called off again, she burst into tears/burst out crying. 9. Jim burst into the room, snatched/grabbed (caught hold of) something, and in a minute was out again. 10. Now that they were out of danger they could take a rest at last (they could at long last take a rest). 11. He hasn't gone out for a month. 12. The door doesn't/won't lock. The lock must be out of order. 13. It is not like him/It is unlike him to argue out of sheer obstinacy/stubbornness.

# CONVERSATION AND DISCUSSION

## FEELINGS AND EMOTIONS

### TOPICAL VOCABULARY

#### **1. Positive feelings. – Позитивные чувства.**

admiration – восхищение;

enthusiasm – 1) энтузиазм, воодушевление; 2) (бурный) восторг;

excitement – волнение (часто приятное); энтузиазм;

elation – ликование, восторг, энтузиазм; приподнятое настроение, душевный подъем;

joy – радость;

love – любовь;

pride – гордость;

zest – 1) жар, пыл; 2) энергия, живость.

#### **2. Negative feelings. – Негативные чувства.**

anger – гнев;

annoyance – досада;

irritation – раздражение;

anxiety – беспокойство, тревога;

despair – отчаяние;

humiliation – унижение, чувство унижения;

embarrassment – смущение; замешательство; смятение;

tension – напряжение, напряженность;

envy – зависть;

hate – ненависть;

jealousy – ревность;

fear – страх;

shame – стыд;

guilt – чувство вины, сознание вины;

rage – ярость;

terror – ужас.

#### **3. Emotional condition. – Эмоциональное состояние.**

a) to feel good, to feel fine – чувствовать себя хорошо, быть в хорошем настроении;

to feel great – чувствовать себя отлично, быть в отличном настроении;

to feel pride and joy – чувствовать гордость и радость, радоваться и гордиться;

to be bright and happy – быть веселым и счастливым (радостным);

to be in a good mood – быть в хорошем настроении;

d) to feel bad – чувствовать себя плохо, быть в плохом настроении;

to feel uneasy/anxious – беспокоиться, тревожиться;

to feel lonely/scared/miserable – чувствовать себя одиноким/бояться/чувствовать себя несчастным;

to feel guilty – чувствовать себя виноватым, испытывать чувство вины;

to feel put upon – чувствовать себя обиженным, третируемым;

to be upset – быть расстроенным;

to be tense and jumpy – нервничать;

to be furious – быть в ярости;

to be in a bad temper – быть раздраженным, злиться/гневаться.

#### **4. Display of emotions. – Проявление чувств.**

to express one's feelings – выразить свои чувства;

to hide one's feelings – скрыть свои чувства;

to disguise one's feelings – скрыть свои чувства;

to control one's feelings – держать свои чувства под контролем, владеть собой;

to reveal one's feelings – открыть свои чувства;

to relieve one's feelings – отвести душу, дать выход своим чувствам;

to get angry at smth./with smb. – сердиться на что-л./на кого-л.;

to let off steam – выпускать пар;

to burst out laughing/crying – рассмеяться/расплакаться; разразиться смехом/слезами;

to behave calmly and coolly – вести себя спокойно и невозмутимо;

to take one's irritation out on smb. – выместить на ком-л. свое раздражение;

to throw tantrums – устраивать сцены;



to scream and yell at smb. – кричать на кого-л;  
 to keep one's temper – сохранить самообладание, сдержаться;  
 to lose one's temper – вскипеть, вспыхнуть; вспылить;  
 to fly into a rage – разъяриться, прийти в ярость/в бешенство.

## UNIT SEVEN

### Exercise 1, p. 212

#### Possible Variants

1. Caution made Jim hesitate to *say who he really was*.  
 2. He did not hesitate to *propose to her the moment she divorced that hateful husband of hers*. 3. I shan't touch upon the subject unless *somebody else mentions it (brings it up)*. 4. No use discussing the matter with me unless *you are prepared to listen to reason*. 5. We thought we knew Italian having studied it from books, but we had some difficulty *(in) communicating when we found ourselves in Italy*. 6. It's not always easy to teach children to read. Some children have special *difficulty (in) linking the letters into syllables and the syllables into words*. 7. The door was so narrow that we had some *difficulty (in) squeezing through it as all of us were rather fat*. 8. With many other things to occupy my mind, I had not given Wilson *a single thought*. 9. The two old gentlemen were obviously displeased with the interruption. They gave us a *frown and pursed their lips*. 10. I'm not astonished at his refusal to help us at all. That is precisely *what I expected him to do*. 11. Now it's quite evident that we shan't be able to finish the work on time. That's *precisely/just what I've always feared. I knew from the very start that we wouldn't meet the deadline*. 12. I know that he's sorry about what happened but I am none *the happier for his apology/for learning it*. 13. The boy is naughty, but I like him none *the worse for his bad behavior*. 14. I think it only fair to tell you that that's all *I can give you*. 15. He's a connoisseur [kənə'sə:] (знаток) of art and he surely knows a good painting when *he sees it*. 16. This young actress has got real talent. I assure you I know a good actress when *I see her*. 17. You cannot imagine a more

delightful person to *deal with*. 18. If you're in need of advice, you cannot find a better person to *turn to*.

### **Exercise 2, p. 212**

#### **Possible Variants**

1. *He hesitated* to go further because he was afraid. 2. *Don't hesitate* to refuse if you think the plan is unwise. 3. *Unless the weather is bad* we ought to have a good trip there. 4. *Unless we hurry* we shan't get home before dark. 5. *He had (some) difficulty* (in) getting the information. 6. *Jean-Pierre had (some) difficulty* (in) understanding what she said because of her bad French. 7. *John gave a shrug/sigh*, seemed to hesitate and then walked on. 8. "*Give him a ring*, it's urgent." 9. *That's (precisely)* what it's going to be if we can't find some better explanation. 10. *She is definitely not (That's precisely)* what you expected a teacher to be. 11. *I'm none the happier* for knowing the truth. 12. *I like you none the worse* for being frank and straightforward. 13. *That's all I dare* to hope for. 14. *He was a connoisseur of classical music and knew a good symphony/opera* when he heard it. 15. *I've never met a more pleasant woman* to have a chat with. 16. *He is the worst partner imaginable* to work with.

### **Exercise 3, p. 213**

1. He hesitated to give advice afraid of responsibility, I think. 2. Don't hesitate to call me if you need me. 3. Unless I'm mistaken this is but a temporary job. 4. Don't do anything unless you hear from me. 5. We're going on a hike next Saturday unless the weather turns out nasty. 6. I always have (some) difficulty (in) remembering dates, they just slip my memory. 7. I had some difficulty (in) understanding the article. 8. He gave an apologetic laugh and said, "So that's it. How on earth did you guess the truth?" 9. Tom gave a shrug. "What next, I wonder?" 10. The landlady gave the three young men a critical look and closed the door in their faces. 11. At seeing me Lovella gave a sigh of relief. 12. That's precisely/just what I was afraid of. 13. If I had my time over again, that's precisely/just how I should act. 13. I liked the boy none the worse for being a bit naughty. 15. He is none the happier for his wealth/for being rich. 16. "I'm aware that that's the only thing I can set my

hopes on/I can hope for.” 17. Is that all I can (have got to) look forward to?” asked Cora. 18. Soames knew a good picture when he saw it. 19. He is a well-read person and knows a good French poem when he sees it. 20. I can hardly imagine a better district to live in than the South-West of Moscow. 21. He doesn’t believe there is a better place to have a rest in than Scotland.

#### **Exercise 4, p. 213**

1. I hesitated to bother you. 2. Not if you have difficulty (in) finding the time. 3. No one unless you have confided it to someone. 4. I had some difficulty (in) getting here. My car broke down. 5. I did have difficulty (in) obtaining it. In all the big bookstores they told me it was out of print, but I managed to find it in an obscure small bookshop on the outskirts of the city. 6. Oh, yes, she gave such a yell/scream that it could have roused the dead. 7. Yes, I was told that someone had given him a push. 8. I’m in two minds. That’s just what I’m thinking over now. 9. That’s precisely what you mustn’t do. She will just make you a scene. 10. I don’t know a more delightful place to spend my holiday in. 11. That’s precisely what I can’t do. I have asthma and dusting the flat may provoke an attack. 12. Oh, yes, I’m a connoisseur of art and know a good picture when I see it. 13. Yes, I know good poetry when I see it. 14. Yes, that’s precisely/just what you ought to do.

#### **Exercise 5, p. 214**

1. She took hold of the door knob/door handle but still hesitated to enter the room. 2. If you need my help, don’t hesitate to ring me up any time. 3. Unless I am mistaken, the meeting has been put off/postponed till Monday. 4. I would prefer to stay in a hotel unless it is overcrowded. 5. We had (some) difficulty (in) finding this street because it hadn’t been put on the map yet, and no one knew where it was. 6. It took me so long to translate the article because I had difficulty (in) translating/understanding the technical terms/had difficulty with technical terms. 7. Henry gave a deep sigh and said, “I should never have thought that this work would turn out/prove (to

be) so difficult (was such an undertaking). 8. Anne gave the headlines a cursory glance and put the newspaper aside. 9. I've told her everything. – That's precisely what you shouldn't have done. 10. You shouldn't have lifted this box alone. – I can assure you I feel/I am none the worse for lifting/doing it. You needn't worry. 11. You can keep phoning her all day/the whole day and get none the wiser: she won't pick up the phone/receiver/she doesn't answer. 12. Jim knew perfectly well that it was all he could hope for/he had to hope for. But still he didn't lose heart/didn't despair/didn't give way to despair. 13. That's all I must tell you. I hope you'll take/treat it seriously. 14. Kirill knows good antiques (a good antique) when he sees them (when he sees it). You had better ask him whether this vase is really worth so much money. 15. I have never met a more interesting person to talk to.

### ESSENTIAL VOCABULARY

#### **1. confide** *vi/t* – 1) доверяться (*in smb.*);

I can confide in him. – Я могу доверить ему свои секреты.

#### 2) поверять, сообщать по секрету (*smth. to smb.*);

He confided his troubles/plans/fears to me. – Он рассказал мне по секрету о своих неприятностях/планах/страхах.

He confided to me his secret. – Он доверил свою тайну.

#### **confidence** – 1) доверие;

I have no confidence in such people (in his opinion). – Я не доверяю таким людям (его мнению).

I have no confidence in his ability. – Я не верю в его способности.

He enjoys everybody's confidence. – Он пользуется доверием у всех./Ему все доверяют.

What she says does not inspire confidence. – Ее слова не внушают доверия.

I shan't betray your confidence. – Я не обману вашего доверия.

She took me into her confidence. – Она доверила мне свою тайну./Она доверилась мне.

#### 2) уверенность, уверенность в себе;

He has too much confidence in himself (self-confidence). – Он слишком самоуверен.

His lack of confidence is most annoying. – Его неуверенность в себе очень раздражает.

His comforting words gave me confidence. – Его слова утешения добавили мне уверенности.

3) конфиденциальное сообщение, секрет (*often in pl.*);

I listened to the girl's confidences with mixed feelings of pity and disapproval. – Я слушал излияния этой девицы одновременно с жалостью и неодобрением.

**confident** – 1) уверенный;

We were not confident of success. – Мы были не уверены в успехе.

2) уверенный в себе;

a confident manner – уверенное поведение; поведение уверенного в себе человека;

confident smile – уверенная улыбка/улыбка уверенного в себе человека;

confident voice/tone – голос уверенного в себе человека/уверенный тон;

**confidential** – конфиденциальный, секретный; доверительный;

confidential information – конфиденциальная информация;

confidential matter – конфиденциальное дело;

confidential correspondence – секретная переписка;

confidential voice – доверительный тон.

**2. start** *vi/t* – 1) отправляться;

to start early (late, at 6 p.m., etc.) – отправиться в путь спозаранку (поздно, в шесть вечера и т.п.);

to start on a trip (a journey, an excursion) – отправиться в поездку (в путешествие, на экскурсию);

2) начать;

to start work (business, conversation) – начать работу (бизнес, беседу);

to start working, running, crying – начать работу, бег, начать плакать;

3) начаться;

How did the war (the fire, the quarrel) start? – Как началась (-лся) война (пожар, ссора)?

4) завести (что-л.) (о моторе и т.п.); учреждать, основывать;

to start a motor – завести мотор;  
to start a newspaper – начать издавать газету, основать газету;

5) вздрогнуть;

He started at the noise. – От шума (звука) он вздрогнул.

**starting-point** – 1) отправной пункт, отправная точка;

2) исходный пункт, рубеж;

The incident turned out to be a starting-point that set everything afloat. – Этот случай оказался отправной точкой, с которой все началось (с которой начался весь процесс).

**start** *n* – 1) начало;

the start of a race – начало гонки;

at the journey's start – в начале пути;

That gave her a start in life. – Это помогло ей встать на ноги.

**from the start** – с самого начала;

Everything went wrong from the start. – Все пошло плохо с самого начала.

**from start to finish** – с начала до конца;

This is the whole story from start to finish. – Вот вся история с начала до конца.

2) вздрагивание, рывок (*чаще всего – от испуга*);

He sprang up (awoke) with a start. – Он внезапно/резко вскочил (проснулся).

You gave me a start, I must say. – Должен сказать, что вы меня перепугали.

**by fits and starts** – урывками, нерегулярно;

Research work cannot be done by fits and starts. – Исследования не могут осуществляться урывками/нерегулярно.

**3. to confuse** *vt* – 1) перепутать, спутать;

to confuse names (words or persons) – перепутать имена и фамилии (слова или людей);

to confuse facts (dates) – (пере)путать факты (даты);

They look so much alike that I always confuse them. – Они так похожи, что я их все время путаю.

Old people always confuse dates and figures. – Старики вечно путают даты и цифры.

2) смутить;

Everybody's attention confused her and she was at a loss for words. – Всеобщее внимание смутило ее, и она не знала, что сказать.

*syn.* **embarrass**

**to be (feel, seem) confused (embarrassed)** – быть (чувствовать себя, выглядеть) смущенным/в замешательстве;

He seemed a trifle confused (embarrassed). – Он выглядел немного смущенным.

**confusion** *n* – 1) смущение, замешательство;

2) беспорядок, неразбериха;

to lie/be/be thrown about in confusion – лежать/быть, окататься/быть разбросанным в беспорядке;

His things lay in confusion on the sofa. – Его вещи беспорядочно лежали на диване.

His thoughts were in confusion. – Его мысли путались./ В его мыслях царил путаница.

He remained calm in the confusion of battle. – В неразберихе битвы/боя он оставался спокойным/он сохранял спокойствие.

*syn.* **mess**

3) замешательство, смущение;

His confusion was obvious. – Его замешательство было очевидно всем.

4) путаница, смешение;

the confusion of sounds, letters – смешение звуков, букв;

**confusing** – сбивающий с толку, выбивающий из колеи;

An examiner must not ask confusing questions (so as not to put the student out). – Экзаменатор не должен задавать вопросы, сбивающие студента с толку (чтобы не выбить его из колеи).

Don't ask embarrassing questions (so as not to make one uncomfortable). – Не задавай неудобных вопросов (чтобы не заставлять человека чувствовать себя не в своей тарелке).

**confused** – 1) сбитый с толку, в замешательстве;

The girl looked confused. – Девушка выглядела смущенной, сбитой с толку.

2) спутанный, сбивчивый, неясный;

His tale (answer) was confused. – Его рассказ (ответ) был сбивчивым.

He was unable to put his confused ideas into shape. – Он не смог внятно изложить свои мысли.

**4. drop** *vt/i* – 1) ронять, бросать;

to drop a glass (a handkerchief, etc.) – уронить стакан (носовой платок и т.п.);

to drop bombs – сбрасывать бомбы;

to drop a letter in a pillar-box (a coin in a slot) – бросить письмо в почтовый ящик (монету в щель);

2) бросить, перестать;

to drop one's work (studies, a habit) – бросить свою работу (занятия, привычку);

to drop smoking – бросить курить;

Let's drop the argument (the subject). – Давайте перестанем спорить (оставим эту тему).

3) оставить; перестать;

to drop a subject – оставить какую-л. тему;

to drop a person at some place – оставить (высадить) человека в каком-л. месте;

to drop a line – черкнуть строчку;

to drop smb. a hint (on smth.) – намекнуть кому-л. (о чем-л.);

to drop one's voice – понизить голос;

to drop one's eyes – опустить глаза;

to drop one's friends – бросить своих друзей;

to drop anchor – бросить якорь;

4) падать; снижаться; опускаться;

to drop with fatigue – падать с ног от усталости;

to drop into a chair – повалиться (опуститься) на стул;

to drop on (to) one's knees – упасть на колени;

to drop dead – упасть замертво;

leaves (apples, blossoms) drop – листья (яблоки, цветы) опадают;

It was so quiet, you might have heard a pin drop. – Стояла абсолютная тишина (Было так тихо, что стало бы слышно, если бы упала булавка).

5) падать, стихать, уменьшаться, понижаться;

the temperature dropped – температура упала;

the wind dropped – ветер стих (ослабел);

one's voice dropped – его (ее) голос стал тише/понижился;



prices may drop – цены могут снизиться;

**to drop in** (on smb.) – зайти (к кому-л.);

Several friends dropped in to tea. – На чай зашли несколько друзей.

**to drop off** – 1) покидать, оставлять;

one's friends/customers (the doctor's practice) may drop off – твои друзья, клиенты/покупатели могут тебя покинуть (пациенты могут уйти к другому врачу);

2) заснуть;

He dropped off during the performance. – Во время спектакля он заснул.

**to drop behind** – отстать;

The two girls dropped behind the rest of the party. – Эти две девушки отстали от группы.

**drop n** – 1) капля;

drops of water (perspiration, rain, etc.) – капли воды (пота, дождя и т.п.);

to drink smth. to the last drop – выпить что-л. до последней капли;

take ten drops a day – пейте/принимайте по десять капель в день;

2) падение, понижение, спад;

a sudden (unexpected, sharp, slight) drop in prices (temperature, etc.) – внезапное (резкое, небольшое) падение цен (температуры и т.п.);

**5. to mind vt** – 1) заниматься; обращать внимание (*обыкн. в повелит. предл.*)

Mind your own business. – Не лезьте в чужие дела/Занимайтесь своими собственными делами.

Please, mind the baby (the fire). – Пожалуйста, следите за ребенком (за огнем).

2) прислушиваться (*к советам и т.п.*); слушаться;

The child won't mind his granny. – Ребенок не хочет слушаться бабушку.

3) обращать внимание на; слушаться, прислушиваться к советам, беспокоиться о;

Mind the step (the dog). – Осторожно – ступенька (злая собака).

Mind! There's a bus coming. – Осторожно (Смотри!) Подходит автобус.

Mind the traffic rules. – Соблюдайте правила дорожного движения.

4) возражать (*против чего-л.*);

Do you mind my smoking/if I smoke? – Вы не возражаете, если я закурю?

I don't mind it a bit. – Нисколько не возражаю.

Yes, I mind it very much. – Да, я очень возражаю.

Would you mind closing the window? – Будьте любезны, закройте окно.

Never mind (*an answer to an apology*). – Ничего (*ответ на извинение*).

**mind** – ум, рассудок;

the great minds of the world – великие умы;

to be in one's right mind – быть в своем уме;

Lomonosov was one of the great minds of his time. – Ломоносов был одним из величайших умов своего времени.

Are you in your right mind to say such things? – В своем ли вы уме, если говорите такие вещи?

2) память;

to come to one's mind – прийти в голову, вспомниться;

to bear in mind – помнить, иметь в виду, не забывать;

The incident gradually came to my mind. – Я постепенно вспомнил, что случилось.

Bear in mind that you are to be here at six sharp. – Помните (Имейте в виду), что вы должны быть здесь ровно в шесть.

3) (откровенное) мнение, взгляд;

**to make up one's mind** – решить(ся);

I've made up my mind, and I'll stick to my decision. – Я принял решение и менять его не буду.

**to change one's mind** – передумать;

I won't change my mind whatever is said. – Я не передумаю, что бы там ни говорили.

**to be in two minds** – колебаться, не решаться;

I'm in two minds and can't give you a definite answer yet. – Я колеблюсь и не могу дать определенного ответа.

**to speak one's mind** – откровенно высказывать свое мнение;

Don't beat about the bush, speak your mind. – Не ходи вокруг да около, говори, что думаешь.

**to give a person a piece of one's mind** – высказать кому-л. все, что ты о нем думаешь;

I shall give you a piece of my mind, unpleasant as that may be. – Я скажу тебе все, что я о тебе думаю, как бы неприятно это ни было.

**to have a mind to do smth.** – иметь намерение (быть склонным) сделать что-л.;

**to have no mind to do smth.** – не иметь намерения сделать что-л.;

She had no mind to answer such questions. – Она была не склонна отвечать на такие вопросы.

**to have smth. on one's mind** – беспокоиться о чем-л.;

She seemed to have smth. on her mind and could not concentrate. – Она о чем-то беспокоилась и не могла сосредоточиться.

**-minded** – встречается в словах, используемых при описании определенного настроения, настроения и т.п.

absent-minded – рассеянный;

fair-minded – справедливый, беспристрастный;

broad-minded – с широкими взглядами, с широким кругозором, терпимый;

narrow-minded – ограниченный, недалекий, узколобый; с предвзвешенностями;

She is very absent-minded and always leaves her things behind. – Она очень рассеянная и вечно забывает свои вещи.

**6. to practise** *vt* – 1) регулярно делать (что-л.);

to practise early rising – постоянно рано вставать;

to practise a method of work – применять (на практике) метод работы;

2) заниматься какой-л. деятельностью профессионально, практиковать;

to practise what one preaches – вести себя так, чтобы слово не расходилось с делом;

If only he'd practised what he'd preached. – Если бы только слова не расходились у него с делами.

to practise law – заниматься адвокатской практикой, быть адвокатом;

to practise medicine – заниматься врачебной практикой, быть врачом;

It has been long since I practised medicine. – Я уже давно не работаю врачом.

3) заниматься, упражняться, тренироваться;  
to practise tennis (the piano) – заниматься теннисом (игрой на фортепиано);

She practises the piano for an hour every day. – Она каждый день по часу упражняется на пианино.

**practice** *n* – 1) практика, осуществление на практике, применение;

The method is rather simple in practice and very effective. – Метод довольно прост в применении и очень эффективен.

to put into practice – осуществлять (на практике), воплощать в жизнь;

to put into practice a theory, a plan, an idea, a suggestion – осуществить на практике (воплотить в жизнь) теорию, план, идею, предложение;

The theory seems right, but one must think of how to put in into practice. – Теория кажется правильной, но надо подумать, как осуществить ее на практике.

2) тренировка, упражнения;

What you need is more practice. – Вам нужно больше практиковаться/упражняться/тренироваться/практических занятий.

Look, how precise the movements of the worker are, practice shows. – Смотри, какие точные/выверенные движения у этого рабочего: вот что значит практика.

**to be in (out of) practice** – быть/держаться в форме (не в форме);

**to be out of practice** – разучиться, давно не практиковаться/не заниматься;

I used to be a good chessplayer, but I'm out of practice now. – Раньше я хорошо играл в шахматы, но сейчас я не в форме.

3) обычай, обыкновение; привычка; установившийся порядок;

It was then the practice (a common practice). – Тогда так было принято.

After supper Dad went for a walk as was his usual practice. – После ужина отец как всегда пошел погулять.

4) практика (врача, адвоката);

Doctor N. has retired from practice. – Доктор Н. ушел на покой и больше не практикует.

Manson had a large practice. – У Мэнсона была большая практика/было много клиентов (пациентов).

He was a young lawyer with no practice at all. – Он был молодым адвокатом, у которого совсем не было клиентов.

**practitioner** – практикующий врач или юрист;

general practitioner – врач общей практики;

Andrew Manson worked as a general practitioner. – Эндрю Мэнсон был врачом общей практики.

**practical** – практичный, удобный, полезный, целесообразный; практический;

practical advice – полезный (-ые) советы;

practical results – практические результаты;

practical benefit – практическая польза/выгода;

practical help – практическая помощь;

practical matters – практические вопросы;

practical use/application – практическое использование, применение;

practical considerations/difficulties (difficulties in putting smth. into practice) – практические соображения/трудности (трудности, связанные с применением чего-л. на практике);

It's of no practical use. – Это невозможно использовать/применить на практике./Это не имеет практической пользы.

There were practical difficulties. – На практике возникли трудности.

They used to play practical jokes on each other and neither ever got offended. – Они бывало разыгрывали друг друга, но никто никогда не обижался.

**practically** – практически;

Practically everyone was willing to help. – Практически все были готовы помочь.

**7. odd** – 1) нечетный;

1, 3, 5 are odd numbers. – 1, 3, 5 – нечетные числа;

2) непарный;

an odd shoe or glove – непарный полуботинок (-ая туфля) или непарная перчатка;

3) разрозненный, отдельный;

two odd volumes of an encyclopaedia – два разрозненных тома энциклопедии;

4) немногим больший, дополнительный, еще один или несколько;

thirty odd years – тридцать с чем-то лет;

fifty and some odd miles – пятьдесят с лишним миль;

5) случайный, нерегулярный; странный;

odd jobs – случайные приработки, работа, выполняемая нерегулярно;

an odd person (way, manner, appearance, behaviour) – странный человек (способ, (-ая) внешность, (-ое) поведение);

How odd! – Как странно!/Как чудно!

**oddly** – странно;

**oddly enough** = strangely enough = strange as it may seem = strange as it is – как ни странно;

Oddly enough she did not turn up at the party. – Как ни странно, она не явилась на вечеринку.

**odds** – шансы; вероятность, возможность;

The odds are against us. – Шансы против нас.

**odds and ends** – остатки, обрывки, всякая всячина;

What is to be done with all these odds and ends of the paper? – Что делать со всеми этими обрезками бумаги?

**8. concern** – 1) интерес, участие, забота;

It's no concern of mine. – Это не мое дело/не моя забота/Это меня не касается.

It's my own concern. – Это мое дело/моя забота.

What concern is it of yours? – Какое вам до этого дело?

2) забота, тревога, озабоченность;

the teacher's concern over the pupil's progress – озабоченность учителя плохой успеваемостью ученика;

**to concern vt** – 1) касаться, иметь отношение к...;

That doesn't concern you at all. – Это вас совершенно не касается.

As far as I am concerned... – Что касается меня...

He is said to be concerned in the affair = He is said to be mixed up in this affair. – Говорят, он замешан в этом деле/имеет касательство к этому делу.

to concern oneself (with)/to be concerned – 2) заниматься (чем-л); принять активное участие (в чем-л.);

to concern oneself about/over (to be concerned about/over) – беспокоиться о чем-л./ком-л.

Don't concern yourself *with* other people's affairs. – Не беспокойся о делах (Не занимайся делами/Не влезай в дела) других людей.

I'm not concerned about details. – Подробности меня не интересуют.

3) беспокоить, волновать, заботить;

Lord Illingworth had never been concerned about his son. – Лорд Иллингворт никогда не беспокоился о своем сыне./Лорда Иллингворта никогда не беспокоило, что случится с его сыном.

**concerning** – касательно, относительно, о;

Montmorency manifested great curiosity concerning the kettle. – Монморенси проявлял огромное любопытство к чайнику для кипячения воды (к котелку).

**9. sympathy** – 1) симпатия, расположение; 2) взаимопонимание, родство душ; 3) сочувствие, сострадание;

to arouse (show, express) sympathy – вызывать (проявлять, выражать) симпатию/сочувствие;

You have my sympathies. – Я за вас/Я на вашей стороне (Я вам сочувствую).

I have no sympathy with (for) idle people. – Я не симпатизирую/не сочувствую лентяям.

I feel some sympathy for her, she is unhappy. – Я ей сочувствую (Мне ее немного жаль), она несчастна.

**to sympathize** *vt* (**with**) – 1) симпатизировать, благожелательно, одобрительно относиться; 2) сочувствовать, сострадать;

I sympathize with you. – Я вам сочувствую.

I sympathize with your ambition to be a writer. – Я одобряю ваше стремление стать писателем.

**sympathetic** – 1) сочувственный; полный сочувствия, сострадания, сострадающий; вызванный состраданием;

A good doctor is always sympathetic. – Хороший врач всегда сочувствует чужим страданиям/своим пациентам.

**ant. unsympathetic** – черствый, несочувствующий, не-симпатичный;

2) благожелательный, одобрительный, сочувственный;

I felt grateful to her for her sympathetic words. – Я был ей благодарен за ее одобрительные/сочувственные слова.

**sympathetically** – сочувственно; благожелательно, одобрительно;

She smiled sympathetically. – Она благожелательно (со-чувственно) улыбнулась.

**10. to fail vi/t** – потерпеть неудачу, провал; не удаться, не сбыться;

My attempt has failed. – Моя попытка не удалась (провалилась).

I tried to convince him but failed. – Я попытался убедить его, но потерпел неудачу.

The maize failed that year. – В том году кукуруза не уродилась;

2) провалиться, не пройти (*на экзамене*);

to fail in mathematics – провалиться (не сдать экзамен или тест) по математике;

to fail (in) an exam – провалиться на экзамене, не сдать экзамен;

3) подвести, не оправдать ожиданий; слабеть, ослабевать, терять силу;

His courage failed him. – Мужество ему изменило./У него не хватило мужества./Он струсил.

His heart failed him. – У него не выдержало сердце.

His sight (health) was beginning to fail him. – Его зрение (здоровье) начало сдавать.

I'll never fail you. – Я вас никогда не подведу.

Words failed me. – Я онемел.

**to fail to do smth.** – 4) не суметь, быть не в состоянии, оказаться неспособным сделать что-л.; забыть о чем-л., не позаботиться сделать что-л.;

He never fails to write to his mother. – Он никогда не забывает писать письма матери.

Don't fail to let me know. – Обязательно дай мне знать.

I fail to see your meaning. – Я не понимаю (не могу понять), что вы имеете в виду.

I could not fail to percieve who she was. – Я не мог не понять, кто она.

**failure** ['feɪljə] – 1) неудача, провал;

Success came after many failures. – Успех пришел после многих неудач.

2) неудачник;

She was a complete failure as an actress. – Актрисы из нее не вышло.



## Word Combinations and Phrases

to alter manners (habits, points of view, plans, one's way of living) – изменить манеры (привычки, мнения, планы, свой образ жизни);

to alter a dress – перешить платье, подогнать платье по фигуре;

a ring at the bell (a knock at the door) – звонок (стук) в дверь;

to reach out for smth. – протянуть руку, чтобы взять что-л.;

to reach up (down) for smth. – протянуть руку вверх (вниз) за чем-л.;

to have a fancy for smth., smb. – любить что-л., кого-л., увлекаться чем-л., кем-л.;

to keep body and soul together – сводить концы с концами;

drive up to a house (come up to a door) – подъехать к дому (подойти к двери);

to be littered with books (papers, lumber, etc.) – быть заваленным книгами (бумагами, хламом и т.п.);

to have not the least notion (of smth.) – не иметь ни малейшего представления (о чем-л.);

to remind smb. of smth. – напоминать кому-л. о чем-л.;

a dim recollection – смутное воспоминание;

shabby clothes – поношенная одежда;

shabby man – бедно одетый человек, человек, одетый в потрепанную одежду;

a shabby house – ветхий дом;

a shabby street – бедная улица, улица, застроенная убогими домами;

to be (feel, make oneself) at home somewhere – быть (чувствовать себя, устроиться) как дома;

to exchange smth. (for smth.) – поменять что-л. на что-л.

### Exercise 4, p 223

1. When one is no longer young, it is not an easy thing to alter one's habits. 2. The coat is a size too large for you, you must have it altered. 3. I'm tired of altering my plans every time you change your mind. 4. She had scarcely finished speaking before there was a ring at the bell and a knock. 5. Without a word she reached out for pen and paper. 6. Lora reached out for the letter, but the man was quick enough to

catch hold of it. 7. She daren't even reach up (down) for the switch lest the movement should wake him. 8. Clare is easily carried away; when she has a fancy for smth. she cannot think of anything else. 9. Some more cake? – Thank you, I have quite a fancy for chocolate cake. 10. Dave had to do all kinds of odd jobs that came his way to keep body and soul together. 11. The moment David saw the car drive up to his house, he rushed out to meet his friends. 12. I found myself in a room littered with books, papers and all kind of lumber. 13. I'm at my wits end. I have not **the least notion** (the faintest/ slightest idea) (of) where to look for him. 14. I haven't **the least notion** (the faintest/ slightest idea/notion) (of) what he is hinting at. Do his words make sense to you? 15. I wish you had reminded me of it, it just slipped my mind. 16. The moment he mentioned the incident a dim recollection came back to me. 17. The clothes the man wore were terribly shabby, but that evidently did not bother him. 18. Ed had some difficulty in finding the place, a shabby building in an evil-smelling slum. 19. Let's exchange seats for you to have a better view of the stage. 20. The three friends exchanged glances. They were unanimous in their disapproval. 21. They exchanged ideas before reaching a decision. 22. If you don't remind me of it, I'll forget. 23. Her friendly sympathetic smile made me feel at home.

### Exercise 5, p. 224

1. A number of things happened to me and altered the course of my life. 2. English spelling is appalling but in time it will be partially altered. 3. He heard a ring at the bell and went to open the door. 4. She reached out for the letter. 5. Dobbin reached out and caught the vase (reached out for the vase) before it fell to the floor. 6. Jane's salary was hardly sufficient to keep body and soul together. 7. I saw a cab drive up to the door of my house. 8. The table was littered with test-tubes (пробирки) and phials (склянки/пузырьки). 9. He was left alone in the unkempt study littered with books, papers and what not (всякой всячиной). 10. I haven't the least notion of what you are talking about. 11. I have only a dim recollection of the street I used to live in. 12. It was a shabby small bedroom. 13. The man was

wearing a shabby gray suit. 14. The boy did not feel at home in such a splendid house.

### Exercise 6, p. 224

1. You aren't sparing yourself at all. You will fall ill if you don't **alter** your way of living (change your way of life/lifestyle). 2. I'm already ready to leave (ready for the departure), there's just one dress to alter. 3. No sooner had they sat down to table than/They had hardly/scarcely/barely sat down to table/They had just sat down to table when (The moment they sat down to table) there was a loud knock at the door. 4. Ed reached out for the letter, but Clair still hesitated to give it to him/still hesitated and couldn't make up her mind whether to give it to him or not. 5. Why have you bought this painting? – I've just had a fancy for it. And what's wrong with it? 6. An ambulance drove up to the house and the doctor hurried upstairs. 7. I know you well enough. You'll surely not **drop** your plan (It's quite clear that you aren't going to drop/give up your plan). But why not listen to other people's opinions (consider others opinions)? Maybe you'd better **alter**/change it a bit? 8. "Maybe it isn't the best job in the world," Ella said bitterly, "but at least it allows me to keep body and soul together/to make ends meet." 9. His desk/writing table is always littered with books and papers. I haven't the least notion (the slightest/faintest idea) how he manages/contrives to find what he needs. 10. I haven't the least notion (the slightest/faintest idea) how to use this instrument/device/appliance let's read the manual. 11. "I'll try to clear up this matter tomorrow, but please remind me of it (to do it)." 12. We must have lost our way/We must have got lost. I haven't the least notion (the faintest/ slightest idea) where the station is. We ought to have reached it (We should have reached it) long ago. 13. I have a dim recollection of having measles and my elder sister looking after me (I have a dim recollection that I had measles and my elder sister took care of me). 11. In his shabby suit Martin felt awkward/ill at ease in their house. He wished he hadn't come. 15. I'd like to exchange this book for another if it is allowed (if it is possible). 16. I hardly ever met him and only once did we exchange a few words.

### **Exercise 9, p. 225**

to tell people how to live – to order the lives of others;  
of the same kind – suchlike;  
to thrust smth. on smb. – to force/to impose smth. on smb.;  
to exchange views and ideas by speech or writing – to communicate (with);  
sometimes – on occasion;  
to release one's hold of – to let go of;  
a totally unknown person – a perfect/total stranger;  
hanging loosely – baggy (мешковатый);  
to swell out – to bulge (выпирать);  
to be ready – to be willing;  
to slip one's memory – to pass completely from one's memory;  
a slight illness – a trifling indisposition;  
fastidious – squeamish.

### **Exercise 10, p. 225**

плохо знать самого себя – to know little of oneself;  
одинокая башня – a solitary tower;  
дать хороший совет – to advise well;  
скромная квартира – a modest apartment;  
бросить беглый взгляд – to give smb./smth. a cursory glance;  
коренастый, полный мужчина – a thick-set and stout man;  
коротко подстриженные волосы – close-cropped hair;  
средство существования – a means of livelihood;  
отказаться от надежной работы ради неизвестности – to give up a good safe job for an uncertainty;  
решать самому – to decide for oneself;  
медицинские приборы – medical appliances;  
весело поблескивать – to twinkle gaily;  
располагающая к себе внешность – sympathetic appearance;  
уже не первой молодости – no longer in her first youth.

### **Exercise 11, p. 226**

1. to communicate by conventional signs – to exchange ideas and feelings by means more or less comprehensible to everybody. 2. an irreparable mistake – a mistake that can't be

repaired. 3. a total stranger – a totally unknown person/a perfect stranger. 4. without letting go of his hat – continuing to hold his hat; 5. to be in the medical – to be a doctor; 6. to stick smth. – to stand smth/to bear smth. 7. to give smb. a cursory glance – to glance at smb. briefly. 8. a means of livelihood – a source of income, a means of earning one's living. 9. to give up a good safe job for an uncertainty – to give up a well-paid job one is unlikely to lose for something you know nothing about. 10. to keep body and soul together – to scrape a living, to make both ends meet. 11. to have a trifling indisposition – to have a slight ailment. 12. a squeamish patient – a patient who is particular about the condition his doctor's surgery is in.

### **Exercise 2, p. 227**

**A.** 1. Доверься мне, и все будет хорошо. 2. Он должен был удостовериться, что ей не захочется рассказать по секрету всю эту историю Джервису, что она вполне могла сделать. 3. Кейертса чуть ли не до слез растрогала доброта Уоллеса. И он сказал, что будет очень стараться, чтобы оправдать его доверие. 4. Он наверняка что-то почуял, но я не считал нужным довериться ему до конца. 5. Он всем внушал доверие, и выдержка у него была железная. 6. Повернувшись, он увидел в ее глазах проблеск понимания и коротко улыбнулся, чтобы добавить ей уверенности. 7. Это стало его второй натурой – выслушивать чужие излияния и никогда не изливать душу самому. 8. Мистер Пайн, то, что я сейчас скажу вам, должно остаться строго между нами. Вы же меня понимаете, верно? 9. Брет был уверен, что она никогда нисколько за него не беспокоилась во время войны, что она была совершенно убеждена, что он вернется домой целым и невредимым. Из-за этих полных непоколебимой уверенности писем он чувствовал себя одиноким. 10. Он поспешил наверх по подвальной лестнице, выбежал из дома и помчался по улице. 11. Он запустил мотор, и катер понесся прочь от причала. 12. Все, как и я, с самого начала полагали, что Гилби – писатель. 13. Я рассказал ему всю историю с начала до конца. 14. В конце концов он вздрогнул и очнулся от своих грез. 15. Царившая в доме роскошь смутила Долли, она почувствовала себя не в своей тарелке, плохо одетой и робкой.

16. Мисс Браун поведала свою историю (рассказала то, что знала), то и дело возвращаясь к каким-то моментам, которые она забыла упомянуть, путаясь и повторяясь. 17. Авария нарушила движение транспорта (движение на дороге). 18. Я (Он и т. п.) почувствовал неловкость и замешательство, не зная, как реагировать на столь странную вспышку. 20. Он приобрел привычку время от времени заходить к ней на неделю, чтобы обсудить последние новости. 21. «Если не возражаете, можете высадить меня возле Дарлингхерта», – Магда резко остановила машину. 22. Констанс с трудом подавила желание сказать мисс Четонд, чтобы та не лезла не в свое дело. 23. Я никогда не была невротичкой из тех, что боятся темноты или не могут оставаться одни в пустом доме. 24. Она страстно увлекалась автомобилями – собственно говоря, она рассказывала, что у нее всегда был технический склад ума и прежде она водила спортивную машину. 25. Где-то в глубине его души/в глубинах его подсознания по-прежнему таилось томительное чувство опасности. 26. Мысленно он так часто проделывал эти движения, что теперь действовал чисто автоматически. 27. Нет, Миллера нельзя было назвать хорошим водителем. Он вел машину рывками, как будто никак не мог решить, куда же ему надо ехать.

**В.** Он получил диплом врача, но никогда не работал по специальности. 2. У отца слово никогда не расходилось с делом, и мы его очень уважали. 3. «Как бы то ни было, их усилия обучить нас ремеслам не увенчались успехом, – сказал Джим. – В теории, как водится, все было правильно, а на практике пошло наперекосяк». 4. Ему никогда еще не приходилось соревноваться с кем-либо из первоклассных игроков, и для него это стало бы замечательной тренировкой. 5. Он сердито посмотрел на мистера Крэббена, но этого молодого человека невозможно было подозревать в розыгрыше. 6. Между Марджори и Дороти установились близкие, доверительные отношения, что при их небольшой разнице в возрасте было естественно, и Филлис оказалась третьей лишней. 7. Последнее время она остро чувствовала груз своих восьмидесяти с лишним лет – теперь она двигалась медленнее, говорила меньше. 8. Она извинилась за то, что ей пришлось перестать подрабаты-

вать у них. 9. Я слушал невнимательно и слышал лишь обрывки их разговора. 10. «Смерти вовсе не стоит бояться, – сказал он. – Лично я думаю о ней каждый день». – «Вы очень странный (Вы большой чудак), – заметила она. – Я стараюсь никогда о ней не вспоминать». 11. Меня охватило то странное ощущение, которое порой испытываешь, когда сидишь в пустой комнате и чувствуешь, что ты здесь не один. 12. А вам-то что за дело? – Да так, для меня это пустяки. Просто захотел помочь. 13. Филип посмотрел на парнишку с некоторым беспокойством. Интересно, каким он будет, когда вырастет? 14. Но я бы не советовал вам в качестве платы за его гостеприимство вставать на сторону его жены в деле, которое вас не касается. 15. Почему мне хочется об этом думать, отчего мне хочется этим заниматься – этого я не понимал. 16. Ее снедало неодолимое и неподобающее леди любопытство: ей страшно хотелось узнать, кто же такой этот посетитель. 17. Он прошагал мимо них, напустив на себя свой самый беззаботный вид. 18. Отпуск пошел ей на пользу, но она беспокоилась о нем: ее тревожил его плохой аппетит и изможденный вид. 19. Она нервно огляделась вокруг, но все были слишком поглощены своей собственной реакцией на сообщенную новость, чтобы обращать внимание на то, как реагируют другие. 20. Их сочувствие не вызвало особой благодарности. 21. Тогда я впервые понял, как отец относится к своему саду. Интересно, как часто и насколько открыто я показывал, что равнодушен к предмету его энтузиазма? 22. Кэмпиион почувствовал, что невольно сочувствует/симпатизирует ей несмотря на то, что ее точка зрения не вполне совпадает с его собственной. 23. Репортеры оглянулись, коронер призвал присутствующих замолчать, публика сочувственно перешептывалась. 24. Его репутация зиждилась на том, что он часто добивался успеха там, где другие врачи оказывались бессильны. 25. Он никогда не испытывал страха и не помнил ни единого случая, когда бы у него сдали нервы. 26. Он протянул руку и на мгновение лишился дара речи/онемел. Но тут взял же себя в руки (и не ударил в грязь лицом). «Рад с вами познакомиться», – сказал мистер Берт. 27. Он попытался было развеселить его шутками (анекдотами), но Джон был не в силах

выдавить из себя даже подобия улыбки. 28. – Вы думаете, что писатель из меня не вышел? – О том, добился человек успеха или нет, можно судить, только когда его жизнь подойдет к концу. Вы пока еще не потерпели поражения – и не потерпите, покуда не бросите писать или же не умрете.

### Exercise 3, p. 229

A. 1. The words were hardly out of her mouth when she wished she hadn't confided her secret to Ann. 2. It is equally wrong to confide in all and in none. 3. His confidence in success was infectious. 4. You seem to be very confident of his ability. 5. Now she seemed to linger at table, evidently inclined to share confidences/to take me into her confidence. 6. I wonder if there is anything that can make him a bit less self-confident. 7. You are making a mistake: you are confusing me with somebody else. 8. Everybody was embarrassed by the turn of the talk. 9. Her things are always thrown about in confusion. 10. She dropped the coin in the slot and took up the receiver. 11. Since I have taken the case up I mean to drop everything to see it through. 12. For the time being let's drop the argument. 13. "After a certain age," said aunt Ann, "one gets a liking for dropping off at improper moments." 14. The boy just won't mind his mother. 15. Who will mind the children when you're away? 16. And again she was unable to tell whether she would have minded or not. 17. Mind that you must be back before twelve. 18. He seemed about to deny everything but changed his mind. 19. But here was a man who sincerely didn't mind what people thought of him.

B. 1. How long has he been practising law? 2. The plan seems good to me, let's think how best to put it into practice. 3. It was a practice with Father to have the magazines bound as volumes. 4. **Oddly** enough/strangely enough (**Odd**/strange as in may seem/as it is) it was Johnny who settled everything. 5. You do say the oddest things/odd things sometimes. 6. There are some mighty queer things going on here. 7. She said she was not concerned in it. 8. The mother's concern over her daughter's poor health kept her awake all night. 9. "The matter concerns the interest of a friend for whom I'm acting," said the lawyer. 10. Why do you concern



yourself with other people's affairs? 11. Nothing was said concerning the matter. 12. He has a very concerned look today. 13. The boy seemed more concerned with food than with conversation. 14. Her heart went out to him in sympathy. 15. I smiled at her to show my sympathy. 16. He had kindly sympathetic eyes and the manner of one who had done a little suffering of his own accord. 17. He was sure that he would not fail this time. 18. Robert felt that the guilt was partly his own, that he had failed him as a human being. 19. I fail to see the humour in it. 20. I don't believe you know what failure is.

#### **Exercise 4, p. 230**

A. 1. He suspected that Stella did not share her secrets with her father/did not tell her father the personal details of her life (**Stella did not confide in her father**). 2. You could not have imagined a more trustworthy person, everybody trusted him/everybody felt that they could trust him. 3. I hesitated before making the decision: the offer seemed rather suspicious/there was something fishy about the offer. 4. He might become more self-assured/more assertive/more sure of himself if we let him try/if he is allowed to try. 5. Even a person with a heart of stone would confide in her/would tell her their secrets: she has a way with her. 6. Did he know enough of real life to speak with assurance on anything? 7. I'm a lawyer. I must (I am bound by law) to keep a client's communications secret/ I am prohibited by law to disclose a client's communications to anyone. 8. She rose and silently went to/headed for the exit door. 9. When he returned to London, he opened a little restaurant in Soho. 10. A lot of remarkable adventures had begun in the untidy room of the first floor in Baker Street. 11. You must have taken me for somebody else/mixed me up with somebody else. 12. He was never confused, always ready with some glib explanation. 13. He was left in a state of perplexity and despair. 14. Some Englishmen do not pronounce h's at the beginning of words if the h's are followed by vowels. 15. He always got what he wanted whatever the difficulties when he had set his mind on it/He never gave up if he had set his mind on a thing. 16. Once more he seemed to put an invisible wall between himself and

the others in the room. 17. He seemed to have lost contact or to quarrel with most of his friends. 18. Write me a letter however short when you are away. 19. The last thing I heard as I was falling asleep was Mr. Lendow's voice saying good-night to Carol. 20. Will you look after my luggage while I go and find out? 21. So I decided not to interfere in others' affairs and to say nothing about what I had seen. 22. The children obey her like trained seals. 23. "Look out or you'll knock your head," Lucas warned him. 24. They did not seem to object to each other's presence in the least. 25. And then, being a man who was able to understand and judge situations fairly, he looked at the other side of the question. 26. I tried to concentrate, but my brain wouldn't work properly. 27. "I always think logically," she returned, "which you have never been able to do and never will." 28. His eyes, when they looked at you directly, gave you the feeling that he knew exactly what you were thinking about/that he was reading your thoughts (mind). 29. His name had not rung a bell/had meant nothing to me; perhaps it was remembered only by journalists. 30. Remember/Don't forget the purpose of your speech and speak to the point. 31. I tried to concentrate on my drawing and did a few lines; but it was no use. 32. It just didn't occur to me. 33. If Melody could not make the decision herself – well, it must be made for her. 34. I didn't hesitate and acted quickly. 35. I think I'll quit.

**B.** 1. The new doctor had few patients. 2. This surgeon gives local anaesthetics whenever possible. 3. This football team will very likely lose./The chances are this football team will lose the game. 4. But strangely enough/strange as it is (as it may seem), though so much alike, they detest each other. 5. There were several things about it all that struck me as fishy. 6. Everybody was worried/was filled with worry when news came that Father was seriously ill. 7. Laura and Linda looked at each other with worry/exchanged worried glances. 8. I knew who the story was about and was eager to learn it all. 9. I know him well enough to know that he is not involved/mixed up in the affair/that he has nothing to do with the affair. 10. As physicians treating people we're naturally worried about the professional standards you maintain here. 11. Andrew looked down, feeling pity, yet hardly knowing what to say. 12. Dottie

remained silent, merely watching him with pity/with approval. 13. Angela was oppressed with a sense of injustice, but her mother didn't feel for her/didn't feel the slightest pity for her. 14. His mission had ended and he felt that he hadn't accomplished it properly/hadn't achieved a success. 15. My eyesight isn't what it used to be a few years ago/My eyesight has been troubling me for some time. 16. During the anecdotes he would always laugh at exactly the right point. 17. The pilot has definitely/surely seen us there on the open beach. 18. I'll expect to see you both. Nothing must keep you from coming. 19. He never achieved a success in anything he did. 20. How do you explain that he has not come?

### **Exercise 6, p. 232**

доверять (верить) кому-л. – to confide in smb.;  
доверять (рассказать) что-л. кому-л. – to confide smth. to smb.;  
пользоваться доверием – to enjoy smb.'s confidence;  
внушать доверие – to inspire confidence;  
быть уверенным в успехе – to be confident of success;  
отправляться на экскурсию в горы – to start on an excursion to the mountains;  
пуститьсь бежать – to start running;  
затянуть ссору – to start a quarrel;  
с начала до конца – from start to finish;  
с самого начала – from the very start;  
чувствовать смущение – to be embarrassed, to feel embarrassed;  
сбивчивый ответ – a confused answer;  
валиться с ног от усталости – to drop with fatigue;  
зайти к кому-л. домой – to drop in on smb.;  
резкое понижение температуры – a drop in temperature;  
быть в нерешительности – to be in two minds;  
претворять в жизнь – to put into practice;  
нечетное число – an odd number;  
двадцать с лишним лет – twenty odd years;  
иметь озабоченный вид – to look concerned;  
вызывать сочувствие – to arouse/to excite sympathy;  
чувствовать расположение к кому-л. – to sympathize with smb.;

сочувственная улыбка – a sympathetic smile;  
окончиться неудачей – to fail/to end in failure.

### Exercise 7, p. 233

**A.** 1. She confided her plans to nobody. It was a problem she had to solve herself/It was a question she had to settle herself. 2. If you had taken me into your confidence this trouble/unpleasantness might have been avoided. 3. From the very **start**/beginning of the Great Patriotic War, even in the hardest times, the people had a firm confidence in the victory. 4. I quite agree with you that he inspires confidence, but it is not the point: the matter/thing is just that I don't know him well enough to ask him for help. 5. At the slightest noise Kate started and looked at her watch, but time seemed to have stopped. 6. They are very nice people. I felt at home at their place from the very **start** (beginning). 7. There was a knock at the door. Michael started and woke up (woke up with a start). 8. Everybody stared at him with curiosity but it did not embarrass him at all. 9. I won't memorize this date unless I write it down. I'm always **confusing** (mixing up) dates and numbers. 10. The Nazis dropped bombs on cities and villages giving no quarter to the civilian population. 11. Will your friend come today? – He may drop in later. 12. Put ten drops of this medicine into a glass of warm water and gargle. 13. Drop me a line or two when you arrive. 14. Will you **mind** (look after/take care of) the baby while I'm laying the table? 15. **Mind how you go** (Watch your step), the road is very muddy here. 16. Will you change places with me, please? – I don't mind. 17. How do you like this sudden drop in temperature? – I don't mind the cold if it doesn't rain. 18. "I'll sure give him a piece of my mind as soon as he shows up. It isn't the first time he has kept me waiting," said Bill, losing (running out of) patience.

**B.** 1. I haven't practised for a long time and don't think I'll be able to help you, but there's a doctor living near here, you'd better go to him. 2. We are sure to run into difficulties/snags when we **put** (when **putting**) this plan **into practice** (when we implement/carry out this plan). 3. When a collection of his short stories was published at last, John dropped his medical practice without hesitation and

took up writing. 4. It's no use trying to persuade me, I know full well/perfectly well that I'm out of shape/ont of practice. I haven't practised for a long time and can't take part in the concert. 5. The engineer had been working at/on the device/appliance for five years before it was put into practice. 6. I don't know whether you'll like him or not; he is a very odd man. 7. Of course, you may tell me to mind my own business/you may tell me that it's no concern of mine, but I can assure you that you must give up smoking, you have such a cough. 8. Mind you, this decision concerns all of us. 9. Gertrude was sure that her husband was incapable of any dirty tricks/of any machinations and it took her a long time to believe that he was **concerned** (involved/mixed up) in this affair. 10. I am very **concerned** (worried) about Helen's health. Unfortunately I can't do a thing with her; she won't go to the doctor. 11. At the moment I'm not concerned about details, we will deal with this affair/case later. 12. Her parents do not sympathize with her dream of becoming an actress. 13. We felt great sympathy for her and tried to do all we could to make her life easier. 14. He was grateful to her for her sympathetic words and a sincere desire to help. 15. No matter what he is **concerned**/busy with he manages/contrives to see everything that's going on around. 17. For the moment/ So far I can't tell you anything definite. I've made enquiries but failed. 18. The failure of the experiment did not discourage him, he was sure that sooner or later he would succeed. 19. When shall we meet? – Let's make it Tuesday at six. Come without fail. We'll be waiting.

### Exercise 8, p. 234

1. I always confide in her and she never betrays my confidence. 2. Perhaps because I inspire confidence. 3. Come on, man! You should have more confidence. 4. Are you kidding? How can you fail to see the joke? 5. The thing is I didn't read by fits and starts as you probably did. 6. I just wanted to see my daughter's new boyfriend. I didn't see the movie from start to finish, it was rather boring anyway. 7. I'm dropping with fatigue. 8. Oh, yes! I nearly dropped dead with fright. 9. If I did, I wouldn't be confusing it all the time with her mother's. 10. She seemed confused. 11. I'm still in two minds

when to come back. 12. Will you drop me a line? 13. He doesn't seem to mind me at all, that's why. 14. I don't mind. 15. Just mind your own business, will you? 16. No, I haven't made up my mind yet. 17. Do you find the surroundings too confusing? (Yes, I can see that your mind is not on it. 18. No, the temperature has dropped, and now it's so cold and damp that I'm concerned about my throat. 19. Just some odd jobs. 20. I didn't want to be concerned with it./I didn't want to concern myself with it. 21. I hear he has failed most of his exams because of unrequited love. 22. Oh, I sympathize with her all right and won't rub her nose in it. 23. No, I failed/No, all my efforts failed/ended in failure.

### **Exercise 13, p. 235**

1. The boys were throwing snowballs at their friend. 3. That night (On that night) John was at his best (at his wittiest) and made us all laugh at his jokes. 4. At any rate (Anyway) we know that now he is safe. 5. The old man was indignant at (outraged by) the unjust accusation. 6. In the first sentence at the top of page 31 there is a misprint, correct it. 7. At/From such a distance I can't make out/see anything. 8. Come to think of it/I think I won't go by this train (take this train). It leaves at midnight, it's very inconvenient. 9. Renny firmly decided/was determined that when all the family assembled at dinner he would tell them about his intention. 10. At the first sound of the alarm-clock he jumped up and began/start-ed dressing/putting on his clothes. 11. It was an old car and we were going/travelling at a speed of 40 miles per hour. 12. The hunter took aim at the hawk (levelled his rifle at the hawk) and fired. 13. She can hardly be regarded as an adult: she is sixteen at (the) most/at the utmost. 14. Now I have no time, but I'll try to clear up this matter on Friday at the latest. 15. At first this book did not seem very interesting to me but then it gripped me so much that I couldn't put it down. 16. Here are the pills for your cough. Don't forget to take them. 17. I don't feel any respect for him. 18. Mary had no one to ask for advice. 19. But for you we would have come in time. 20. People who sacrifice their lives for their country stay forever in the hearts of their countrymen/compatriots.

### Exercise 14 (a), p. 236

1. Плохо не клади – вора в грех не вводи. 2. Это была (будет/была бы) последняя капля. 3. Слова не должны расходиться с делом. 4. Любишь кататься – люби и саночки возить. 5. Лицо – зеркало души.

## CONVERSATION AND DISCUSSION

### TALKING ABOUT PEOPLE

#### TOPICAL VOCABULARY

##### 1. Положительные качества:

affable – приветливый, учтивый, любезный;  
amiable – любезный, благожелательный, дружелюбный;  
good-natured – добродушный; добрый, благожелательный;  
good-humoured – добродушный;  
kind – добрый;  
kind-hearted – добрый, (добро)сердечный, отзывчивый;  
communicative – общительный;  
friendly – дружелюбный;  
modest – скромный;  
discreet – тактичный, осторожный в словах;  
generous – великодушный, щедрый;  
considerate – предупредительный, внимательный к людям;  
attentive – внимательный (в т.ч. к людям);  
thoughtful – внимательный, заботливый;  
earnest – 1) серьезный; 2) ревностный;  
sincere – искренний;  
enthusiastic – восторженный, полный энтузиазма, страстный;  
calm – спокойный, мирный, невозмутимый;  
quiet – тихий, спокойный;  
composed – спокойный, сдержанный; владеющий собой;  
self-possessed – выдержанный, хладнокровный;  
honest – честный;  
merciful – милосердный;  
impartial [ɪmˈpɑːljəl] – беспристрастный;  
just – справедливый;  
patient – терпеливый;  
forebearing – снисходительный;

sympathetic – сочувствующий, полный сочувствия; благожелательный;

respectable – почтенный, респектабельный, приличный;

cordial – сердечный;

broad-minded – широких взглядов, терпимый;

witty – остроумный;

intelligent – умный;

dignified – обладающий чувством собственного достоинства;

capable – способный, одаренный;

benevolent – благожелательный, доброжелательный;

philanthropic – склонный к филантропии;

scrupulous – 1) порядочный, добросовестный, щепетильный; 2) скрупулезный;

consistent – последовательный;

easy-going – покладистый, с легким характером;

affectionate – любящий, нежный, ласковый;

devoted – преданный;

loyal – преданный, верный;

courageous [kə'reɪdʒəs] – смелый, храбрый, мужественный;

persevering [s] – упорный, настойчивый; стойкий;

industrious – усердный, трудолюбивый;

hard-working – трудолюбивый;

sweet – добрый, мягкий; милый, прелестный;

gentle – 1) мягкий, добрый; 2) кроткий, нежный, ласковый;

proud – гордый.

## **2. Отрицательные качества:**

ill-natured – злобный, злой; сварливый, брюзгливый;

unkind – недобрый, злой;

hard-hearted – бессердечный, черствый; безжалостный, жестокосердный;

reserved – замкнутый, скрытный;

uncommunicative – необщительный;

unsociable – необщительный;

hostile – враждебный, враждебно настроенный;

haughty ['hɔ: ti] – надменный, высокомерный;

arrogant – надменный;

dashing – 1) эффектный, 2) бьющий на эффект;



showy – любящий порисоваться;  
 indiscreet – не умеющий держать язык за зубами, не задумывающийся о последствиях своего поведения; бестактный;  
 unscrupulous – бессовестный, беспринципный, неразборчивый в средствах;  
 greedy – жадный;  
 inconsistent – непоследовательный;  
 tactless – бестактный;  
 insincere – неискренний;  
 hypocritical – лицемерный, ханжеский;  
 false – фальшивый, неискренний, вероломный, лживый;  
 vulgar – вульгарный;  
 double-faced – двуличный;  
 indifferent – равнодушный;  
 dispassionate – бесстрастный, хладнокровный; беспристрастный;  
 fussy – 1) суетливый; 2) разборчивый;  
 unrestrained – несдержанный, необузданный;  
 dishonest – нечестный;  
 cruel – жестокий;  
 partial – пристрастный;  
 intolerant – нетерпимый;  
 conceited – самодовольный;  
 self-willed – своевольный, своенравный; неговорчивый;  
 willful – своенравный, своевольный; упрямый, неговорчивый;  
 capricious – капризный; своенравный; с причудами;  
 perverse – порочный; извращенный; испорченный; капризный;  
 insensible – бесчувственный; равнодушный;  
 inconsiderate – невнимательный (к другим), не считающийся с остальными;  
 servile – раболепный;  
 presumptuous – самонадеянный, бесцеремонный, нахальный;  
 deceitful – лживый, вероломный;  
 harsh – суровый, резкий;  
 sulky – надутый, угрюмый, мрачный;  
 sullen – угрюмый, замкнутый;

obstinate – упрямый;  
coarse – грубый, невежливый; вульгарный;  
rude – грубый, невежливый;  
vain – тщеславный;  
impertinent – нахальный, дерзкий, грубый;  
impudent – бесстыдный, дерзкий, наглый;  
revengeful – мстительный.

## UNIT EIGHT

### SPEECH PATTERNS

#### Exercises

##### Exercise 1, p. 249

##### Possible variants

1. We saw a lot of interesting things when we were *on a tramp/a tour*. 2. It's too late to start *on a tramp/bike*. 3. Will you go with them *on an excursion*? 4. I am busy now, I have *a lot to do/five written exercises to do*. 5. It was growing dark and they still had *some six miles to go*. 6. I shan't be free till July. I have *work to do*. 7. Both brothers are tall and *as thin as rails*. 8. In the father's presence the boys are *as meek as lambs*. 9. The twins are *as like as two peas*. 10. With her close-cropped hair she *looked like a boy*. 11. She is under twenty but she *looks like a twenty-five year-old woman*. 12. The water in the lake was so warm that it was *like a bath*. 13. She was a small, pretty woman with a complexion that was *like a rose petal*. 14. The cloud now spreading across the sky, was *like a sheet of fire*. 15. I had a good look at the picture yesterday and I think it is *as good as the painter's other works*. 16. I don't know the rules but I think it's *like being on a tramp*. 17. This is the house where the writer lived, now it's *a museum and people go there on excursions*. 18. I'm not sure of the meaning of the term, perhaps it's *something like "a handover"*.

##### Exercise 2, p. 250

1. I had a kind of suspicion that he was cheating. 2. The vines formed a kind of roof. 3. I didn't know the kind of game they were playing. 4. It was a deserted hut that could give

them a kind of shelter. 5. She had a kind of hat on her head. 6. The whole affair strikes me as queer. 7. It struck me as odd that I found nobody at home. 8. The excuse he gave struck me as ridiculous. 9. He strikes me as well-read in literature. 10. He turned the car towards a large house that struck him as typically Swiss.

### **Exercise 4, p. 250**

1. It happened when we were on a tour of the Caucasus. 2. As soon as we came to/arrived in London we went/started on an excursion. 3. After the wedding Michael and Fleur went on a honeymoon trip. 4. The renovation/redecoration of the country cottage is almost over, there is only the floor to paint. 5. I had still ten pages to read when the light went out. 6. The geologist still had three days to stay in the camp when suddenly a storm broke out. 7. After his illness John has become thin as a rail though he says that he already feels well. 8. I wonder why in public/before strangers the children are meek as lambs and at home they do as they please/at home they are so naughty. 9. The twins were as like as two peas and no one except/but their mother could tell them apart/could distinguish them. 10. He is a highly educated man. Talking to him is like reading an encyclopaedia. 11. The girl lost her mother at an early age and her elder sister was like a mother to her. 12. This month in the mountains was like a wonderful dream. 13. There is a sort of terrace in their country cottage, but it is not finished yet. 14. I have no idea what this dish is. Maybe it's a sort of ragout? 15. It's the kind of flower which can be found/to be found only high in the mountains. 16. When we came up to/approached the house it struck us as queer that there was no light in the windows. 17. He struck me as a very cautious and indecisive/irresolute person. 18. He strikes me as a real connoisseur of painting.

## **ESSENTIAL VOCABULARY**

### **VOCABULARY NOTES**

**1. track** – 1) след;

**to be on the track of smb.** – 1) напасть на след, идти по чьему-л. следу;

2) преследовать;

The police were on the track of the thief. – Полиция напала на след вора.

**to cover up one's tracks** – замечать следы;

The man was sure he had covered up his tracks. – Он был уверен, что сумел замести следы.

2) курс, путь; проселочная дорога, тропа;

a track through a forest (a field) – проселочная дорога, ведущая через лес (поле);

**the beaten track** – проторенный путь;

Andrew was not a person to follow a beaten track. – Эндрю был не из тех, кто искал проторенных путей.

**to keep track of** – следить за (ходом какого-л. процесса, развитием чего-л.);

**to lose track of** – 1) потерять нить (чего-л.); 2) потерять чей-л. след;

You should keep track of current events. – Тебе следует следить за текущими событиями.

3) рельсовый путь, рельсы, железнодорожные пути;

**2. outline** – *часто pl.* очертание (я), силуэт, контур(ы);

an outline map (of Africa, Europe, etc.) – контурная карта (Африки, Европы и т.п.);

the outline (outlines) of a building (trees, mountains) – очертания здания (деревьев, гор);

Lanny could hardly make out the outlines of the big house in the dark. – В темноте Ленни едва различал очертания большого дома.

2) план; конспект;

an outline of a composition (a lecture, a book) – план сочинения (лекции, книги;

in outline – 1) в общих чертах; вкратце;

2) нечетко, неясно;

Bosinney showed Soames the design of the house in outline. – Босини показал Сомсу эскиз проекта дома.

I can tell you the article in outline. – Я могу изложить вам статью в общих чертах (вкратце).

**to outline** – изложить вкратце, наметить, изложить в общих чертах;

to outline a certain historical period (events, etc.) – вкратце рассказать об определенном историческом периоде (событиях и т.п.);

**to be outlined against smth.** – выделяться на фоне (чего-л.);

She was outlined against the sky. – Ее фигура четко вырисовывалась на фоне неба.

**3. rough** [ɹʌf] – 1) (о поверхностях) шероховатый, неровный, грубый, шершавый;

rough paper – шершавая бумага;

a rough road – неровная (ухабистая) дорога;

rough hair – нечесанные волосы;

2) бурный, бушующий (о море и т.п.); грубый, неотесанный;

a rough sea – бурное море;

a rough crossing – переход по морю при сильной качке;

a rough day – трудный день;

a rough child – распушенный, драчливый ребенок;

rough luck – горькая доля, неудача;

3) неотделанный; необработанный; неквалифицированный (о работе);

a rough diamond – а) необработанный алмаз; б) неотесанный мужлан с золотым сердцем;

4) грубый, невежливый;

rough reply – грубый ответ;

rough words – грубые слова;

**he has a rough tongue** – он не выбирает выражений, он невосдержан на язык;

5) (о звуках) режущий слух, неприятный;

**4. eye** – 1) глаз;

We see with our eyes. – Мы видим глазами.

It was so interesting that I couldn't take (keep) my eyes off it. – Это было настолько интересно, что я смотрел и не мог оторваться.

**to keep an eye on** – присматривать, приглядывать за..., не спускать глаз с..., следить за;

Cook asked me to keep an eye on the meat while she was away. – Кухарка попросила меня приглядеть за мясом, пока ее не будет.

**to open a person's eyes to smth.** – открыть кому-л. глаза на что-л.;

His words opened my eyes to their relations. – Его слова открыли мне глаза на их отношения (на сущность их отношений).

**to make eyes at a person** – строить кому-л. глазки;

**to see eye to eye with a person** – полностью соглашаться с кем-л., смотреть одними глазами;

I regret I don't see eye to eye with you on that subject. – К сожалению, мы с вами расходимся во взглядах на этот вопрос.

**the apple of one's eye** – зеница ока;

His daughter is the apple of his eye. – Он в дочери души не чает.

**with an eye to** – с видами на (что-л.), в расчете на (что-л.); с целью, для того, чтобы;

I didn't come here for pleasure but with an eye to business. – Я пришел сюда не для развлечения, а ради дела.

**to close one's eyes to** – закрывать глаза на (что-л.);

You should close your eyes to her misbehaviour. – Лучше не замечать ее плохого поведения.

**to run one's eyes over (through)** – просматривать, пробежать глазами;

He quickly ran his eyes over the page. – Он быстро пробежал глазами страницу.

**to have an eye for** – быть знатоком, любителем, ценителем (кого-л. или чего-л.), знать толк (в ком-л. или чем-л.); разбираться в чем-л.;

to have an eye for beauty – быть ценителем прекрасного;

2) ушко (иглы); петелька (для крючка); кольцо (к которому что-л. прикрепляется);

an electronic eye – электронный глаз;

**to eye** – разглядывать, рассматривать; следить (за кем-л.), не спускать глаз (с кого-л.);

**5. to wonder *vt/i*** – 1) интересоваться, желать знать, задавать себе вопрос;

I wonder who he is (what he wants, why he is late, whether he'll come, if it is correct, how you can be so tactless as to say that...) – Интересно, кто он (чего он хочет, почему он опоздал, придет ли он, правильно ли это, как вы можете быть настолько бестактны, чтобы говорить...)

Who is he, I wonder? – Интересно, кто он такой?

What does he want, I wonder? – Интересно, чего он хочет.

2) изумляться, поражаться; восхищаться;

I wonder at your saying that. – Я поражен вашими словами.

**wonder** *n* – чудо; нечто удивительное, неожиданное;

Manned flights to space are the wonder of modern science. – Современная наука подарила нам чудо полетов в космос.

Her eyes are the wonder. – Самое удивительное – это ее глаза.

A wonder lasts but nine days (*proverb.*). – Все приедается.

She has worked unsparingly at this task. It is no wonder that she overstrained herself. – Она работала не жалея сил, выполняя это задание. Неудивительно, что она переутомилась.

He refuses to help and no wonder. – Он отказывается помогать, да это и неудивительно.

**6. to limp** *vi* – хромать;

Ashurst was limping along. – Эшхерст шел, хромая.

The man limped on. – Он ковылял дальше.

The wounded soldier limped off the battlefield. – Раненый солдат, хромая, ушел с поля боя.

**a limp** – хромота, прихрамывание;

to walk with a limp – идти, хромая, хромать;

to have a bad limp – сильно хромать;

**lame** – 1) хромой;

a lame man (child, horse) – хромой человек (ребенок, конь);

to be lame in the's right (left) foot – хромать на правую (левую) ногу;

to go lame – охрометь;

**a lame duck** – 1) неудачник, невезучий человек; бедолага;

2) *амер.* политический деятель, завершающий свое пребывание на выборном посту;

2. неудачный, неубедительный, неудовлетворительный;

lame excuse – неудачная (неубедительная) отговорка;

lame argument – неубедительный довод;

lame story – нескладный рассказ;

lame explanation – неудовлетворительное (неубедительное) объяснение;

His explanation sounded lame. – Его объяснение звучало неудачно.

**7. put** – класть, ставить, помещать;

Put more sugar in you tea. – Положи в свой чай больше сахара.

Put the book in its right place, the flowers into the water, a mark against his name. – поставить книгу на место, цветы в воду, отметку напротив его имени.

George put an advertisement in a newspaper. – Джордж поместил (дал) объявление в газете.

2) определять, помещать; приводить (в определенное положение, состояние и т.п.);

Jim was put in prison. – Джима посадили в тюрьму.

Put yourself in my place. – Поставьте себя на мое место.

Put it out of your mind. – Не думайте об этом.

Let's put the documents in order. – Давайте приведем документы в порядок.

The new manager put an end to the slack discipline. – Новый менеджер положил конец расхлябанности.

She knew how to put him at his ease. – Она знала, как успокоить его (как сделать так, чтобы он чувствовал себя свободно/как дома).

3) выразить, выразиться, сказать;

I don't know how to put it. – Я не знаю, как это сказать.

I wouldn't put it that way. – Я бы так не сказал.

I've put it badly. – Я неудачно выразился.

to put in black and white – изложить в письменной форме;

I'd like to put a question to you. – Я бы хотел задать вам вопрос.

4) подвергать; заставлять что-л. делать;

to put smb. to expense – вводить кого-л. в расходы;

to put smb. to inconvenience – причинить кому-л. неудобства;

to put smb. to a test – подвергать кого-л. испытанию;

### **With postlogues**

**to put aside** – 1) отложить (в сторону);

2) откладывать, копить;

**to put away** – убирать, прятать что-л. (в коробку, шкаф и т.п.);

to put away one's things, books, a letter – убрать свои вещи, книги, письмо;



**to put back** – 1) возвращать, класть что-л. обратно, на место;

2) передвигать (стрелки часов) назад;

The clock was 5 minutes fast and he put back the hands. – Часы спешили на 5 минут, и он передвинул стрелки назад.

Put the dictionary back on the shelf, please. – Пожалуйста, поставьте словарь обратно на полку.

**to put down** – записать;

**to put down to** – объяснять что-л. чем-л., считать что-л. результатом чего-л.;

The flu was put down to damp weather. – Грипп посчитали результатом сырой погоды.

**to put in** – прерывать, вмешиваться (в разговор);

to put in a word for a friend – замолвить словечко за друга;

**to put off** – 1) отложить;

Never put off till tomorrow what you can do today. – Никогда не откладывай на завтра то, что можешь сделать сегодня.

The meeting was put off till Monday (for two days). – Собрание отложили до понедельника (на два дня).

2) отделаться (от кого-л.);

She tried to put me off with a jest. – Она попыталась отделаться от меня шуткой (отшутиться).

She tried to put me off with promises (excuses). – Она попыталась отделаться от меня обещаниями (отговорками).

**to put on** – 1) принимать вид, прикидываться, притворяться;

2) прибавлять, увеличивать (напр., вес);

His modesty is all put on. – Вся его скромность напускная.

She went on a diet, so as not to put on weight. – Она села на диету, чтобы не толстеть.

We must put on the pace, otherwise we'll be late. – Нам надо прибавить шаг, иначе мы опоздаем.

**to put out** – 1) гасить, тушить; 2) выбивать из колеи, выводить из равновесия; беспокоить, причинять неудобства;

Put out the candle (the fire, the lamp, the gas). – Погаси свечу (огонь, лампу, выключи газ).

He was very much put out by the unexpected delay. – Неожданная задержка совершенно выбила его из колеи.

**to put through** (to smb.) – соединить с кем-л. по телефону;

Put me through to the manager, please. – Соедините меня, пожалуйста, с менеджером.

**to put up** – 1) поднимать (что-л.) выше; 2) останавливаться (в гостинице и т.п.); размещать, принимать кого-л., давать приют;

The boy put up his hand eager to answer the teacher's question. – Мальчик поднял руку, горя желанием ответить на вопрос учителя.

We shall put up at an inn for the night. – Мы заночуем на постоялом дворе/в гостинице.

The landlady agreed to put us up if we didn't mind sharing the room. – Хозяйка согласилась дать нам приют, если мы не возражаем против того, чтобы поселиться в одной комнате.

**to put up with** – смириться с чем-л., терпеть что-л.;

I can't and won't put up with all this noise. – Я не могу и не буду терпеть весь этот шум.

**8. shy** – стеснительный, робкий;

a shy person (boy, girl) – стеснительный человек (мальчик/парнишка, -ая девушка/девочка);

a shy smile – робкая улыбка;

Amelia wasn't shy of showing John her affection. – Эмилия не боялась (не стеснялась) демонстрировать Джону свою любовь.

**shyness** *n.* – стеснительность, робость; смущение;

She spoke without shyness. – Она говорила без смущения.

**shyly** *adv.* – стеснительно, робко; смущенно;

She dropped her eyes shyly. – Она смущенно опустила глаза.

**9. stretch** – 1) протянуть(ся), натянуть(ся), вытянуть(ся), растянуть(ся), потянуть(ся);

Silk socks stretch, woollen ones shrink. – Шелковые носки растягиваются, а шерстяные садятся.

They stretched a wire across the road. – Они натянули поперек дороги проволоку.

He rose, stretched himself and made for the bathroom. – Он встал, потянулся и направился в ванную.

He stretched out his hand with the letter. – Он протянул руку с письмом.

**to stretch one's legs** – размять ноги;

Let's go for a stroll to stretch our legs. – Давай прогуляемся, чтобы размять ноги.

2) растягиваться; простираться;

He stretched himself out on the lawn. – Он растянулся на лужайке.

**stretch** *n.* – промежуток времени;

**at a stretch** – подряд; без перерыва;

**outstretched** *adj.* – протянутый, вытянутый, распростертый;

His outstretched hand remained in the air. – Его протянутая рука повисла в воздухе.

**10. to hold (held, held)** *vt/i* – 1) держать (в руке и т.п.);

He was holding a book in his hands. – Он держал в руках книгу.

**to hold on (to smth.)** – держаться (за что-л.);

Robinson was holding on to a branch. – Робинсон держался за ветку.

Hold your arms out. – Вытяни/Протяни руки.

Hold your head up. – Держи голову прямо.

**to hold out one's hand** – протянуть руку;

Annie held out her hand with a little package in it. – Энни протянула руку с маленьким свертком.

**to hold smth. back (from)** – утаивать что-л. от кого-л.;

You should hold back this news from them for a while. – Вы должны какое-то время не сообщать им эту новость.

2) выдерживать (тяжесть, напряжение и т.п.);

A paper bag will hold sand, but it won't hold water. – В бумажном мешке можно держать песок, но нельзя держать воду.

Sea water holds many salts in solution. – В морской воде растворено много солей.

**to hold off** – удерживать на расстоянии

Hold your dog off. – Придержите своего пса.

3) проводить;

to hold a meeting (examination, lecture, trial etc.) – провести собрание (экзамен, лекцию, судебный процесс и т.п.);

The meeting will be held on Monday. – Собрание состоится в понедельник.

They are going to hold a trial there. – Они собираются провести там суд.

4) продолжаться, держаться, стоять (о погоде и т.п.);

How long will the weather hold? – Как долго простоит (продержится) такая погода?

**to hold together** – оставлять целым, скреплять; оставаться единым, держаться вместе;

Hold together and you won't be defeated. – Оставайтесь едины (Держитесь вместе), и вас не смогут победить.

**hold** *n* – удерживание;

to catch (get, take, have) hold of a thing or a person – 1) брать, хватать; хвататься за что-л. или кого-л.; 2) добывать; завладевать чем-л. или кем-л.;

to keep hold of a thing or a person – держаться за что-л. или кого-л.;

to lose hold of a thing or a person – выпустить что-л. или кого-л. из рук;

He caught hold of the rope and climbed on board. – Он ухватился за веревку и вскарабкался на борт.

### WORD COMBINATIONS AND PHRASES

after their last (first, second) year at college (the university) – проучившись на последнем (первом, втором) курсе колледжа (университета);

according to smth. (their map, my watch, their orders or instructions, her words, etc.) – в соответствии (согласно) чему-либо (согласно их карте, по моим часам, по (согласно) их приказам или инструкциям, по ее словам и т.п.);

smooth hair (forehead, surface, board, paper, skin, road, sea) – гладкие волосы (лоб, поверхность, доска, бумага, кожа, море);

to break into flower – расцвести, зацвести;

to be in leaf (in flower) – с распустившейся листвой (в цветении);

with one's eyes on smb. or smth. (with one's hair flung back) – глядя на кого-л. или что-л. (откинув волосы назад);

to show smb. the way – показать кому-л. дорогу;

to break in (into a conversation) – перебить, влезть в разговор;

to hurt or pain smb. – болеть (у кого-л.);

My leg is hurting me (hurts). – У меня болит нога.

to take smb. in from head to heel – оглядеть кого-л. с головы до ног;  
to get smth. ready – подготовить что-л.;  
there's no room for – нет места для...;  
one at a time – по одному.

#### **Exercise 4, p. 258**

1. After their last year (together) at the university they made up their minds to go to work in the North. 2. According to his words he is not to blame. 3. The pebbles on the beach were smooth and shiny. 4. The smooth sea looked empty and hostile. 5. We drove down the smooth gravel drive and out of the white gates. 6. The woman stood leaning against the wall with her eyes on him. 7. He stood stock-still (совершенно неподвижно, как столб) with his eyes on the painting. 8. Thank you for showing us the way. 9. I wish you wouldn't break into our conversation/break in. 10. Sorry for breaking into your conversation/for breaking in. 11. The back hurt/pained me so I couldn't sleep. 12. She walked on without complaining though her foot hurt/pained her terribly. 13. She took him in from head to heel. 14. It will take me half an hour to get everything ready. 15. Have a rest while I get the spare room ready. 16. The trees will soon be in leaf. 17. What can be more delightful to the eye than a cherry tree ready to break into flower? 18. I did not go with them as there was no room in the car.

#### **Exercise 5, p. 259**

1. After their first year together at (the) university they became great friends. 2. According to the directions/instructions we must get the camp ready for the tourists' arrival by the first of June. 3. According to my watch it's high time to put the children to bed. 4. Our trip went (off) **smoothly**/without a hitch. 5. The road was smooth and we quickly got to the station. 6. The boy was standing with his eyes on the car. If only he were/was taken for a ride (in it)! 7. She looked very pretty/She looked lovely with her hair flung back. 8. I'm afraid we are going in the wrong direction, let's ask somebody to show us the way to the shop. 9. Excuse me for breaking in, but I've got to talk to you right now. Yesterday evening/Last night

I had such a toothache/**my tooth pained/hurt me so much** that I couldn't go to sleep. 11. "Where does it hurt?" asked the doctor. 12. The landlady took them in from head to heel and only after that invited them into the house. 13. I'll get everything ready in five minutes! 14. The hedge was breaking into flower filling the air with a sweetish smell. 15. The slender aspens/asps are in flower. They bloom/**They stay in flower** until they are in leaf. 16. There's no room for another arm-chair in the room. It's too crowded (with furniture) as it is. 17. The teacher asked the children to speak one at a time because when all of them spoke together it was difficult to understand what they wanted.

### **Exercise 8, p. 260**

добратся до (какого-л. места) – to make (some place);  
питать склонность к – to have a bent for;  
сорвать цветок – to pluck a flower;  
говорить ерунду – to talk through one's hat;  
на фоне неба – against the sky;  
башмаки потрескались – the shoes were split;  
с откинутыми назад волосами – with the hair flung back;  
поднять руку в знак приветствия – to put up one's hand in a salute;  
остановиться на ночь – to stay the night;  
без смущения – without shyness;  
продолжать расспросы – to take up the catechism;  
старый яблоневый сад – an old orchard of apple-trees;  
комната для гостей – a spare room;  
стоять отдельно – to stand by itself;  
песчаное дно – a sandy bottom;  
свисать над водой – to overhang the water;  
глаза, сверкающие как роса – dewy eyes.

### **Exercise 9, p. 260**

1. Frank Ashurst and his friend Robert Garton were travelling on foot. 2. Giving the knee a rest and talking of the universe. 3. Like some wild prehistorical animal. 4. Garton's dark curly thick hair which looked as though its depths had never been touched by a comb. 5. Robert was talking nonsense. 6. And Ashurst who saw beauty without giving a thought to (speculat-

ing how) it could benefit him/how he could benefit/profit from it... 7. His head was bare/He wasn't wearing a hat, so how could he take off what wasn't there? 8. Garton went on asking questions. 9. The girl's aunt's neck was also long and graceful and mobile and probably reminded one vaguely of a snake. 10. He felt unreasonably happy.

### **Exercise 2, p. 261**

**A.** 1. Дорожка превратилась в каменистую тропу, которая привела их к главной дороге. 2. «Что вы знаете о вашем друге Пайле?» – «Весьма немного. Просто наши пути пересекаются, вот и все». 3. Сказать, что он замел свои следы, было бы неправдой. Он вообще не оставил следов, так что нечего было замечать. 4. Вдалеке мы увидели очертания башни. 5. Старый дуб красиво вырисовывался на фоне голубого неба. 6. Простыми словами он коротко изложил просьбу, с которой к нему обратилась Энн. 7. Подошвы его ног были заскорузлыми и мозолистыми от ходьбы. 8. Ей пришлось тяжело: двух ее сыновей унесла война. 9. Насколько хорошо этот грузовик приспособлен к ухабистым проселочным дорогам/к бездорожью? 10. Стол сколочен из необструганных досок. 11. Вот черновой набросок моей речи. 12. Это единственный вопрос/пункт, по которому мы с Гарри расходимся (во мнениях). 13. Он привлек мое внимание и тут же пустился в объяснения. 14. Уверяю вас, что никогда прежде его не видел. 15. Он еще немного прошел/проехал по дороге, попутно прикидывая на глазок высоту стены. 16. Лучше останься здесь и не спускай с него глаз. Я позвоню в полицию. 17. «Мы пили кофе». – «Тогда неудивительно, что вам не хочется спать». 18. На свете много чудес, но самое чудесное/удивительное – это человек. 19. Он знал, что Роберт послал за ним не затем, чтобы беседовать о погоде, и теперь гадал, когда же тот заговорит о сути дела.

**B.** 1. Вы легко узнаете его: он слегка прихрамывает. 2. Думаю, он хромой от рождения. 3. Джун всегда носилась (fussed over) со своими несчастенькими. 4. Я взял себя в руки, выдал какие-то неубедительные объяснения, и мы вместе спустились по лестнице на первый этаж. 5. Наверное, вы слышали о Люси-хромоножке – хромой девушке

с костылем. 6. Отметьте фамилии отсутствующих студентов. 7. Не может быть, чтобы вы сделали эту ужасную вещь: отложили поездку туда ради нас. 8. Эта новость положила конец нашим надеждам. 9. Вы можете предоставить ночлег еще нескольким гостям/разместить у себя на ночь еще несколько гостей? 10. Общество писателей было ему явно непривычно, и мы все тщетно пытались сделать так, чтобы он перестал чувствовать себя неловко. 11. Я позвонил друзьям и отложил ту небольшую вечеринку, которую собирался устроить вечером. 12. «Я не думал об этом в последнее время. С тех пор как встретил вас», – хотел добавить он, но вдруг ощутил непонятную робость и промолчал. 13. Она по натуре очень застенчива. 14. Он боится показывать свои эмоции. 15. Теперь я избавился от той робости и застенчивости, которую прежде испытывал в общении с незнакомыми людьми. 16. Он высок, худощав и у него хорошая выправка/осанка (*sports and holds himself well*). 17. На какое-то мгновение он почувствовал ужасное искушение: ему хотелось промолчать, ведь о его визите к ним никто ничего не знал. 18. Она продолжала говорить, отчаянно стараясь удержать его внимание. 19. Теперь, когда молодость ее была позади, что готовило ей будущее? 20. Было сравнительно прохладно, и я был рад возможности размять ноги после долгого плавания. 21. Он встал, потянулся и перегнулся через подоконник. 22. Он протянул свои длинные тонкие руки к огню, чувствуя, что напряжение спало. 23. Девочка вытянула шею и заглянула (*peered*) за верхний край забора.

### Exercise 3, p. 262

A. 1. I'm afraid I've completely lost track of him. 2. She stumbled along the steep track that led up the hill. 3. The man was sure he had covered up his tracks. 4. The mystery bored him and he could not keep track of the plot. 5. The hounds were on the track of the fox. 6. I know I've followed the wrong track. 7. The quaint ancient castle was outlined against the dark sky. 8. The student was asked to outline the historical event. 9. In her letters she had outlined her life/had told me about her life in outline. 10. The sea is rough today. 11. His rough manner frightened the children.



12. Should the weather be rough, do not think of riding. 13. What he told me opened my eyes to the true state of affairs. 14. I hope we see eye to eye/I hope I see eye to eye with you in this matter. 15. I never set eyes on her before. (*Very informal*: I never clapped eyes on her.) 17. His words opened my eyes to their plans. 18. You should keep an eye on the children when they are playing. 19. He has an eye for a pretty girl. 20. A half-indignant mutter arose about him but he just closed his eyes to it.

**B.** 1. Television is one of contemporary world's wonders. 2. It's no wonder/No wonder/Small wonder that your words sent her temper up. 3. I wonder at her saying that. 4. I wonder what she told you./What did she tell you I wonder? 5. Melody wondered if she would ever find the courage to dare to confide in Sarah. 6. This is a lame argument, it does not prove anything. 7. How would you put this in French? 8. The outbreak (вспышка) of dysentery was put down to bad drinking-water. 9. I'll put in a word for you, I promise. 10. His modesty is all put on. 11. He was very much put out by the loss of the document. 12. Let's put off our hiking tour until the weather is better. 13. Don't be shy of ringing me up any time. I'll be in the whole day. 14. She stretched out/held out her fragile hand to her cousin and touched his wife softly with the other. 15. He stretched himself out on the settee and watched the canary hop about in its cage. 16. Hurst parish stretches over miles of sandy lowland and sandstone hill. 17. The meeting was held in the hospital dining-room. 18. He had been careful to hold back what he knew about the subject. 19. She did not know whether or not to hold out her hand.

#### **Exercise 4, p. 263**

**A.** 1. I clean forgot about the time/the passage of time./I completely forgot that there was such a thing as time./The fact that the time was passing and sooner or later this would end had slipped my mind. It was wonderful. 2. He was very careful not to leave any signs/marks that could let people know where he had been or what he had done. 3. You are thinking in a way that's likely to lead to an incorrect result./You are after the wrong person/You are barking up the wrong tree/You are suspecting the wrong person/You've chosen

a wrong way. 4. It was that, that eventually made our friend guess/understand what had happened. 5. I hope you don't expect me to follow all the details? 6. The dim white contour of her summer dress was all that I could see. 7. I begin to see – not what you would like me to see – the shape of a face and a form – but the shape of a mind./ I begin to see – not what you would like me to see – not the way he/she looks but the way his/her mind works. 8. He was prepared to accept the bad things in life as well as the good ones./He realized that it wouldn't be all plain sailing and was prepared to face the problems as they came./He realized that there might be problems and difficulties and was prepared to face them. 9. Mrs. Steptoe believes in treating poor relations unkindly/looking down her nose on poor relations and being unpleasant to them. 10. Hance was an old man with a brusque/impolite tongue and compassionate eyes. 11. She shook hands very firmly looking me straight in the face. 12. Do you mind looking through/glancing at these accounts? 13. Well, I don't suppose there's hope of making you understand the realities of life/there's no hope of making you give up your illusions and see life as it really is. 14. He pictured the image of the girl to himself/He saw the girl in his mind's eye. 15. She has no opinions of her own: she sees everything just like her mother. 16. She gave/told me the main points of the article but I read it myself. 17. He spoke briefly about the events of those stirring days. 18. I can never get over the marvels of modern science. 19. The Christmas tree, of what they had never seen the likes, filled them with admiration and amazement/awe. 20. Finch considered whether he should embrace the boy – give him a hug and a kiss. 21. It's very surprising/I'm very surprised/It's a miracle you got here at all. 22. The X-ray treatment has remarkably improved his condition.

**B.** 1. A lean old gentleman rose from his chair and hobbled forward to meet me/and walked forward in such a way that it was evident that one of his legs or feet was injured, stiff or malformed. 2. He tried to prevent me from what I intended to do by making empty promises. 3. This will make me spend a lot of money. 4. I can't stand this noise any longer. I am going to try and put an end to it. 5. Don't try to assume that air of injured dignity: I can see through you pretence/

Don't try to pretend that your dignity is injured: I know that you are play-acting. 6. He tried not to think about/to forget the incident. 7. I think in those days we sometimes hesitated/didn't dare to show our emotions. 8. I thought if we had spent one evening together perhaps he would dare to ask me of his own accord another time. 9. He is capable of speaking 24 hours running/in a row/non-stop/without stopping. 10. A wet railway line/Wet rails and ties ran into the desolate distance. 11. We didn't know what the future held in store for us/We hadn't the least notion/the faintest idea what would happen to us in the future. 12. A girl in a cotton dress and straw hat ran up to him her hands held out. 13. You have the air of one who can dictate the terms/who has all the trumps (and will have everything their own way). 14. She can stand her ground with anyone and she isn't one to be trifled with. 15. Can I suggest an alternative solution that's likely to work/an alternative sensible solution? 16. I'd like to be able to behave in this town in a way that shows that I have no cause to be ashamed of myself and that I expect respect.

### Exercise 5, p. 264

*shy – timid*

1. A bold man by nature, he was **shy** as a boy in the presence of women. 2. "The soup is beastly!" old Osborn roared, in answer to a **timid** look of inquiry from his daughter.

*shy – self-conscious*

1. She was obviously wearing her best clothes and had the **self-conscious** wooden smile on her face. 2. The girl looked at the man with a **shy** smile.

*rude – rough*

1. Though **rough** in manner and speech the old soldier was at heart kind and considerate. 2. Squire Western was **rude** to the servants and the women of his household.

*rough – coarse*

1. The surface of the stone is **rough**. It needs polishing. 2. The fire gleamed on the **coarse** white tablecloth.

### Exercise 6, p. 264

A. 1. Our train is on track five, let's hurry up/let's walk faster. 2. Sinking into the deep snow the hound was follow-

ing a hare's tracks. 3. He is not the kind of man/person (He is not one/He is not a man/person) to follow the beaten track. 4. I have lost track of his reasoning and couldn't understand what he was talking about. 5. Beyond the railway/railroad (US) tracks there was a field which stretched to the (very) horizon. 6. Here's the outline of my report. Will you look it through? 7. Unfortunately I don't have this article with me now but if you wish I can outline it to you/tell you what it's about in outline. 8. The road was rough from the tracks of countless wheels. 9. The man was wearing (a short overcoat) made of coarse cloth/fabric/a short coarse overcoat and no hat. 10. The woman's hands were rough from washing clothes and dishes/from laundering and washing up. 11. I don't advise you to write a rough copy of the paper: you won't have the time to rewrite it (you won't have the time to write a fair copy then). 12. I'm afraid that Father and I don't see eye to eye on this point. 13. There's something wrong with her, keep an eye on her. 14. He ran his eyes over/through the list and saw his name on it. 15. He is a clever artist with an eye for colour. 16. The doll was so pretty that the little girl couldn't take her eyes off it. 17. I've come here **with an eye to**/with a view to getting to the bottom of this affair/to clearing up this matter. 18. She couldn't thread the needle because the eye was too small. 19. The boy caught the teacher's eye and stopped talking. 20. No wonder/Small wonder/It is no wonder (that) it's so cold: the window is open. 21. I wonder why the doctor has given up/dropped medical practice. 22. It's a wonder to me how one can be so tactless.

**B.** 1. Why are you lame in the right foot? – I've slipped and fallen. 2. Tim noticed that the girl was walking with a slight limp. 3. She made up some lame story to excuse her being late/her late arrival (some lame excuse for being late). 4. The old man shifted the hard straw-filled/straw-stuffed pillow and drew/pulled/ **stretched** the blanket over himself. 5. Have you got a pen? I'm afraid I'll forget your address if I don't **put it down**/write it down/take it down/make a note of it. 6. I've got everything ready. Put aside your work and let's have supper/dinner. 7. It's time to put the winter clothes away or they will/may/might be eaten by moths/or

moths may get to them. 8. I put all his failures to a lack of confidence. 9. I know him well enough and I'm sure that he'll cope with this work/job. One should put in a word for him or it may be given to someone else, and he is very interested in it. 10. We can't accept this offer without thinking everything over properly. Let's put off the decision till tomorrow. 11. The fact that the paragraph was put on the first page shows (testifies to) the importance of this event. 12. Why do you want to put up at a hotel? Stay with us as long as you wish, we've got a lot of room. 13. "I don't want to put up with you laziness," the father said. "You must do this work today." 14. She struck me as a clever but very shy girl. 15. "Here's your room. If you need something **don't be shy of calling me**/don't hesitate to call me," the hostess said. 16. The girl got very shy when I addressed her. 17. These woollen socks have shrunk a lot, can they be stretched somehow? 18. Anne stretched a clothes-line between two trees and began to hang the underwear on it. 19. Finley spread his coat over/on the wet grass and stretched himself (out) on it. 20. I don't know why they have to hold a trial here, at my place," said Mr. White. 21. Do you think this bag will hold the apples? 22. He held his breath and pricked his ears. 23. This warm spell is temporary. This kind of weather won't hold long. 24. At that moment the boy lost hold of the rope and fell to the ground/plopped down.

### Exercise 7, p. 266

оставлять следы – to leave tracks;  
 замести следы – to cover up one's tracks;  
 избитый путь – the beaten track;  
 вырисовываться на фоне – to be outlined against;  
 растрепанные волосы – rough hair;  
 черновик – a rough copy;  
 присматривать за – to keep an eye on;  
 открыть кому-л. глаза на... – to open one's eyes to;  
 строить глазки – to make eyes (at smb.);  
 смотреть сквозь пальцы на что-л. – to turn a blind eye to smth.; to close one's eyes to smth.;  
 знать в чем-то толк – to have an eye for smth.;  
 с намерением – with an eye to;

хромать на правую (левую) ногу – to be lame of/in the right (left) foot/leg;

неудачная отговорка – a lame excuse;

выбросить из головы – to put smth. out of one's mind;

ввести в расходы – to put smb. to expense;

примириться с... – to put up with;

застенчивая улыбка – a shy smile;

размять ноги – to stretch one's legs;

без перерыва – at a stretch;

протянуть руку – to stretch out one's hand/to hold out one's hand;

скрыть что-л. – **to hold smth. back**; to keep smth/ back;

схватить за – to catch (take, get, seize, grip, lay) hold of.

### Exercise 12, p. 267

1. My sister was very ill and I had to sit **up** all night with her. 2. This little stream never dries **up**. 3. You have worked very well so far; keep it **up**. 4. You have got the story all mixed **up**. 5. The home was burned **down** before the fire brigade came. 6. The sleeves of my dress are too short. I must ask the tailor to let them **down** an inch. 7. We can't buy that car just yet, but we are saving **up**. 8. **After** dinner I'll wash **up**. 9. Sit **down**, there is plenty of room **for** everyone. 10. Your coat collar is **up at** the back, shall I turn it **down**? 11. Don't stand **under** a high tree during a thunderstorm. 12. I can't use my office now, it is **under** repair. 13. I did this **under** orders. 14. **Under** the circumstances I will not give you any extra work. 15. He is **under** age and cannot be allowed to be independent.

### Exercise 13, p. 267

1. At five o'clock I was already up and without wasting time set to work/started working. 2. Hang up your overcoat here, I'll show you the way to your room. 3. I've picked up a handkerchief. Is it yours? 4. Her parents died when she was still a little girl and she has been brought up by an aunt. 5. The boy turned the box upside down, and the toys scattered/slipped all over the floor. 6. I was up all night, and now I'm dropping with fatigue. 7. Let's go up this hill, it (its top) gives/offers a very lovely view of the river. 8. Yesterday

Mother fell down the stairs and hurt/injured her foot/leg. I'm very worried about her./I worry about her very much. 9. I'm feeling off colour/under the weather/unwell, I'd better go and lie down. 10. I don't like looking down from a big height, I feel dizzy. 11. You had better put down my address in a notebook, you may lose this sheet/slip of paper. 12. A large part of the city was flooded/was covered with water/was under water. 13. A boy of about five was sitting at a desk alone. 14. A lot of writers publish their works under assumed names. 15. The students were conducting/carrying out/making an experiment under the guidance of a professor.

## CONVERSATION AND DISCUSSION

### MAN AND NATURE

#### TOPICAL VOCABULARY

#### **Natural resources and attractions. – Природные ресурсы и достопримечательности:**

minerals – минералы; полезные ископаемые;

(fresh) water supplies (reservoirs) – запасы (пресной) воды;

reservoir [ˈrezəvɔː] – водохранилище;

flood – 1) наводнение; половодье; разлив; 2) поток;

rainfall – осадки;

vegetation – растительность;

greenery – зелень; растительность; листва;

woodland – лесной массив, лесистая местность;

woodlands – лесные массивы;

forestry – лесоводство, лесное хозяйство;

wildlife – дикая природа;

animal kingdom – животный мир;

animal population – популяция животных;

flora and fauna [fɔː nə] – флора и фауна;

arable land (soil) (*also* ploughland) – пахотная земля;

cultivated land – обработанная земля;

open land – открытый грунт; свободное пространство;

“green” belts – зеленые пояса (вокруг городов);

recreation areas – зоны отдыха;

coastal areas – прибрежные районы;  
country (national) parks – национальные парки;  
clear landscapes – открытые ландшафты;  
public open spaces – открытые пространства для общего пользования.

**Environment and man. – Окружающая среда и человек:**

to link man to nature – устанавливать связь человека с природой;

to adapt to environment – приспособить(ся) к окружающей среде;

to be preoccupied with economic growth – заботиться об экономическом росте;

unrestricted industrialization – безудержная индустриализация;

the sprawl of large built-up areas – беспорядочное расширение районов застройки;

to upset the biological balance – нарушить биологическое равновесие;

to abuse nature – хищнически эксплуатировать природу, нерационально использовать природные ресурсы;

to disfigure (litter) the landscape – уродовать (засорять) местность;

ecology – экология;

ecosystem – экосистема;

to be environment-conscious – понимать необходимость охраны окружающей среды;

to be environment-educated – быть экологически образованным.

**Environmental destruction and pollution. – Разрушение и загрязнение окружающей среды:**

land pollution – загрязнение грунта;

derelict land – заброшенная земля;

industrial waste – промышленные отходы;

the by-products of massive industrialization – отходы массовой индустриализации, пригодные для использования в других отраслях, побочные продукты массовой индустриализации;

to dump waste (products) on land – вываливать/выливать/высыпать отходы на землю;



extensive use of agrochemicals – экстенсивное использование агрохимикатов/ядохимикатов;

the denudation of soil – денудация/оголение грунта;

the toxic fall-outs of materials – токсичные осадки;

water pollution – загрязнение воды;

a dropping water level – снижающийся уровень воды;

to face the fresh water supply problem – бороться с проблемой уменьшения запасов пресной воды;

depletion of water resources – истощение ресурсов/источников воды;

the disruption of water cycle – нарушение круговорота воды в природе;

marine pollution – загрязнение морской воды;

oil spillage – разлив нефти;

air (atmospheric) pollution – загрязнение воздуха (атмосферы);

the air pollution index – уровень загрязнения воздуха;

to produce foul air – загрязнять воздух;

to exhaust toxic gases (fuel) – выбрасывать токсичные газы (-ое топливо);

combustion of fuel – сгорание топлива;

concentrations of smoke in the air – уровни концентрации дыма в воздухе;

dust content in the air – содержание пыли в воздухе; загрязнение воздуха пылью;

radiation – радиация;

high (low) radioactivity – высокая (низкая) радиоактивность;

to store (disperse) radioactive waste – хранить (распространять) радиоактивные отходы;

noise offenders (pollutants) – источники шума, превышающего нормы; нарушители предельных уровней шума;

merciless killing of animals – безжалостное истребление животных;

destruction of animals habitats – разрушение естественной среды обитания животных.

**Nature conservation and environment protection. – Охрана природы и защита окружающей среды:**

a global imperative for environment – важнейшая задача охраны окружающей среды;

global environmental security – всемирная экологическая безопасность;

to preserve ecosystems – сохранять экосистемы;

to create disaster-prevention programs – создавать программы по защите от катастроф/стихийных бедствий;

to harmonize industry and community – гармонизировать деятельность промышленных предприятий и жизнь населения;

plants and people – растения и люди;

conservation movement – экологическое движение;

to preserve woodlands – сохранять лесные массивы;

to protect and reproduce animal (fish, bird) reserves – сохранять и воспроизводить популяцию животных (рыб, птиц);

to fight pollution – бороться с загрязнением окружающей среды;

to install antipollution equipment – создавать очистные сооружения;

to minimize noise disturbance – сводить к минимуму шумовое загрязнение;

to reduce pollution – уменьшать загрязнение окружающей среды;

to dispose of garbage (litter, waste) – удалять мусор (мусор, отходы).

### MORPHOLOGY

#### Exercise 1, p. 362

1. Normally no article is used with names of people as they point out individuals, so the proper nouns *Peter* (first name), *Carl* (middle name) and *Faberge* (surname) are used without articles.

2 and 7. These are cases of a metonymic transfer. In these sentences the names of the famous jeweller (*Faberge*) and painters (*Levitan* and *Aivazovsky*) are used to denote their works and thus become common countable nouns. As such they must be used with articles. The indefinite classifying article is used, because the works of art in both sentences are mentioned for the first time.

3. No article is used if the name of a person is modified by the descriptive attribute *little*. The same rule applies to *big*, *dear*, *poor*, *lucky*, *old*, *young*, *honest*, *pretty* and some others because they form a part of the name they precede.

4. *Big Ben* and *the Tower* are proper names denoting buildings. The use of articles with names of important buildings varies from name to name and largely depends on tradition. Most of them take no article but there are quite a few exceptions which should be memorized.

5. Here *tower* is a common noun used in a set phrase with the classifying indefinite article.

6. In the first clause of this compound sentence "*the city*" is a common noun. It is used with the definite article in its specifying function because it is clear from the context that the city in question is London. In the second clause of the sentence "*the*

*City*" is a proper name. The use of the definite article here is based on tradition.

8, 10, 15, 16. These are clear cases of a metonymic transfer. Names of companies usually take no article but here *Sony*, *Panasonic*, *Ford*, *Adidas*, *Nike* and *Chanel* denote not the manufacturing companies but items produced by them. As such they are countable and can take articles including the classifying indefinite article as in these sentences.

9. There is a legend that the popular nickname for Academy Awards which were first conferred by the US-based Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences in 1929 for excellence in acting, directing, writing screenplays and other aspects of film production stuck to the gilt-edged statuette in the following way. One of the Academy's employees, a Margaret Merrick looked at one of the first statuettes and said, "Why he looks just like my uncle Oscar!" Thus as a result of a metonymic transfer the Academy Awards came to be known as Oscars. This is a common count noun which takes articles and has a regular plural.

11. Henry Ford is a personal name. Generally such names take no articles and this is just the case.

12 and 13. These are clear cases of a metonymic transfer. Names of persons become countable common nouns indicating typical features associated with those names. In sentence 12 the indefinite article is used because the speaker evidently does not think the boy or young man in question unique. In sentence 13 the definite article is used because everybody seems to believe the singer a unique phenomenon.

14. This is another case of a metonymic transfer. The characteristic qualities of the proverbial Jack-of-all-trades are meant, so the name becomes a count noun.

17. The definite article is used with the surname in the plural to indicate the whole family.

18. If a name is preceded by Mr., Mrs. or Miss, the use of the indefinite article implies that the speaker doesn't know this person.

19. See 17 for *the Benois*. The indefinite article is used before the name *Benois* to indicate that one of a family is meant.

20. The definite article is used with the name of a person modified by descriptive attributes as the limitation is clear from the context.

21. In the second sentence the name is just that – a personal name indicating the bearer of the name, so no article is used. In the first sentence the characteristic qualities of the Cora in question are meant, and it becomes a countable common noun in the plural.

22. The name is modified by a descriptive attribute and is the center of communication, so the indefinite article is used.

### **Exercise 2, p. 363**

1. Can I introduce Margaret Diamond?
2. Can I introduce *the* Margaret Diamond I told you about last week?
3. There is *a* Margaret Diamond waiting for you in the office.
4. Well, mine is *a* Lincoln, not *a* Toyota.
5. The National Gallery bought *a* Constable at the auction.
6. Have you got *a* Collins that I could borrow?
7. – What a bright pullover! – Yes, it's *a* Benetton.
8. – Do you know who invented *the* Pullman?
9. The actor got *a* Nika for this film.
10. She was a good actress. She made *a* rather touching Natalia Petrovna in "A Month in the Country" by Turgenev.
11. This isn't *the* Paris I used to know.
12. There will always be *an* England for me!
13. *The* two Americas have different climatic zones.
14. The concert hall bought *a* new Petroff.
15. How strong the boy is! *A* true Hercules!

### **Exercise 3, p. 363**

1. Could you lend me your Webster? – Will *a* Hornby do?/Will *a* Hornby suit you?
2. You are a real Lovelace! – And you are a Don Juan.
3. I know nothing about painting. I can't tell *a* Cezanne from *a* Picasso.
4. Is it Lillian? How changed she is! It is surely not the Lillian I knew when she was a little girl.

5. Can I book a ticket to Birmingham?/Can I pay for a call to Birmingham? – Yes, but we've got two Birmingham in the computer. Do you need the Birmingham which is in the USA or the Birmingham in England? – The Birmingham which is in England.

6. I bought a new TV set yesterday. – Is it a Sony? – No, it's a Philips.

7. We have received a fax from a Romanov.

8. With all those magic tricks of his your son may become another/a new David Copperfield.

9. I see you've got a Honda, haven't you? – No, it's my wife's new car.

10. A new McDonalds is opening/opens in Moscow tomorrow.

11. Have you got a copy of *America* to read? Unfortunately not. But I've got *Cosmopolitan*.

13. I would never have thought that the Morozovs had such a gorgeous library.

14. To my delight I saw a Dahl in the bookshop and bought it.

15. Stop behaving like that. You are not a Scarlett and I'm not a Rhett.

16. Why, you are a real James Bond.

17. The police say you keep a Kalashnikov in your house.

18. The girl wants Father Frost to bring her a Barbie for the New Year.

19. Lord Sandwich invented the sandwich.

20. I'll have a Martini. – And I'd like a soda, please.

21. The scared/frightened Marina answered the phone call.

22. Now we have a complete "Britannica" and we are very glad about it.

23. Is Nurse at home? – She is out doing the shopping./She has gone to the shops/gone shopping.

24. What a lovely shop! – Yes it's a Valentino.

### **Exercise 4, p. 364**

1. Он подумал, что спать в таком месте было бы безумием.

*to sleep* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive. It performs the function of the subject.

2. Дик взобрался на верхушку высокого дуба, чтобы оглядеть занесенный снегом лес.

*to look* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive. It performs the function of an adverbial modifier of purpose.

3. Они бросились бежать напрямик, как олени, и бежали достаточно быстро, чтобы успеть вовремя.

*to run* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive. It is part of a compound verbal phasal predicate. *To be* is also an active non-perfect simple infinitive. It is an adverbial modifier of consequence.

4. – Продолжай, сынок. Я здесь для того, чтобы выслушать тебя. – Ну, в общем, я хочу взять свои слова обратно, сэр. Простите, что я вас обозвал.

*to listen* and *to take* are active non-perfect simple infinitives. *To have called* is an active perfect infinitive. *To listen* is part of an adverbial modifier of purpose. *To take* and *to have called* are parts of objects.

5. Его никто не любит, потому что у него столько денег, которые он может швырять направо и налево.

*to throw around* is an active non-perfect infinitive; it performs the function of an attribute.

6. Чтобы исключить всякую возможность ошибок, необходимо провести исследования также и в этой области.

*to exclude* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive, which serves as an adverbial modifier of purpose. *To do* is also an active non-perfect simple infinitive. It performs the function of an object.

7. Я мало знал о человеке, которого мне предстояло защищать, и отнюдь не жаждал взяться за его дело.

*to defend* and *to take up* are both active non-perfect simple infinitives. *To defend* is part of a compound verbal modal predicate and *to take up* is an object.

8. Золото и любовные связи похожи в одном: их трудно скрыть.

*to hide* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive which serves as an object.

9. Есть время ловить рыбу и время сушить сети.

*to fish* and *to dry* are active non-perfect simple infinitives serving as attributes.

10. Я воспользовался удобным случаем, чтобы поговорить с Пандорой.

*to speak* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive which serves as part of an adverbial modifier of purpose.

11. Услышав эту шутку, наш проводник улыбнулся впервые за все время.

*smile* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive serving as an object. It is bare because though most of the verbs that take two objects the first of which is a noun or a pronoun and the second is an infinitive take an infinitive with the particle *to*, some are used with bare infinitives, namely *to make*, *to let*, *to have* and the verbs of sense perception.

12. Я не заметил, как Кэролайн вышла из дома.

*to see* and *leave* are active non-perfect simple infinitives, *to see* is an object; *leave* is part of a complex object/an objective with an infinitive construction. It is bare because after the verbs of sense perception such as *to see* complex objects contain bare infinitives.

13. Это было чрезвычайно глупо, не правда ли?

*to do* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive. In this sentence it serves as an attribute.

14. Слушать Элтона Джона – чистое удовольствие.

*to listen* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive which performs the function of the subject.

15. Люди отправляются на сафари, чтобы посмотреть на диких животных в естественных условиях их обитания.

*to watch* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive which serves as an adverbial modifier of purpose.

16. Я пошел в ванную, чтобы ополоснуться холодной водой.

*to cool down* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive which serves as an adverbial modifier of purpose.

17. Стоит ли добавлять что-либо к уже сказанному? Лучше я замолчу, чтобы, как бы сказать помягче, не усугубить положение.

*Say* and *stop* are active non-perfect simple infinitives. They are bare because the modal verb *need* takes a bare infinitive. Both are parts of compound verbal modal predicates. *To cause* and *to put* are active non-perfect simple infinitives. *To cause* is part of an adverbial modifier of purpose, and *to put* is part of a parenthesis.

18. Чтобы победить в соревновании, Полу нужна была удача.



*to win* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive which serves as an adverbial modifier of purpose.

19. За этим столом очень удобно работать.

*to work at* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive. It performs the function of an object.

20. Мне очень приятно принимать вас в моем доме.

*to accept* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive serving as the subject.

21. С ним трудно иметь дело/ладить.

*to deal with* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive serving as an object.

22. Мне надо обдумать так много проблем.

*to consider* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive serving as an attribute.

23. Он отправился на Ближний Восток, чтобы найти там смерть от желтой лихорадки.

*to die* is an active non-perfect simple infinitive serving as part of an adverbial modifier of attendant circumstances.

### **Exercise 5, p. 365**

1. Father is willing *to* let us be independent.
2. David is known *to* have taken part in the campaign.
3. I won't have you say it behind my back.
4. Ever since Simon came here he has been made *to* look like a fool.
5. Why not buy something new and smashing?
6. Mother made everybody do some work about the house.
7. She is always seen *to* walk with her grandchildren.
8. We suppose her *to* be in her late fifties.
9. I've never seen anyone enjoy food so much.
10. I would sooner let myself be cut in a thousand pieces than betray my friends.
11. The team was announced *to* have won the Cup.
12. Let's have a day off, shall we?
13. You'd better not say anything. I'd rather be left alone.
14. The Lovedays can't afford *to* buy this house.
15. I was made *to* scrub the pans and pots.
16. Don't let's go home yet.
17. He is known *to* be an expert on ecology.

18. There is nothing *to* do but risk it.
19. We have *to* go now. We can't wait any more.
20. She felt her shoes pinch.

### Exercise 6, p. 365

1. Tomorrow will be a very busy day. You've got several clients to receive and two meetings to attend.
2. I've got no time to relax at all. And there is still so much to do!
3. Janice is very hard/difficult to get in touch with. She seems to be talking on/over the phone/by phone all evening.
4. I'll have to consult my diary (*Br. Eng.*)/calendar (*Am. Eng.*), I may have phone calls to make.
5. To know oneself is to know one's merits and demerits/one's virtues and faults/shortcomings/drawbacks/one's good and bad qualities.
6. Books made me revise my world outlook/made me look at the world with new eyes.
7. The secret is to know how to use different colours (so as/in order) to produce/have the best possible effect.
8. We advise you not to waste a single day (so as/in order) to achieve the best possible results.
9. This paste is potent enough to remove all kinds (different/various kinds) of stains.
10. To exclude/To rule out any possibility of (making) a mistake/an error it is necessary to carry out a thorough investigation/to investigate the matter thoroughly.
11. Need I say anything else/say more? – No, you'd better keep silent (you had better stop) so as not to cause more trouble/not to make things worse.
12. Adrian took the opportunity to talk to his father.
13. He was made to allow the children to go on/for a picnic/to let the children go on/for a picnic.
14. He built a house for himself never to live in it.
15. It's hard to trust him/He's hard to trust. He's the last man to turn to for help.

### Exercise 7, p. 366

#### I.

Sentences 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18 are cases of a metonymic transfer.

1. The change of meaning from **glass** to **a glass** is quite considerable. Whereas **glass** is an uncountable noun of material meaning a transparent solid substance used for making windows bottles, etc. – **стекло**, **a glass** is a container made of that material and used for drinking – **стакан, бокал**. It takes an article.

2. Whereas **paper** is an uncountable material meaning material in the form of thin sheets that is used for writing on, wrapping things etc. – **бумага**, **a paper** is a sheet of paper with print or writing on it. It is countable and means either a newspaper or a document or a letter or a piece of paper with writing on it that one uses in one's work. As such it is countable and if it is singular it takes an article.

3. **Wood** is an uncountable noun of material which in its general sense takes no article. It is the material trees are made of – **дерево, древесина**. **A wood** is a small forest.

4. **Iron** is an uncountable material noun meaning a common hard metal used to make steel – **железо**. **An iron** is a device made of this metal and used for making clothes smooth – **утюг**. It is countable and as such can take articles.

5. **String** is an uncountable material noun used in such word combinations as "a piece of string", "a ball of string" etc. It means a thin strong thread made of several threads twisted together used for tying things – **бечевка, шнур**. **A string** is a piece of the above – **кусок бечевки, бечевка**. In this sense it can be used with the indefinite article.

6. **Coffee** is an uncountable material noun and as such can't take the indefinite article. **A coffee** is a portion of the above, most probably a cup. In this sense the noun is countable, it can be used with the indefinite article.

7. **Cloth** is an uncountable material noun meaning material used for making things such as clothes – **ткань, материя**. **A cloth** is a piece of cloth used for a particular purpose, e.g. **a wet cloth, a clean cloth, a tablecloth, a dishcloth**.

8. **Rubber** is a non-count material noun meaning an elastic substance used to make tyres, boots etc. – **резина**. **A rubber** (*Br. Eng.*) is the same as the American **eraser** – a small piece of rubber or other material used for rubbing off pencil marks from paper. It is countable, has a plural and can be used with the indefinite article.

9. **A lamb** is a countable common noun meaning a young sheep – **ягненок**. **Lamb** is the meat of the above. It is an uncountable material noun.

10. **Language** is an abstract uncountable noun meaning the use of written or spoken words – **речь, язык**, e.g. **written language, colloquial language, informal language** or the words and style used in poetry, writing or speech or the words used in a particular activity or job, e.g. **literary language, foul language, everyday language, medical language**, etc. **A language** is a system of communication by words which is used by the people of a particular country or area – **язык**.

11. **Tin** is an uncountable material noun meaning a soft silver-gray non-precious metal – **олово**. **A tin** is a small metal container often tin-plated in which food or drink is sold or stored.

12. **Study** is an abstract noun meaning learning e.g. from books, especially if you do it at home by yourself – **изучение, учеба**, e.g. **fond of study, give a lot of one's time to study** etc. It can't take the indefinite article but is often used in plural. **A study** is either a piece of research, or a room used by smb. for reading, writing, etc.

13. **Light** is an uncountable material noun meaning the energy from the sun, a lamp etc. that makes things visible – **свет**. **A light** is either a particularly type of light or a source of light. It is a result of a metonymic transfer from **light**.

14. **Air** is an uncountable material noun. **Air** is the mixture of gases around the Earth that we breathe – **воздух**. **An air** is an appearance, a manner e.g. **an air of confidence**. It is a common countable noun which has a plural and can take the indefinite article.

15. **Duck** – утиятина is the meat of **a duck (утка)** – a very common water bird. **Duck** is an uncountable material noun and **a duck** is a class countable one. **Duck** is derived from **a duck** as a result of a metonymic transfer.

16. **Gold** is an uncountable material noun meaning a soft yellow precious metal – **золото**. **A gold** as a countable noun is a case of a metonymic transfer from **gold**. It can mean either the colour of gold and or **a gold** medal in which sense it is always countable and can take the indefinite article.

17. **Play** is an abstract uncountable noun meaning the things people do for amusement rather than work – **игра**. **A play** is a story written to be performed by actors – **пьеса**. As such is a countable noun which can be used in plural and take the indefinite article.

18. **Thought** is an abstract uncountable noun meaning an act or process of thinking or careful consideration – **раздумье, размышления**, e.g. **lost in thought**. A **thought** is an abstract countable noun meaning an idea, an intention or an opinion formed by thinking – **мысль**.

## II.

- |                                 |                            |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. What terrible weather!       | What a terrible climate!   |
| 2. What (a) beautiful language! | What a beautiful suitcase! |
| 3. What elegant clothes!        | What an elegant dress!     |
| 4. What heavy rainfall!         | What a heavy shower!       |
| 5. What a healthy cow!          | What healthy cattle!       |
| 6. What awful rubbish!          | What an awful mess!        |
| 7. What clever people!          | What a clever person!      |
| 8. What a difficult job!        | What difficult work!       |
| 9. What fresh bread!            | What a fresh loaf!         |
| 10. What delicious food!        | What a delicious meal!     |
| 11. What a horrible song!       | What horrible music!       |
| 12. What tough beef!            | What a tough steak!        |

## Exercise 8, p. 367

### I.

- |  |                            |   |
|--|----------------------------|---|
| 1. a lottery –<br>lotteries  | 8. a woman –<br>women      | 21. a species – species   |
| 2. a fisherman –<br>fishermen  | 9. advice                  | 22. a carp – carp,<br>carps   |
| 3. a fish – fish,<br>fishes  | 10. a mouse – mice         | 23. a tooth – teeth   |
| 4. a series – series   | 11. petrol                 | 24. a cuckoo –<br>cuckoos   |
| 5. a Japanese –<br>the Japanese<br>(the entire<br>nation), two,<br>three etc.<br>Japanese (people/<br>men/women) | 12. a chef – chefs         | 25. a taxi – taxis  |
| 6. progress  | 13. information            | 26. a menu – menus  |
| 7. a person –<br>people, persons   | 14. a foot – feet          | 27. toast   |
|  | 15. weather                | 28. a mongoose –<br>mongooses   |
|  | 16. a tomato –<br>tomatoes | 29. a disco – discos  |
|  | 17. a means –<br>means     | 30. a Swiss –<br>the Swiss (the<br>entire nation),<br>two Swiss (peo-<br>ple/men/girls) |
|  | 18. a photo –<br>photos    |   |
|  | 19. a leaf – leaves        |   |
|  | 20. an ox – oxen           |   |

## II.

- |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| 1. a class-mate –<br>class-mates         | 6. a mother-in-law<br>– mothers-in-law | 11. a boy-friend –<br>boy-friends          |
| 2. a forget-me-not – forget-me-nots      | 7. a passer-by –<br>passers-by         | 12. an office-block –<br>office-blocks     |
| 3. a man-of-war –<br>men-of-war          | 8. a woman-driver –<br>women-drivers   | 13. a cupful –<br>cupfuls                  |
| 4. a man-servant<br>– men-servants       | 9. a grown-up –<br>grown-ups           | 14. a court-martial<br>– courts-martial    |
| 5. a merry-go-round –<br>merry-go-rounds | 10. a hanger-on –<br>hangers-on        | 15. a school-inspector – school-inspectors |

### Exercise 9, p. 367

Complete the table. Note that some of these words of foreign origin have regular plurals.

Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
1. cactus	acti, cactuses	14. stadium	stadiums, stadia
2. analysis	analyses	15. museum	museums
3. stimulus	stimuli	16. addendum	addenda, addendums
4. stratum	strata	17. radius	radii
5. datum	data	18. drama	dramas
6. curriculum	curricula, curriculum	19. genius	geniuses
7. basis	bases	20. appendix	1. appendices; 2. appendixes (see the difference in meaning in a good dictionary)
8. fungus	fungi, funguses	21. axis	axes
9. genus	genera	22. medium	media
10. index	indices, indexes	23. album	albums
11. crisis	crises	24. phenomenon	phenomena
12. criterion	criteria		
13. memorandum	memoranda, memorandums		

### Exercise 10, p. 368

1, 2, 4, 8, 13, 15, 16, 18. All these uncountable abstract nouns are used without articles because in a general sense such nouns take no article. It is noteworthy that all these nouns: *information*, *advice*, *news*, *weather*, *money*, *work* (in the meaning a job or an activity that one does, especially in order to earn money – *работа*) are *never* used with the indefinite article.

3. The definite article is used with the uncountable abstract noun *information* because the limitation is clear from the context out of which the sentence has been taken.

5. The definite article is used with the uncountable abstract noun *advice* because there is the limiting attribute *I gave you*.

6. One instance of giving or receiving advice is a *piece of advice*. One needs such a long construction because *advice* remains an invariable singular noun no matter how often you give or receive it.

7. For *advice* see 4 and 6. As for *good name* the word combination generally takes an article, mostly the indefinite one, as *name* is an abstract countable noun. Here, however, it is used with zero article, probably to echo *good advice* which cannot take the indefinite article.

10. The countable abstract noun *weather* never takes the indefinite article. When preceded by a descriptive attribute it takes no article at all.

11. The uncountable noun *money* is never used with the indefinite article.

12. The definite article is used with the uncountable abstract noun *money* because there is a limiting attribute.

14. The abstract uncountable noun *weather* is always used with the definite article if it is not preceded by a descriptive attribute.

17. When used in a general sense abstract uncountable nouns take no article and this is just the case.

### Exercise 11, p. 368

1. Play and no work will make you lazy.
2. History repeats itself.
3. Grammar is taught deeply in this school.
4. My father has an old French grammar.
6. Nature should be protected against pollution.

7. He was a man who lived for pleasure.
8. He has a nature like his grandfather's.
9. It was a pleasure to talk to you.
10. Can you do me a favour?
11. Get down to business, all of you!
12. Charity begins at home.
13. You should study law at university.
14. Language is unique to humans.
15. To succeed in life you need a will.
16. In her youth she was a beauty.
17. We are looking for people with experience.
18. I need a study where I can work quietly.
19. They are looking for work at the moment.
20. Speech is a manifestation of language.

### **Exercise 12, p. 369**

1. What is news and how is it gathered?
2. What is the latest news? – It is very interesting.
3. There is a piece/bit of news I'd like to discuss.
4. Be careful! Such fatal news can kill the old man.
5. A reporter looks through the news he has managed to obtain/he has been able to get.
6. Bad news travels fast.
7. Most information comes from the press.
8. The spy brought important information.
9. Is the information accurate? Can it be trusted?
10. "Mom, we've come to you for advice."
11. A good piece/bit of advice is what you need now.
12. Do you want advice? OK, I can give you a bit of it.
13. This is an invaluable piece/bit of advice! It comes from the heart.
14. People like to talk about the weather because it's a safe subject.
15. What is the weather like today? – The weather is cold. It looks like snow.
16. I like to roam the forest in the weather favourable to the growth of mushrooms.
17. Work in a bank was difficult for him.
18. Is this interesting work? Do you like it?
19. He has got an extensive knowledge of physics.



20. The rock concert was a great success.
21. My students are making great progress in the foreign language.
22. There is money in the box. Take it. The money is yours.
23. He counted the money carefully and put it into his wallet.
24. Education is the best investment.
25. He has given his son a first-class education.

### Exercise 13, p. 369

1. In both sentences particular sorts of *cheese* are mentioned, so the noun *cheese* has become a class countable one.

2. Material uncountable nouns used in a general sense (*food* in this case) take no article. The presence of a descriptive attribute *good* makes no difference.

3. *Snack* is a countable noun used as an attribute to *foods* which is also countable because it denotes different sorts of food. *Popcorn* is an uncountable noun of material. Since it is used in a general sense no article is used. *A treat* is a class noun used with the indefinite article in its classifying function.

4. *Lunch* is a class noun. As it is used with a descriptive attribute *very fancy* it takes the indefinite article in its classifying function. *Meats* is a countable plural noun here because it denotes different kinds of meat. *A salad* is also a class countable noun as it denotes a particular sort of salad. As such it is used with the indefinite article in its classifying function.

5. In the first sentence the material noun *wine* is used in its general sense, so it is uncountable, takes no article and is used with a singular verb. In the second sentence the noun *wines* denotes various sorts of wine so it is countable and plural.

6. *A wine* denotes a particular sort of wine, so it is countable and can take the indefinite article.

7. See 5, the second sentence.

8. See 5, the second sentence.

9-10. See 5. *Vegetable* (9) and *fruit* (10) are material nouns used as attributes.

11. *A salad* denotes a particular sort of salad, so it is countable. *Fruit* is an uncountable noun of material used as an attribute.

12. *Two teas* mean two cups of tea, and *a coffee* denotes a cup of coffee. When one speaks of portions of tea, coffee,

beer, salad, etc. these material nouns become class countable ones and can be used with numerals or with “a” meaning “one”.

13. *Chicken* here is not a bird but its flesh which one eats as food, so it is an uncountable noun of material. *Fruit* is an uncountable material noun used attributively. *Fruit* here is a singular invariable noun. The same applies to *toast* which unlike *fruit* is always singular.

14. See 1.

15. Different sorts of *soup* are mentioned so the noun becomes a class countable one. A particular kind of *broth* is mentioned, so it is countable and can take the indefinite article. *Teas* mean different sorts of tea, so the noun has also become a class countable one.

### Exercise 14, pp. 370-371

#### I.

1. A singular invariable noun.

2. If the word *fruit* is used in the botanical sense, that is *the part of a plant, bush or tree which contains the seeds*, it can be countable (*плод*).

3. *The fruits of nature* or *of the earth* are those plant or vegetable products that may be used for food. These are set expressions and the word *fruit* in them is countable.

4. In this sentence the noun *fruit* is singular and is used in its botanical sense (See 2). Most often *fruit* has no plural but it doesn't mean that it can't be used with the indefinite article like *advice* or *toast*.

5. *To bear fruit* is a set phrase meaning to yield results. Although here the word *fruit* is used in its figurative sense and when used figuratively *fruit* is countable, originally *to bear fruit* must have had only a literal meaning and was used with reference to fruit trees and bushes, so *fruit* in this sentence is a singular noun.

6. A singular invariable noun.

7, 10, 12. Here *fruits* is a countable noun which means *sorts of fruit*.

8. See 1. As *fruit* is a singular invariable noun it is used with singular verbs.

11, 13, 14. See 1 and 4.

## II.

1. I spend a lot of money on fruit because I like it.
2. What shall we have for dessert?
3. Fruit is cheap this season, especially apples, bananas and plums.
4. Formerly/In the past fruit was brought from the Crimea and the Caucasus/Fruit used to be brought.... Now it is mostly brought from Latin America, Africa and Italy.
5. They say that you should eat the fruits that grow where you live.
6. What's the English for "the fruits of learning"?
7. Fruit salad should consist of different fruits.
8. A lot of exotic fruit can be seen nowadays in our markets.
9. There isn't much fruit this year. But this is no problem. It will be imported from abroad.
10. The play "The Fruits of Enlightenment" was written by Leo Tolstoy.
11. His knowledge is a result/a fruit of long learning.
12. The apricot is a very wholesome food, it is especially good for the heart.
13. Now I can fully enjoy the fruits of my labour.
14. What fruits do you sell? – Whatever you like.
15. In the north cold-resistant fruit is cultivated.
16. Fruit and vegetables are vegetarians' main food.
17. We've run out of fruit. Someone has to go to the market.
18. Different fruits are used for cosmetic purposes.

### Exercise 15, pp. 371-372

#### I.

1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 18. The noun *fish* and its derivatives such as *starfish* (5) have identical forms for the singular and for the plural. When it is plural it is used with plural verbs.

4, 8. The form *fishes* denotes different kinds and species of fish.

In 4 and 11 both forms are used. See above.

14. The plural of the noun *fish* identical to its singular is used. The sentence is a set expression which in this case means "There are many other men you can have a relationship with."

15. The form *fishes* is used here just to rhyme with *wishes*. The noun *fish* is singular in the first sentence and plural in the sec-

ond. *An odd fish* is an old-fashioned expression meaning someone slightly strange or crazy. *A pretty kettle of fish* is trouble.

13, 16. Here *fish* is the flesh of a fish which one eats as food. It is an uncountable material noun and takes singular verbs.

II. 1. I usually prefer fish to meat.

2. Fish is necessary for our health/for the functioning of our bodies.

3. Sushi is a popular Japanese food consisting of fish and rice.

4. Fish contains little fat.

5. Amanda swims like a fish.

6. Henry has a large collection of minerals, fishes and birds.

7. My favorite dish is fish and chips.

8. There are very many ways to cook/of cooking fish.

9. There are a lot of fish in this river, but we haven't caught any today.

10. There is a lot of meat on the table but little fish.

11. The fishermen were happy, they had caught a lot of fish.

12. Stop thinking about Maxim. There are many other fish in the sea.

13. How much fish shall I buy? – Two or three fish.

14. The boy was given an album about exotic fishes as a present.

15. He catches fish for pleasure.

16. A shark is a fish which is dangerous for other fish.

17. She is breathing like a fish out of water.

18. The fish is delicious! It melts in the mouth.

### Exercise 16, p. 372

1. Here **family** is viewed as a single undivided body, so it takes a singular predicate verb.

2. Here the group of people denoted by the collective noun **family** is considered as a collection of individuals doing personal things, so the predicate verb is plural.

3. Here **the staff** is viewed as an impersonal unit, hence the singular predicate verb.

4. Here **the staff** are considered as a collection of people doing personal things like deciding, so the predicate verb is plural.

5. **The media** is a collective noun, which can be used with plural or singular verbs. In conversation both can be used but a plural form should be used in formal writings.

6. The collective noun **police** is always used with plural verbs.

7. **Glasses** is the plural of **glass**. In the plural the noun loses its original meaning and means **spectacles**.

8. **Equipment** is a singular invariable noun of material. Under no circumstances can it become plural.

9. If the noun **statistics** as in this case means the science of collecting and examining numbers which represent facts of measurements, it is always singular and as such is used with singular verbs.

10. The noun **statistics** if it denotes a set of numbers representing facts or measurements as in this sentence is always plural and is used with plural verbs.

11. **Poultry** is considered as a collection of living beings, hence the plural verb.

12. **The Government** is viewed as an impersonal unit so it takes a singular predicate verb.

13. **The Government** is considered as a collection of people doing personal things like feeling, so this collective noun takes a plural predicate verb.

14. The collective noun **plankton** is uncountable and takes singular predicate verbs.

15. **Linen** is a noun of material. As such it is uncountable and takes singular predicate verbs.

16. The noun **public** is a collective one. Since here **the public** are a collection of people performing personal actions like stopping and staring, the predicate verb is plural.

17. **Crowd** is a collective noun. The verb is plural not because here it is a noun of multitude, i.e. a noun denoting a collection of living beings doing personal things, but because the subject is plural: **we**.

**Clothes** is a plural invariable noun used with plural verbs. **Earnings** is a plural invariable noun used with plural predicate verbs.

20. The noun **tights** is a plural invariable one used only with plural verbs.

21. **Class** is a collective noun. Here it is viewed as a single undivided body, so a single predicate verb is used.

22. The teacher views her **class** as a collection of individuals

doing separate things, hence the plural predicate verb.

23. **Measles** like the names of some other diseases (mumps, shingles, rickets) is a singular invariable noun taking singular verbs.

### Exercise 17, p. 373

1. There are more than 80 species of butterflies on the British Isles.

2. All my family are good musicians.

3. The dregs on/at the bottom of the glass looked suspicious.

4. His memoirs are very interesting to read.

5. Why are your eyelids so red? – I've been peeling onions.

6. The customs are at the end of the corridor.

7. What is the novel about? – The police fight the mafia as usual.

8. A new series of short stories for beginners was published a month ago.

9. The gladioli in our garden are very lovely.

10. This information is very interesting, the police are already studying it.

11. I've read Charles Darwin's book "The Origin of Species" with interest.

12. These bears belong to a rare species.

13. Such natural phenomena are frequent in this hemisphere.

14. Your jeans are new, but they have holes on the knees. Is this the latest fashion? – Exactly/Precisely.

15. What are Wellingtons? – They are rubber boots. Even the Queen herself wears them in rainy weather.

16. There are no preservatives in this juice.

17. I owe you 40 pence, and I'll pay it back to you right away.

18. When we were travelling in the Sahara we saw oases all the time but they were just mirages.

### Exercise 18, p. 374

1, 2. Non-perfect active gerunds used as subjects.

3. Non-perfect active gerunds. **Thinking** is a subject and **knowing** is an object.

4. Non-perfect active gerunds. **Proposing** is a subject and **performing** is an adverbial modifier of manner.

5. Non-perfect active gerunds performing the function of subjects.

6. Non-perfect active gerunds **progressing** and **denying** are subjects and **regressing** is a predicative.

7. Non-perfect active gerunds. The first **choosing** is a predicative, and the second is a subject.

8. Non-perfect active gerunds. **Crossing** is a subject, **avoiding** is part of an attribute and **driving, doing, listening** and **having** are all subjects.

9. A non-perfect active gerund performing the function of a subject.

10. Non-perfect active gerunds used as adverbial modifiers of manner.

11. A non-perfect active gerund used as an adverbial modifier of manner.

12. A non-perfect active gerund performing the function of an adverbial modifier of reason.

13. A non-perfect active gerund serving as part of an attribute.

14. A non-perfect active gerund serving as a subject.

15. A non-perfect active gerund forming part of a compound phasal predicate.

16. A non-perfect active gerund serving as an object.

17. See 16.

### **Exercise 19, pp. 374-375**

#### **Possible Variants**

1. If you seriously want to save money, you'd better give up smoking/gambling.

2. I don't mind most housework, but I can't stand cooking/washing up/ironing.

3. The puppies looked so sweet that I couldn't resist patting them/taking one for my daughter.

4. If you want to ride a horse you won't be able to avoid falling from time to time.

5. Must you keep blowing your nose all the time/belching so loudly every time you drink some soda? It's really annoying!

6. I'd hate to be a miner! Can you imagine having to work in the entrails of the earth and getting your face all black every day?

7. Can I have the newspaper if you have finished reading it/looking it through?

8. The man the police caught finally admitted stealing/having stolen the diamonds.

9. When he said he had forgotten the phone number, I suggested calling his friend whose number was in the telephone directory.

10. My job as a tourist guide involved showing tourists around places of interest and explaining things to them in their own language.

11. Nobody suspects you of cheating/of stealing/of murdering your wife.

12. Sue never takes the trouble of turning off the lights when she leaves.

13. Is it worth seeing/reading?

14. I can't help laughing/crying/giving him a piece of my mind.

15. Ted hesitated before jumping into the icy water/before answering.

16. What he loves best is having a good fight/watching videos.

17. There is little hope of ever getting my money back/of his graduating with honours.

18. Don't insist on telling the truth – it will only cause trouble.

19. Why do you persist in dating this good-for-nothing boy/in using "good" instead of "well" and vice versa?

20. At the reception I had the pleasure of meeting the most beautiful and intelligent woman I had ever seen.

### **Exercise 20, p. 375**

1. You must remember to call at the bank on your way home because we need to order some traveller's cheques.

2. Could you stop typing for a moment? I need to concentrate on this letter.



3. I hope you haven't forgotten to telephone the garage because the car badly needs servicing.
4. We could try to make a dash for the car if it would only stop raining for a moment.
5. I'm sure you won't regret buying the house even though it needs painting and decorating.
6. I regret to say that he's forgotten ever promising you a job.
7. I don't remember taking my wallet out of my bag, but I must have done it when I stopped to buy petrol.
8. As I told you, he's rather deaf, so don't forget to try shouting if he doesn't answer the door at first.
9. I've considered asking him to raise my salary but I don't think he can afford to do/doing it.
10. If the machine happens to stop working just telephone and arrange for the service engineer to call.
11. I can't help thinking that we shouldn't have agreed to lend him our car.
12. If you've finished using the typewriter, I'd like to borrow it for a while, so that I can get used to typing with that machine.
13. I regret to say I lost my temper with him.
14. He regrets stealing/having stolen money now.
15. Sheila will always regret not going/not having gone to University.
16. The headmaster does not allow running along the corridors.
17. The teacher on duty does not allow us to run along the corridors.
18. Don't forget to write to me when you are away.
19. Have you forgotten about writing to me already?
20. Tony cannot do any work without being told at least twice.
21. Always remember to wipe your feet before entering the school during the rainy season.
22. Do you remember wiping your feet before you came into the house?

**Exercise 21, p. 376**

1. This is a specifying genitive denoting authorship.
2. This is a specifying genitive denoting subjective relations (a subjective genitive).

3. This is a specifying genitive denoting belonging/possession.

4. See. 3. In this case the noun in the possessive case is a regular plural one, so it is followed only by an apostrophe and there is no suffix "s".

5, 6. Generally only animate nouns are used in the possessive case but some inanimate nouns can also be used in this way. Here belong the nouns denoting cities, towns, countries, the world etc. as well as all locative nouns (schools, cafes, shops etc.).

7. This is a specifying genitive denoting personal or social relations. Since Maria Callas's surname ends in s it can have both ' and 's in the genitive/possessive case, but whether there is an 's or just the apostrophe the pronunciation of the ending is [ɪz].

8. This is a specifying genitive denoting authorship. The apostrophe plus s here is added not to a single noun but to the end of a whole group of words.

9. This is a specifying genitive denoting subjective relations. Since this noun is a compound one the 's is added to its final component.

10. This is a specifying genitive denoting subjective relations. Since the noun is a regular plural one there is just the apostrophe.

11. This is a classifying/descriptive genitive.

12. This is a classifying genitive of measure/a classifying genitive indicating time.

13, 14, 18. These are absolute genitives indicating personal and social relations.

15. This is a group specifying genitive denoting personal relations. Since 's comes at the end of the group of words and the noun *mother* is singular it is clear that Ted and Linda are brother and sister.

16. These are specifying genitives indicating authorship. Since 's comes after both names and the noun "projects" is plural it is clear that each of the siblings has their own project.

17. This is a classifying absolute genitive denoting a shop.

19. This is a double specifying genitive denoting subjective relations.

## Exercise 22, p. 377

### I.

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. my neighbour's dog           | 11. secretaries' working hours               |
| 2. a boy's school               | 12. an actress's life                        |
| 3. Keats's poems (Keats' poems) | 13. Mr. Davies's office (Mr. Davies' office) |
| 4. a fortnight's holiday        | 14. France's foreign police                  |
| 5. the girl's dresses           | 15. women's liberation                       |
| 6. the girls' clothes           | 16. a year's time                            |
| 7. the boss's car               | 17. nature's way                             |
| 8. policemen's uniforms         | 18. the princess's dress                     |
| 9. children's education         | 19. the sun's rays                           |
| 10. the country's problems      | 20. the Church's work                        |

### II.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. To one's heart's content – сколько душе угодно, в свое удовольствие, вволю, всласть, вдосталь;                         | 10. At sword's point – под дулом пистолета ( <i>нерен.</i> );  |
| 2. To be at one's wit's/wits' end – стать в тупик, не знать, что делать;  | 11. on the razor's edge – на острие ножа, на краю пропасти; to be on the razor's edge/razor edge – ходить по острию ножа, по краю пропасти;  |
| 3. To have smth. at one's fingers' ends/at one's fingertips – иметь что-л. под рукой, знать что-л. как свои пять пальцев; | 12. one's money's worth – справедливая цена.<br>I'm at my wit's end what to do with my son, how to make him study instead of what he is doing now – going to discos and the movies all the time. He is quite unlike his twin sister who has all the subjects at her fingers' ends, especially English and French. How on earth is he going to pass the winter exams? I keep telling him he is on the razor's edge but he won't listen to reason. Sometimes I think of locking him up out of harm's way and throwing the key away and paying the school teachers to give him lessons at home. |
| 4. Out of harm's way – от греха подальше; в надежном месте;   |  |
| 5. To a hair's breadth (to a hair, to a hairbreadth) – точь-в-точь, точно, тютелька в тютельку;                           |  |
| 6. For comfort's (friendship's) sake – ради удобства (дружбы);  |  |
| 7. At arm's reach – под рукой;  |  |
| 8. At arm's length – 1) на расстоянии вытянутой руки; 2) на почтительном расстоянии;                                      |  |
| 9. At a stone's throw – рукой подать, в двух шагах, очень близко;   |  |

### Exercise 23, p. 377

#### I.

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 1. To McDonald's          | 11. To the supermarket                    |
| 2. To the greengrocer's   | 12. To the dentist's                      |
| 3. To the doctor's        | 13. To the chemist's                      |
| 4. To the ironmonger's    | 14. To the butcher's                      |
| 5. To the hairdresser's   | 15. To the florist's                      |
| 6. To the (dry) cleaner's | 16. To the travel agent's                 |
| 7. To the tobacconist's   | 17. To the watchmaker's                   |
| 8. To the jeweller's      | 18. To Harrods                            |
| 9. To the stationer's     | 19. To the vet's                          |
| 10. To the confectioner's | 20. To the dressmaker's<br>(the tailor's) |

### Exercise 24, p. 378

1. They say eighty per cent of the data (accumulated) in the world's computers is in English.

2. Don't touch anything until the police arrive. – They have already arrived. And who is it they are chasing?

3. I'm at my wit's/wits' end what this man wants from us. – For God's/goodness'/heaven's sake don't be so naive! All he wants is our money but he won't get it.

4. St. Thomas' Hospital is one of the oldest in London. It is within a stone's throw, just five minutes' walk/a five-minute walk through St. James's park.

5. This ring is not mine, it's my grandmother's. It was bought at Tiffany's and cost a fortune.

6. I've brought you a new series of Keats'/Keats's poems. You can read them to you heart's content.

7. I hate that disgusting habit of your neighbours' to turn the television full tilt. – They bought a new Sony six months ago and still can't enjoy it enough.

8. Still waters run deep. – That describes him to a hair's breadth/to a hair. So you'd better stay away from him to keep out of harm's way.

9. Is that really a Dali in your grandfather's house? – Actually he has got two Dalis, and I remember seeing a Picasso and a Chagall in his study.

10. Everybody is glad of/about Charles'/Charles's success. Let's go and congratulate him for appearance's sake.

11. There are reports about unusual phenomena on Mars's surface.

12. Of all fish I prefer trout and salmon although I'm not much of a fish-lover.

13. The sun's rays/sunbeams penetrated the thick foliage/leaves and made Sir Robert Fox's estate look even grander.

14. She forgave everybody at death's door/on her death-bed for the family's sake.

15. Collins is a very reliable dictionary and I always keep it at/within arm's reach/at hand.

16. You are on a the razor's/razor edge. Be careful for safety's sake.

17. He accepted/adopted another religion/faith at sword's point/at gunpoint.

### **Exercise 25, p. 379**

1. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an attribute.

2. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of manner.

3. See 1.

4. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of time.

5. A perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of reason.

6. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as an attribute.

7. See 6.

8. See 1.

9. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of attendant circumstances.

10. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of comparison.

11. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of concession.

12. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of manner.

13. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of manner.

14. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of a complex object/of an objective participial construction.

15. See 14.

16. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of reason.

17. A non-perfect active Participle I serving as part of an adverbial modifier of reason.

### Exercise 26, p. 379

#### I.

- |                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| 1. a brother – a sister.   | 10. a monk – a nun                         |
| 2. a father – a mother     | 11. a male – a female                      |
| 3. a man – a woman         | 12. a lad – a lass, a girl                 |
| 4. an uncle – an aunt      | 13. husband – wife                         |
| 5. a nephew – a niece      | 14. a gentleman – a lady,<br>a gentlewoman |
| 6. a son – a daughter      | 15. Mr. – Mrs. Miss, Ms.                   |
| 7. a bachelor – a spinster | 16. grandfather – grandmother              |
| 8. a king – a queen        | 17. Sir – Madam; Lady                      |
| 9. a lord – a lady         |  |

#### II.

- |                                    |                            |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| a baron – a baroness               | a waiter – a waitress      |
| a count – a countess               | a widow – a widower        |
| a god – a goddess                  | a poet – a poet, a poetess |
| a duke – a duchess                 | ( <i>old-fashioned</i> )   |
| an emperor – an empress            | a prince – a princess      |
| an usher – an usherette            | a tiger – a tigress        |
| ( <i>old-fashioned</i> ), an usher | a lion – a lioness         |
| a monitor – a monitor              | a hero – a heroine         |
| a manager – a manager              | a tzar – a tsarina         |
| a steward – a stewardess           |                            |

#### III.

	Male	Female	Young
1.	bull	cow	calf
2.	boar	sow	piglet
3.	buck (Am. E.)	doe	fawn
4.	stag (Br. E.)	hind	fawn
5.	fox	vixen	cub
6.	dog	bitch	pup
7.	gander	goose	gosling
8.	drake	duck	duckling
9.	stallion	mare	foal
10.	cock	hen	chick

### **Exercise 27, p. 380**

- I. 1. I can feel something crawling up my leg!
2. I saw her switch on the light and come/walk into the room.
3. For a while she stood and watched the men pulling trees.
4. He smelt something burning, so he rang the fire brigade.
5. We could definitely hear someone moving about downstairs.
6. We listened to the school orchestra play the whole of the Jupiter Symphony with hardly a mistake.
7. I felt someone tap me on the shoulder, but when I turned round, there was no one there.
8. Look at that poor old lady trying to cross the road.
9. I watched the man get out of his car and pull/get out a gun.
- II. 1. Where is Harry? – He has gone fishing but I doubt if he'll catch anything!
2. Did you go dancing last night? – No, I don't like the discos in this place.
3. What are you doing at the weekend? – We're going sailing if the boat is ready.
4. If it hadn't been ready, we might have gone hiking/skiing in the hills above Budapest.
5. You're wet through! What have you been up to? – We have been hiking (serfing).
6. Now that she has her own pony, she goes horse-riding every day.
7. If my bicycle were in better condition, I'd go cycling in France this holiday.
8. The ice rink is closed so we won't go skating tomorrow night.
9. If there were more snow, we would go skiing.

### **Exercise 28, p. 381**

1. Several lovely old English tables.
2. A lot of pretty young French girls.
3. These few last valuable Regency dining-room chairs.
4. His three first really important impressionist paintings.
5. All my best dark blue silk shirts.
6. Many young German factory workers.
7. All these old-fashioned oval marble-popped washstands.

8. All Mike's latest black-and-white wildlife photographs.
9. A few carefully-chosen plain hand-woven dresses.

### Exercise 29, p. 382

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. tinier – tiniest  | 19. fatter – fattest   |
| 2. handsomer – handsomest  | 20. wider – widest   |
| 3. livelier – liveliest  | 21. foggier – foggiest   |
| 4. dryer – driest  | 22. abler – ablest   |
| 5. pleasanter – pleasantest  | 23. more ill – most ill<br>(used predicatively),<br>sicker – sickest (used<br>attributively) |
| 6. simpler – simplest  | 24. commoner – commonest   |
| 7. mellow – mellowest  | 25. sooner – soonest   |
| 8. better – best   | 26. thinner – thinnest   |
| 9. worse – worst   | 27. calmer – calmest   |
| 10. farther/further –<br>farthest/furthest   | 28. healthier – healthiest   |
| 11. sadder – saddest   | 29. truer – truest   |
| 12. heavier – heaviest   | 30. wider – widest   |
| 13. grayer – grayest   | 31. earlier – earliest   |
| 14. later – latest ( <i>for time</i> ),<br>the latter – (the) last<br>( <i>for order</i> ) | 32. narrower – narrowest   |
| 15. quieter – quietest   | 33. freer – freest   |
| 16. politer – politest   | 34. rarer – rarest   |
| 17. cleverer – cleverest   | 35. flatter – flattest   |
| 18. bigger – biggest   | 36. prettier – prettiest   |

### Exercise 30, p. 382

1. That is the most incredible story I have ever heard!
2. It is not always the brightest students who do well in tests.
3. Terylene shirts are harder-wearing, but cotton shirts are much more comfortable.
4. Which is deeper, Lake Garda or Lake Iseo?
5. She is much more self-confident than she used to be.
6. I like both of them, but I think Michael is easier to talk to.
7. Most people are better-off than their parents were.
8. She has a lot to be thankful for – the saddest thing of all is that she does not realize it.
9. I want to rent a car – the most powerful one you have.
10. You look a lot better than you did last time I saw you.



11. There is nothing more irritating than locking yourself out of your own house.

12. Both roads lead to the city center, but the left-hand one is probably a bit shorter and more direct.

13. As I get older, I notice that the policemen seem to be getting younger!

14. Is Cambridge the oldest university in Britain? – No, Oxford is about 50 years older.

15. If you were tidier and better-organized than you are, you would not keep losing things.

16. The boys in our school are much better-looking/more good-looking and a lot better at football than the boys in other schools in the town.

### **Exercise 31, p. 383**

#### **I.**

1. true – truthful

a) This play is based on a true story.

b) I believe her: I think she is a truthful person.

2. childish – childlike

a) You cannot have everything you want: don't be so childish.

b) She has a childlike quality, a sort of innocence, which I like.

3. young – youthful

a) Our teacher is full of youthful enthusiasm for her subject.

b) Enjoy yourself while you are still young.

4. uneatable – inedible

a) This meat is so tough that I find it uneatable.

b) Some of the inedible varieties of fungus are poisonous.

5. unreadable – illegible

a) The inscription was illegible, but I recognized it as Latin.

b) War and Peace may be a good novel, but I find it unreadable.

6. historic – historical

a) "Ladies and gentlemen, this is a historic moment: the first manned landing on another planet!"

b) The library contains a copy of Magna Carta and other historical documents.

7. economic – economical

- a) The country is experiencing a time of great economic difficulty.
- b) This soap is very economical, you only need to use a little of it at a time.
- 8. electric – electrical
  - a) I see you have an electric cooker; I prefer gas.
  - b) The battery gave off a sudden electrical discharge.
- 9. sensible – sensitive
  - a) John will be all right on his own; he is a very sensible boy.
  - b) Don't criticize her too harshly; she is very sensitive.

## II.

- 1. a) we have known for a long time
  - b) who has lived for a very long time
- 2. a) diligent, industrious, sparing no effort
  - b) difficult, requiring a lot of effort
- 3. a) having recently arrived
  - b) recently bought or made
- 4. a) smoking a lot
  - b) weighing a lot
- 5. a) sure, without any doubts
  - b) used to talk about someone you do not know but whose name you have been told
- 6. a) existing now
  - b) being in the place in question
- 7. a) worried
  - b) involved in smth. or affected by it
- 8. a) right, suitable
  - b) strictly so called
- 9. a) complex, complicated
  - b) mixed up in the accident or connected with it

## Exercise 32, p. 384

### I.

- 1. a half-hour programme
- 2. a five-hour drive
- 3. a fifteen-ton lorry
- 4. a three-and-a-half-hour flight
- 5. a twelve-inch ruler
- 6. a three-and-a-half litre engine
- 7. a five-year-old child

8. a six-foot man
9. an eight-hour walk
10. a sixteen-gallon tank
11. a three-hundred-millimetre telephoto lens
12. a five-star hotel

## II.

1. a second-year student
2. a third-floor flat
3. a second-generation computer
4. a last-minute decision
5. a first-class meal
6. a third-rate production

### Exercise 33, p. 385

1. Attributes
2. Part of an attribute
3. Attributes
4. Attribute
5. Parts of attributes
6. Predicatives
- 7-10. Parts of objective participial constructions with Participle II
11. An adverbial modifier of reason
12. The participle II expresses a second action accompanying the action of the predicate verb.
13. Part of an adverbial modifier of comparison.
14. Part of an adverbial modifier of reason.
15. See 12.
16. Part of a prepositional absolute construction with Participle II.

### Exercise 34, p. 385

1. **Not** knowing the exact address, they got lost in the city.
2. Never sign anything **without** reading it carefully.
3. The door was wide open, and we entered **without** knocking.
4. The clerk was fired **without** being given any explanation.
5. The teenagers listened to the pop-singer **without** concealing their admiration.
6. The snow has been falling for many days, **without** seeming to stop.

7. Susan accepted Tom's proposal **without** thinking of the consequences.

8. **Not** knowing a word of Dutch, she was taken to the police station.

9. He left the restaurant **without** waiting for his wife to join him.

10. The brother and the sister couldn't stand each other's company **without** immediately losing their temper.

11. **Not** having recognized me, Linda passed by without answering my "Hello".

12. The travellers went on and on, **without** paying attention to the bitter cold.

13. **Not** knowing the reason for their silence, Robert went on talking non-stop.

14. Tom has never done a thing, **without** consulting his father.

15. **Not** wanting to quarrel with his mother, he dropped the subject.

### Exercise 35, p. 386

I. All the past participles are parts of objective participial constructions with participle II.

1. Майкл проколол себе ухо. Он сделал это, чтобы досадить родителям.

2. В пятницу моя машина будет проходить осмотр и текущий ремонт.

3. На ремонт вашего телефона может уйти несколько дней или даже недель.

4. Три недели назад мы подали заявку на установку телефона в офисе. Все еще ждем.

5. Проверьте, пожалуйста, покрышки. И заправьте бак.

6. Каким образом ты умудрился так дешево отремонтировать машину?

7. Полицейский сделал в его правах отметку об опасном вождении.

8. Смотри не прищепи пальцы дверью.

II. 1. Where do you have your dresses made? – I make them myself.

2. How often do you have your hair cut? – It depends on the season.

3. Why did you let yourself get involved/mixed up/entangled in this dangerous undertaking/scheme/venture?
4. The suit is magnificent/gorgeous, but I'd like to have the skirt shortened.
5. We haven't had our house redecorated/renovated for five years.
6. I'd like the contract (to be) signed today.
7. You lack knowledge and experience and that makes itself felt.
8. They want to have their child baptized.
9. I won't have anything changed in my room.
10. In the hotel you can have your clothes cleaned, tickets booked and letters sent.
11. She had her purse stolen while she was buying fruit.
12. Anne needs a passport photograph taken.
13. My children have their teeth examined every six months.
14. Have your hair cut at last! You (are) look(ing) a mess!
15. When I was in Rome I had my umbrella stolen.
16. We are doing our best to have our central heating equipment repaired before the weather gets cold.
17. I like to have my flat/room papered anew every five years.
18. You should really have this cut examined: I think it looks infected.

### **Exercise 36, p. 387**

- 1, 2. We cannot use *very* with comparatives. Instead we use (*very*) *much, far, a lot* and *lots* (the latter, two are informal).
3. *Dead* meaning *completely* can be used with the positive degree of adjectives. *Dead* is more emotional than *completely*.
4. *No* here means *not any*. One might just as well say. *You are not any better than all those people*.
5. In formal speech and writing *most* used without the definite article before an adjective has the same meaning as *very*.
6. *Pretty* before an adjective in the positive degree is a colloquial synonym of *fairly*.
- 7, 15. Comparatives with *the ... the* are used to say that two things change together one depending on the other. A short form of this structure (7) is used in sentences ending with *the better* (7) and in the expression. *The more the merrier* (*Вмечю-ме, да не в обиде*).

8. See 3.

9, 10, 11, 13. See 5.

12. *As ... as* with positive degrees of adjectives is used to say that two people or things are equal in some way.

14. *Imaginable* is used after a superlative to emphasize that something is the best, worst, smartest etc. that can be imagined. It comes after the adjective in the superlative degree and the noun it modifies.

### **Exercise 37, pp. 387-388**

#### **I. Possible variants**

1. The more exercise you take, the fitter you'll become.

2. The bigger the car, the more gas/petrol it guzzles.

3. The more I get to know him, the less I like him.

4. The more chocolate she ate, the more zits she had.

5. The farther from home, the lonelier you feel.

6. The more children there are, the noisier it is.

7. The sooner you realize, it the better.

8. The more frightening the film, the more horror film fans/lovers like it.

9. The younger the child, the easier it is for him to learn a foreign language.

10. The less time you waste, the better.

11. The more sophisticated a girl is, the less likely she is to fall for a dumbhead, good-looking as he may be/for all his good looks.

12. The more I know people, the more I like animals.

13. The hotter the weather, the less I like it here.

14. The colder the winter, the more homeless people freeze to death.

15. The harder she works, the more she earns.

16. The longer you sleep, the quicker you'll recover/get well.

17. The more you learn, the more pessimistic you become for the Bible/Ecclesiastes says, "Who increases knowledge increases sorrow."

18. The less money people get the less likely their children are to go to college/the less chance their children have to go to college.

19. The more difficult the case is, the more of a challenge it is.

20. The busier the boss is the less chance we have to have an extra coffee break.

## II.

1. The storm started out of the blue.
2. The refusal touched her to the quick.
3. All the summer the kids stayed in the open.
4. On the whole she is not a bad person.
5. In the present situation there is a change for the better.
6. In short the story has a happy end.
7. Paul Macey left his job all of a sudden.
8. He did his best to get the better of everything.
9. Don't worry, it's all for the better.
10. – Are you confused? – Not in the least.

### Exercise 38, p. 388

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1, 2. Verbs.   | 11. Adjectives.                            |
| 3. Adjectives.   | 12. Numerals.                              |
| 4. Adjective.  | 13. Adjectives.                            |
| 5. <b>The impossible</b> is a substantivized adjective and <b>the accused</b> is a substantivized past participle. | 14, 15. Preposition.                       |
| 6. Adjective.  | 16. Pronouns.                              |
| 7. Conjunctions.   | 17. Adjective.                             |
| 8, 9. Adjective.   | 18. Past participle.                       |
| 10. Numeral.   | 19, 20, 21. Adjectives.                    |
|  | 22. Numerals.                              |
|  | 23. Numerals. (Мы с тобой не ладим, Фред.) |

### Exercise 39, p. 389

1. – Where do the wicked go after death? – They go to hell.
2. His hair was already gray, her own was still a rich honey brown.
3. Bali is a heaven where the famous, the rich and the privileged go for a holiday.
4. He is a conservative and won't change his views all of a sudden.
5. Scandinavians are much of merchants: the Swedish produce all the materials, the Norwegians transport them, and the Danish sell them.
6. – Is the weather changing for the worse? – I hope for the better.

7. Simon flew to America as he wanted to have a look at the land of the free.

8. The old and the young, the rich and the poor have their own problems.

9. The unemployed cannot be expected to live on the savings.

10. "Twice in my life have I prayed, and a fat lot of good it did me." «... и чепта с два мне это помогло».

11. Some Tibetians believed that the souls of the dead were reborn.

12. Every child should pass the medical check-up. It's a must!

13. One evening she telephoned me out of the blue and said she was in some kind of trouble.

14. Black and white are her favourite colours.

15. Jimmy is a radical and believes in his mission to change the world.

16. Only the wealthy can have the luxury of doing nothing.

17. He got a second wind (второе дыхание) and came to the finish first.

### **Exercise 40, p. 390**

1. Слепой ведет слепых/слепого.

2. Золото и в грязи блестит./И в мусоре сверкает бриллиант.

3. Умный понимает с полуслова./Умному намек, глупому толчок.

4. В стране слепых и кривой – король./На безрыбье и рак – рыба.

5. В темноте все кошки серы.

6. Если слепой ведет слепого, оба свалятся в канаву./Слепой слепца водит, оба ни зги не видят.

7. Нет худа без добра.

8. Смелость города берет.

9. Открыл Америку!

10. Придорожная пыль небо не коптит./И в мусоре сверкает бриллиант.

11. Чужим грехом своего не искупишь.

13. Где двое, там третий – лишний.

14. Что знают трое, знает и свинья.

15. Когда рассердишься, считай до ста.



# Exercise 41, p. 391

Country	Adjective	One citizen	All the people	The language
1. Russia	Russian	a Russian	the Russians	Russian
2. Britain	British	a Briton ( <i>rare</i> )	the British	English
3. China	Chinese	a Chinese	the Chinese	Chinese
4. the USA	American	an American	the Americans	English
5. Asia	Asian	an Asian	Asians	
6. Hungary	Hungarian	a Hungarian	the Hungarians	Hungarian
7. Finland	Finnish	a Finn	the Finns	Finnish
8. Spain	Spanish	a Spaniard	the Spanish	Spanish
9. Turkey	Turkish	a Turk	the Turks/ the Turkish	
10. Ireland	Irish	an Irishman	the Irish	English & Irish
11. Wales	Welsh	a Welsh- man/a Welsh- woman	the Welsh	English & Welsh
12. Scotland	Scottish	a Scot/a Scots- man/a Scots- woman	the Scots	Scottish & English
13. Holland	Dutch	a Dutch- man/a Dutch- woman	the Dutch	Dutch
14. Germany	German	a German	the Germans	German
15. Denmark	Danish	a Dane	the Danes/ the Danish	Danish
16. Thailand	Thai	a Thai	the Thais	Thai
17. Egypt		an Egyptian	the Egyptians	Arabic
18. Sweden	Swedish	a Swede	the Swedes/ the Swedish	Swedish
19. Europe	European	a European	Europeans	
20. Israel	Israeli	an Israeli	the Israelis	Hebrew
21. Belgium	Belgian	a Belgian	the Belgians	French & Flemish
22. Portugal	Portuguese		the Portuguese	Portuguese
23. Australia	Australian	an Australian	the Australians	English
24. The Czech Republic	Czech	a Czech	the Czechs	Czech
25. Saudi Arabia	Saudi	a Saudi Arabian	the Saudies	Arabic
26. Poland	Polish	a Pole	the Poles	Polish

### **Exercise 42, p. 391**

1. The Americans are less formal than the English.
2. Most Danes speak good English which can't be said about the French.
3. Don't speak ill about the absent.
4. The more snow, the better for the crops.
5. The stronger/worse the storm, the sooner it will pass/be over.
6. The experienced know that experience is the best teacher.
7. All over the world dogs are used to find explosives and drugs.
8. My neighbour works in a school for the deaf and dumb.
9. The Scots love their Highlands.
10. I am a cosmopolitan though a conservative.
11. The Japanese live longer than other peoples.
12. Will eight o'clock suit you? – Yes, the earlier, the safer.
13. It's a very difficult job even for the most experienced and clever (people).
14. Let's forget all the worst and hope for the best.
15. It is very foolish to accuse the young. The old should try to understand them.
16. These offensive words touched him on the raw (cut/stung him to the quick).
17. We all hope that the answer will be in the affirmative.
18. According to the weather forecast the weather is going to change for the better at last.
19. My brother is an incorrigible romantic. He believes in all the best in people.
20. The Swiss often say that life in Switzerland is very boring.
21. We were sitting in the cool of our secluded little garden and enjoying the calm/the quiet of the evening.
22. What is this serial called? – "The Daring and the Beautiful".

### **Exercise 43, p. 392**

1. Her parents object to/are against her telling everybody of her engagement now (object to/are against her making her engagement public now).
2. I remember Mom often reproaching me when I was a child of being untidy/of untidiness.

3. By working with a cassette recorder you can improve your pronunciation. – It goes without saying.
4. How lazy you are/What a lazy-bones you are! You haven't even taken the trouble of washing your cup.
5. Why do you avoid using verbals in your speech?
6. What prevented/kept you from going there yourself? – I had just had everything done before.
7. On hearing the glad/happy news the girl could not help crying/bursting into tears/bursting out crying.
8. The methods of testing students' knowledge are not always effective.
9. There is no telling what her mood is.
10. It is always unpleasant when someone is talking without looking you in the face.
11. Somehow I don't feel like studying today. Do you think it's worth attending the lecture on Saturday? – It's up to you to decide.
12. We thanked him for helping/having helped us.
13. It's time to have my shoes mended/fixed/repaired, soon it will be spring.

**Exercise 44, p. 393**

1. Please, return the book to the library without further delay.
2. Could you tell me where the nearest post-office is?
3. You will know further details next time.
4. It is very/most important information.
5. This is a very/most sensible decision.
6. Your plan is the best.
7. Let's hope for the better.
8. I expected this question from you least of all.
9. This is a plane of the latest make.
10. The last train arrives at midnight.
11. The latest edition of this dictionary is already out of print.
12. We never expected that the living conditions in the camp would be so bad/as bad as that.
13. That's the worst habit there can be/There can't be a worse habit.
14. It's warmer today than it was yesterday.
15. Sometimes I think what the future holds in store for me/what is in store for me in the future.

16. It was a hasty/rash decision.
17. The Dutch live in Holland and speak Dutch.
18. Mind you, it's very important. – Yes, I understand that it's an extremely urgent task.
19. The Swiss are proud of their picturesque country.
20. The Scots love their Highlands.

### **Exercise 45, p. 393**

1. She insisted on being listened to.
2. The cosmonauts are reported to have landed.
3. The results were impossible to predict. They patiently waited for the scientists to make/carry out the experiment.
4. Not understanding the reason for the cold reception, he left without saying a word to anyone.
5. Where did you have your photos taken? I can't help admiring these pictures.
6. Our friends who worked in South America have come back.
7. She forgot promising to wait for them and not leave home.
8. I will have your things brought in and unpacked.
9. The night being cold, he put on his overcoat.
10. They fell silent/stopped talking after exhausting all the subjects.
11. What I want is to go there myself and not just listen to other people's stories.
12. In all probability/Most probably he will come soon. He is clever enough to realize that we are the people to help him.
13. Seeing is believing/Words are but wind but seeing is believing. And there is no denying it.
14. The temple built on the hilltop could be seen from afar/from far away.
15. The courier who has brought the letter has already gone.

### **Exercise 46, p. 394**

1. **Ten** is a simple cardinal noun.
2. **Second** is a simple ordinal noun. In most cases nouns pre-modified by ordinals take the definite article. In these cases they show the order of persons or things in a series.
- 3, 4. **Twenty, eighteen** and **seven** are cardinal numerals. **Seven** is simple and the other two are derivatives, formed by the means of the suffixes *-teen* and *-ty*.

5-8. **The two** and **a four**, **tens** and **hundreds** are substantivised numerals.

9. **Two** is a simple cardinal numeral and **millions** is a substantivised numeral. *Of* is indispensable in this case precisely because **millions** is substantivised.

10. This is a composite cardinal numeral. In most cases the words **dozen**, **hundred**, **thousand**, **million** and **billion** take no -s after other cardinal numerals because they are not substantivised.

11. See 10.

12. See 9.

13. This is an ordinal numeral. The noun it premodifies is used with the indefinite article because ordinal numerals may be used with the indefinite article when they do not show a definite order of persons or things in a series, and this is just the case: **a third** here means merely **another** and loses its numerical meaning.

14. See 13.

15. This is a fractional numeral.

16. Since **Man** is supposed to have just five universally recognized senses, a sixth one does not belong to a definite, scientifically recognized number. So it is quite safe to say "**a sixth sense**", meaning another, an additional one. In other words **sixth** loses its numerical meaning.

17. **A first night** is a set phrase meaning the evening when the first public performance of a show, play etc. is given. It usually takes the definite article but one may say **a first night performance** or **a first night party** because here **first night** is used attributively and the indefinite article refers to the nouns premodified by them.

18-19. **A first time** and **a first love** just like other firsts like, say, **a first love-making** are used with the indefinite article if there is no limiting attribute and no limitation is clear from the context. By the way «любовь с первого взгляда» is "**love at first sight**". It happens so quickly that everybody forgets about articles.

20. **Second** is an ordinal numeral. It is preceded by the indefinite article which refers to the noun **computer**.

### **Exercise 47, p. 394**

four, fourteen, forty, fifty, fifth, nine, ninth, ninetieth, eight, eighth, eighteenth, eightieth.

### **Exercise 48, p. 394**

1. Habit is a second nature.
2. The workers of this plant/This plant's workers work in a night shift.
3. Our students begin to learn a second language in their second year at college/university (when they become second-year students).
4. My house is the third from the right. You surely won't pass it by. (You surely won't miss/overlook it.)
5. Mind you, you won't have a third chance.
6. My friends and colleagues have become a second family to me.
7. I'm afraid you'll have to retake the exam (to take the exam again/for a second time).
8. It's a big city. Its population is over three million.
9. Out of/Of the two brothers Don is the tallest.
10. The scientist made the first, the second, the third and the fourth experiment and got the same results.
11. I had a cup of tea, then a second and a third (one) and only after the fourth (one) realized that I was no longer thirsty (that I had quelled/slaked my thirst).
12. The children entered the hall in twos.
13. Everyone has lived through a first love/has had a first love.
14. They met at a first night performance.
15. Three years later they had a second son.
16. At the age of fifty David got a second education.
17. A year passed, then another/then a second one, but still there was no news.
18. No 8 is the third from the right.

### **Exercise 49, p. 395**

1. I can't help worrying/feeling nervous. There is so much to do: to have my hair cut, to have my nails manicured, to have my shoes fixed/mended/repaired and to take the clothes to the cleaner's.

2. I remember once being advised that the best way to lose weight is to cook badly/to be a bad cook.

3. Not recognizing us, the policemen passed us by/walked past us without as much as paying any attention to the smashed car.

4. I can't imagine you/your having been refused. You are just the man to fill this office.

5. Fixing his gaze at/Staring at the ceiling (His eyes fixed on the ceiling), Dick began singing in an unfamiliar tongue.

6. There is no denying that he is very hard/difficult to deal with. Although to tell the truth he is interesting to speak to.

7. The postman who has been bringing us the mail for many years, says that he is too old to continue to do this job.

8. The boss entered the office to discover unexpectedly that all the employees had gone home.

9. One could hear them debate something heatedly. There was no time to lose. It was time to make a decision.

10. I am tired of my parents treating me as/like a child. But the situation/set-up already can't be changed.

11. The man who has brought this note is waiting for an answer downstairs.

12. The girl stopped crying only when her mother stopped to buy her a chocolate.

13. This water can't be drunk. It must be filtered.

14. We roamed (about) the wood/forest, the moon rising slowly over the trees.

15. I was reproached for being late and having kept everybody waiting.

### **Exercise 50, p. 395**

1. *You* can never find a taxi when *you* need one.

2. I see, *they* have invented a bomb which will kill people without damaging property. What will they think of next?

3. *They'll* kill us all with these dangerous weapons *they* are inventing!

4. *We* must not grumble, I suppose *we've* had a pretty good year.

5. *You* never know who *you'll* bump into when you go out.

6. It says in the paper that *they've* had a lot of rain in the West Country. I'm glad I'm not there!

7. Enjoy *yourselves* while *you* can: *you* cannot take the money with *you* when *you* die.

8. *They* say *we* are going to have a hard winter.

9. Do you think *they* might let *us* have a party if *we* promise not to make noise?

10. Fellow-students, *we* can only persuade the authorities to give in to *our* demands if *we* remain united. Let *us* stand together!

11. *You* can lead a horse to the water, but *you* cannot make him drink.

12. It says in the paper that *they* are thinking of putting up the price of petrol again.

### **Exercise 51, p. 396**

1. She sat in front of the mirror, running *her* fingers through her hair.

2. "Do you want to put *your*/the coat on?" "No, I'll just put it round *my* shoulders."

3. I felt somebody tap *my* shoulder, and then grab me by *the* arm.

5. He had *his* hat pulled well down over *his* eyes, and *his* hands were thrust deep into *his* pockets.

6. She turned up *the* collar of *her* coat to protect *her* neck from the cold wind.

7. He was severely bruised about *the* legs, but *his* face was unmarked.

8. He shook me warmly by *the* hand and put *his* arm round *my* shoulders.

9. Before you go to bed, make sure you wash *your* face, brush *your* teeth and put *your* clothes away neatly.

10. "Let me take you by *the* hand, and lead you through *the* streets of London."

11. "Close *your* eyes, hold out *your* hand, and see what the good Lord has brought you!"

12. "We were stabbed in *the* back" means "we were betrayed by our own people".

13. They lay on *their* backs and closed *their* eyes.

14. If you do not want to hear it, put *your* fingers in *your* ears.

15. You look a mess! Tuck *your* blouse into *your* skirt and straighten *your* shoulders.



16. I looked him straight in *the* eye and told him to take *his* shirt off.

17. The police grabbed him by the *scruff* of *the* neck, and put handcuffs on *his* wrists.

### **Exercise 52, p. 397**

#### **I. Choose the right word**

1. Stop patting me on the shoulder as if we were old friends!

2. The snake bit him on the leg.

3. Munchausen pulled himself out of the water by the hair.

4. I argued with Sarah till I was blue in the face.

5. She looked me straight in the eye and told a lie.

6. He has a thorn in his foot.

7. Lena is always wearing a bracelet on her wrist.

8. Look me in the face and tell me what is wrong.

9. Grandpa has a constant pain in the back.

10. The President had an operation on the heart.

11. I stepped on his foot.

12. I shook him by the hand.

13. She shook his hand.

14. Don't take it in your head.

#### **II. Translate into English**

1. He looked her in the face and understood everything.

2. His face suddenly changed expression/He suddenly changed in the face/The expression on/of his face suddenly changed.

3. In the face of difficulties we must unite.

4. She took the child by the hand and led him across the street.

5. Hang this picture over your head.

6. I felt a sudden pain in the side.

7. He kissed her cheek/He kissed her on the cheek, and they parted.

8. If a man is drowning he should be saved by grabbing his hair and not his hand.

9. John looked her in the face and understood everything.

10. Mary put her hand on his shoulder.

11. He took her arm.

12. He shook his head and sighed deeply.
13. The general had a gun/pistol in his hand.
14. She waved (her hand) to us and left.
15. He has been wounded in the head and often suffers from headaches.

### **Exercise 53, p. 397**

1. Don't tell me your problems. I've got enough problems of my own.
2. Who is that man? Is he a friend of yours?
3. Come and sit beside me.
4. It belongs to an old friend of my father's.
5. She prefers to live by herself.
6. She prefers to live on her own.
7. A friend of my father's is a painter. He painted this portrait of mine when I was only sixteen.
8. Is that car yours or is it your wife's?
9. He has his own business.
10. What I would really like is a car of my own.
11. If a letter starts "Dear Sir", it should finish with the words "Yours faithfully".
12. Louisa's work is much tidier than mine or Anna's.

### **Exercise 54, p. 398**

1. commit suicide – kill yourself.
2. have a good time – enjoy yourself
3. feel guilty – blame yourself
4. wonder – ask yourself
5. take as much as you want – help yourself
6. do only what you want – please yourself
7. believe in your own importance – take yourself seriously
8. behave as if you were in your own home – make yourself at home
9. surrender (e.g., to the police) – give yourself up
10. make an effort to regain you self-control – pull yourself together
11. relax – let yourself go
12. do what you should do/not do anything wrong – behave yourself

### **Exercise 55, p. 398**

1. She grew cold with terror and began slowly crossing herself./Her blood ran cold and she began slowly crossing herself/making the sign of the cross.
2. He devoted himself to science and never reproached himself for it.
3. No one should deceive themselves.
4. Make yourself comfortable and help yourself to the pie.
5. If you are a ghost, show yourself!
6. He views himself as the center of the Universe.
7. I persuaded myself to help them.
8. The disease is spreading like wildfire (very fast).
9. I found myself alone in a completely unfamiliar city.
10. And now, honey, go to bed.
11. Peter defended himself as best he could.
12. Ten little niggers went to have dinner. One slept late, another choked, still another hanged himself.
13. Take care of yourself! Let yourself relax at least once in a while.
14. John did the job (by) himself.

### **Exercise 56, p. 399**

1. Don't do everything for him, he must learn to do things for himself.
2. Please yourself. It's entirely up to you.
3. They are in love – they only have eyes for each other.
4. I'll see you both next year. Look after yourselves.
5. They are very fond of each other.
6. He is very conceited. He has a very high opinion of himself.
7. We had no difficulty in making ourselves understood.
8. She gave Michael the whisky and kept the wine for herself.
9. The solicitor wrote a letter to John and me in which he asked us if we could settle the matter between ourselves.
10. They had only five pounds between them, so they bought some food and shared it equally between them.
11. He is old enough to dress himself now.
12. I will join you as soon as I have had a wash and got dressed.
13. As for me, I prefer to let people make up their own minds.

14. Look after the pennies and the pounds will look after themselves.

15. Everyone should ask themselves if they are doing enough.

16. Put yourself in my position. Would you blame yourself if you were me?

17. They seem to get on with each other very well.

18. We meet ourselves every day.

### **Exercise 58, p. 401**

1. I like people who speak their minds.

2. There is something I do not understand about this.

3. She only eats vegetables which have been organically grown.

4. There are not many films I really enjoy.

5. He is the sort of man whose ideas make people really angry.

6. We are looking for someone who can help us in the shop.

7. What do you think of boys who wear make up?

8. I recently met an author whose books are all about witchcraft.

9. Only learn the words which are worth learning.

10. He is the man everyone is talking about.

11. Is this the guitar you bought in Spain?

12. There is a prejudice against people who speak with a strong accent.

13. Draw a triangle whose sides measure 3, 4 and 5 cm.

14. Do you know anyone whose birthday is in June?

15. I need a watch which has a built-in alarm.

16. Was it John who told you that?

17. I work for a company which is really great.

18. The clothes she wears are really strange.

### **Exercise 59, p 401**

1. The man who invented the ball point pen.

2. The girl he wants to marry.

3. People who go jogging.

4. The woman who interviewed you.

5. The policeman who won the medal for bravery.

6. The women you talked to.

7. A man I once met.

8. The couple who live next door.
9. Everyone who is involved.
10. The boy you saw.
11. All the people who would like to meet you.
12. All the people you would like to meet.

**Exercise 60, p. 401**

- a. 1. – Could I speak to Mr. Smith? – Which Mr. Smith do you want?
2. – Give me the money. – What money?
3. – Could I have my books back, please? – Which are your books?
4. – I'm going to buy some books. – What books do you need to buy?
5. – Put one of those logs on the fire. – Which one?
6. – Where did you put the photos? – What/Which photos?
7. – Anna and Louisa are nice girls. – Which/What class are they in?
8. – My son is nearly seventeen. – What subjects is he taking?
9. – I fly either Swissair or British Airways. – Which airline do you prefer?
- b. 1. What kind of films do you like?
2. I don't know what/which dress to wear tonight.
3. Which of these sets do you recommend?
4. What/Which buses go to the town center?
5. What is your favourite food?
6. What food do you like best of all?
7. Which food do you prefer, French or Italian?
8. I'd like to get a job, but I do not know what job suits me best.
9. A teacher soon gets to know which children are really interested in English, and which ones are not interested in the least.

**Exercise 61, p. 402**

- a. 1. We always go to Prague. Can we go somewhere else for a change?
2. – Did you leave it to Anna? – No, I gave it to somebody else.
3. – Is that all you need? – No, I want something else as well.
4. – Have you got what you need? – Yes, thanks, I don't need anything else.

5. Why does Louisa always go around with Anna? – Because she doesn't know anybody else.

6. – Why do you always come here? – Because there's nowhere else to go.

7. – Why does she always wear the same dress? – Perhaps it is because she doesn't have anything else to wear.

8. – If you don't want it, I'll give it to somebody else.

9. – Why do you always have your hair cut at Tony's? – Nobody else cuts it as well as he does.

10. He took somebody else's book by mistake.

11. It wasn't anybody's fault. It was just an accident.

12. She knows everybody's secrets.

13. It's nobody's business what I do in my private life.

14. Soon, everybody's patience was exhausted.

15. Why does everybody else's garden always look tidier than mine?

16. It was nobody else's fault. I am the one to blame.

17. Because his own bike had a flat tyre, he simply took somebody else's.

### **Exercise 62, p. 403**

1. We need someone who knows about statistics.

2. I'm looking for a man who I can do business with.

3. They are pop group you do not hear very often.

4. Have you seen the girl who usually sits here?

5. She is the last person whom you would tell!

6. I am talking to those of you who have actually experienced poverty.

7. What about the ones who cannot fight for themselves?

8. Do you know the girl I was with the other night?

9. These are the sorts of people the company should employ.

10. He is the kind of man who really knows what is going on.

11. Do you know anyone who can play as well as he can?

12. He is the only one the men will listen to any more.

### **Exercise 63, p. 403**

1. I went to see her flat, **which she** lived in when she was a student (*non-identifying clause*).

2. I went to see the flat **which/that** she lived in when she was a student (*identifying clause*).

3. Come and meet the friends **who/that** I told you about (*identifying clause*).

4. Come and meet my friends, most of **whom** you know (*non-identifying clause*).

5. This is the Director, **who** founded the company (*non-identifying clause*).

6. There are several directors. This is the director **who/that** founded the company (*identifying clause*).

7. What we really need is a dam **that/which** will be big enough to supply the whole area with water (*identifying clause*).

8. I have a photo of the Kariba dam, **which** supplies the whole area with power (*non-identifying clause*).

9. I'd like to introduce Mr. Bridge, **who/that** I used to work with (*non-identifying clause*).

10. Can that be the Mr. Bridge **whom** I used to work with? (*identifying clause*).

11. I have to study mathematics, **which** I do not enjoy (*non-identifying clause*).

### **Exercise 64, p. 404**

1. Things will get better soon. That is what tomorrows are for!

2. Is that what you really mean?

3. I greatly doubt that what you say is true.

4. He did what he could. Everyone can say that.

5. Mother is absolutely sure that what you've chosen as your career is not what you should really do.

6. That is what I've always been telling you about!

7. What embarrasses me is that none of them has ever thought about their mother.

8. You don't realize what you are talking about, and that is very sad.

9. What a terrible shock! Just imagine that!

10. Don't you know that he always does what he wants?

11. You must do what he asks you to. That is a must!

12. – Information? Is that what you need? – That is true.

13. Is that what actually happened?

14. Freedom. That is what we do need for your land!

15. A shopaholic! That is what you are!

16. – Money is what I need. – That is no discovery!

17. That letter explains what went wrong.
18. We all know what you are! That is no secret.
19. – What to do next? – that is the question.
20. What surprised me most was that he didn't feel guilty.
21. I don't think that what you are doing is what you've always wanted to do.
22. What is evident is that it's no excuse.
23. The witness wasn't shocked at what he saw. He had been warned that the sight wouldn't be a pleasant one.

## SYNTAX

### Exercise 66, p. 405

1. The subjects are proper names.

Нэнси, Сара и Барбара – распространенные английские имена.

2. The subject is expressed by *I*, a personal pronoun in the nominative case.

Слово «я» используется в английском языке слишком часто.

3. The subject is expressed by the countable abstract noun *life*.

Жизнь слишком коротка, чтобы принимать ее всерьез.

4. The formal subject is *there* and the notional subjects are expressed by the class noun *place* and the abstract noun *time*.

Всеуеу есть свое время и место.

5. The gerundial phrase *meeting old friends* is the subject of this sentence.

Больше всего удовольствия я нахожу во встречах со старыми друзьями.

6. The passive perfect infinitive phrase *to have been nominated the best actress of the year* is the subject of this sentence.

Даже в самых смелых мечтах ей никогда не могло прийти в голову, что она получит номинацию по категории «лучшая актриса года».

7. The subjects are *travelling* and *you*. *Travelling* is a gerund and *you* is a personal pronoun in the nominative case.

Путешествия расширяют ум, если, конечно, он есть.

8. The subject is *no progressing*. It is a gerundial phrase.



Отсутствие прогресса – это перцепс.

9. In this sentence the subjects are expressed by cardinal numerals *two* and *three*.

Где двое, там третий – лишний.

10. *The unexpected* is a substantivised Past Participle.

Всегда случается то, чего мы не ждем.

11. The formal subject here is *it*. It is impersonal.

Опять во дворе ужасная погода!

12. The subject is *yours*. It is an absolute possessive pronoun.

Ваше сочинение было лучшим.

13. *The subjects* are *the weak* and *the strong*. They are substantivised adjectives.

Слабые иногда быстрее оправляются от горя, чем сильные.

14. The formal subject is *it*, and the notional subject is the gerundial phrase *no denying the importance of education*.

Нельзя отрицать значение образования.

15. *It* is the formal introductory subject, *to go back on his word* is the notional subject expressed by an infinitive phrase.

Для него было невозможно нарушить данное слово.

16. *Comings* and *goings* (the subjects) are verbal nouns.

То, что он регулярно возвращался откуда-то поздно ночью, а потом уходил опять, привлекло внимание сыщика.

17. *Ringing* is a verbal noun.

Утром меня разбудил звон колоколов.

### Exercise 67, p. 406

1. *looked* and *disapproved* are simple verbal predicates.

Они смотрели на меня с сильнейшим неодобрением.

2. *have been travelling* is a simple verbal predicate and *are homesick* is a compound nominal predicate.

Джон и Хелен путешествуют уже три месяца и ужасно соскучились по дому.

3. *Is made unattractive* is a compound nominal predicate.

Наличие сильного характера делает ее непривлекательной в глазах света.

4. *Used to hate* is a compound verbal phasal predicate and *it was dark* is a compound nominal predicate.

Я терпеть не могу возвращаться домой в сумерках.

5. *Seemed to read* is a compound verbal predicate of double orientation. *Might have been different* is a compound modal verbal nominal predicate.

Он словно читал мои мысли. «Да, вы правы. Моя жизнь могла бы пойти по другому пути».

6. *is delicate* is a compound nominal predicate and *ought to have* is a compound modal verbal predicate.

У девочки слабое здоровье, ей следовало бы переменить климат.

7. *Would say* is a simple verbal predicate and *were alive* is a compound nominal predicate.

Что бы сказал дядя Генри, если бы был жив?

8. *Would come up* and *would tell* are compound verbal phasal predicates.

Иногда Бесси приходила в мою одинокую спальню с куском пирога; иногда при этом она рассказывала мне на ночь сказку.

9. *Had to get up* is a compound modal verbal predicate.

Мне приходилось рано вставать, чтобы успевать на туристический автобус.

10. *Dream away* is a simple verbal predicate, and *can't answer* is a compound verbal modal predicate.

Я погружаюсь в мечты и поэтому не слышу вопроса учителя.

11. *started to work* and *stopped working* are compound verbal phasal predicates.

Мы начинали работать как бешеные и заканчивали только к полуночи.

12. *stays firm* is a compound nominal double predicate.

Грегори остается тверд в своих убеждениях.

13. *Became dark* is a compound nominal predicate and *was beating* is a simple verbal predicate.

Постепенно снаружи стемнело. Дождь все еще стучал по окнам.

14. *Felt sure* is a compound nominal predicate. *Must be* is a compound modal nominal predicate.

Я был уверен, что это привидение, пришелец из загробного мира.

15. *Was eager to see* is a compound nominal verbal predicate; *was* is a simple verbal predicate.

Утром мне очень хотелось его увидеть, но его нигде не было видно.

*Had run wild* (16), *stays cool* (17), *stood high* (18), *will drop dead* (19), *stood open* (20) and *went dead* (21) are all compound nominal double predicates, and *was lost* (21) is a simple verbal predicate.

16. Сад совсем зарос.

17. В подобных ситуациях Херберт не теряет самообладания.

18. Он пользовался большим авторитетом и престижем в школе.

19. Моя школьная училка упадет на месте, когда увидит меня.

20. Дверь была открыта, как бы приглашая ее войти.

21. Телефон вдруг замолчал, и моя связь с Пандорой оборвалась.

### **Exercise 69, p. 407**

1. I couldn't hear the actors well from the last row.

2. Ali won the race easily.

3. The flowers looked fresh to me.

4. We thought that "Streetcar" was a real/really good play (*real* is informal).

5. I can't read well with these glasses.

6. Gladioli will smell sweet in the living-room.

7. The damp air sure/surely feels good after that long dry spell (*sure* is informal).

8. The prospect of yet another week of hard work makes him feel bad.

9. He rides his mount well.

10. The Secretary of State stood firm in his decision.

11. Some actors speak their lines far too loud/loudly (*loud* is informal).

12. Some actresses speak softly but the gallery-goers hear them clearly nevertheless.

13. The orchestra sounded cacophonous at the rehearsal.

14. Most gently he stroked the cat's fur.

15. The verdict of guilty made the prisoner feel angry toward the jury.

16. The crowd approved heartily of the busker's music.

17. The jet plane flew by too quickly for me to see it but it sure/surely sounded real/really noisy (*sure* and *real* are informal).

18. The dazed victim of the accident gazed helplessly across the road.

19. She clasped the infant tightly in her arms.

20. Mother and daughter are very close to each other.

### **Exercise 70, p. 408**

1. A hungry man is *an* angry man. – Yes, *the* way to *a* man's heart is through his stomach.

2. Ravens had gone from *the* Tower: *the* Kingdom would fall.

3. She asked Mum for advice and she got it; she asked her mum for cash and she didn't get it.

4. Childhood hatred, like childhood love, can last *a* lifetime.

5. – It was absolute pleasure having you in my class! – *The* pleasure was mine.

6. – Let's have *an* early supper tonight. – Oh, no! I'm *a* weight-watcher.

7. *The* Queen smiled. She had told *a* black lie.

8. "My love to you is like *a* Sunday morning, my love to you is like stormy weather."

9. – I met R. Murphy. – Do you mean *the* R. Murphy who wrote all those grammar books? – Exactly.

10. – Mine is *a* Panasonic, not *a* Sony. What's yours? – *A* Philips.

11. *The* Monterey Peninsula juts out into *the* Pacific Ocean halfway up *the* California coast.

12. *The* Vatican is *the* Pope's Palace on Vatican Hill in Rome. Vatican City is *the* only surviving Papal state.

13. For *a* beginner starting to learn *a* second foreign language this book is *a* must-have.

14. Mount Ararat in eastern Turkey is mentioned in *the* Bible as *the* place where Noah's Ark came to rest.

15. *The* Pan American Highway runs along *the* Andes of South America.

### **Exercise 71, p. 409**

1. Neither Julia nor Michael is going to the play tonight.

2. Anything is better than going to another movie tonight.

3. Dieting is becoming more popular every day.
4. A number of reporters were at the conference yesterday.
5. Everybody who has a fever must go home immediately.
6. Your glasses were on the bureau last night.
7. There were some people at the meeting last night.
8. The committee has already reached a decision.
9. A pair of jeans was in the washing machine this morning.
10. Each student has answered the first three questions.
11. Either John or his wife makes breakfast each morning.
12. After she had perused the material, the secretary decided that everything was in order.
13. The crowd at the basketball game were wild with excitement.
14. A pack of wild dogs has frightened all the ducks away.
15. The jury are trying to find a solution.
16. The army has eliminated this section of the training test.
17. The number of students who have withdrawn from class this term is appalling.
18. There have been too many interruptions in this class.
19. Every elementary school teacher has to take this examination.
20. Neither Jill nor her parents have seen this movie before.
21. John, along with twenty friends, is planning a party.
22. The picture of the soldiers brings back many memories.
23. The quality of these recordings is not very good.
24. If the duties of these officers aren't reduced, there will not be enough time to finish the project.
25. The effects of cigarette smoking have been proved to be extremely harmful.
26. The use of credit cards in place of cash has increased rapidly in recent years.
27. Advertisements on television are becoming more competitive than ever before.
28. Living expenses in this country, as well as in many others, are high.
29. Mr. Jones, accompanied by several members of the committee, has proposed some changes of the rules.

### Exercise 72, p. 410

1. A few of the girls are experienced riders.
2. Each of them has a complete set of maps.
3. Most of the milk is gone.
4. Neither of the cars has/have a radio (**has** is formal Brit.; **have** is informal Brit. and US).
5. Every one of the packages is heavy.
6. Everyone quickly understands the rules of the game.
7. Neither of the actresses was (were) nominated (see 5).
8. Each is well-trained.
9. All of the fruit was eaten.
10. A few in the crowd are troublesome.
11. The public consists of you and me.
12. Jack's imagination, as well as his sense of humour, was delightful.
13. Carl, not Juan and I, is doing the artwork.
14. No one except the band members leaves early.
15. Has any of the shipment arrived?
16. Ramon and she like hiking.
17. Rock and roll is wonderful.
18. Neither our phone nor our doorbell was working.
19. Ninety percent of the students are present.
20. A number of girls like strenuous sports.

### Exercise 73, p. 410

1. After the long hike through the woods, all the scouts complained that their feet hurt.
2. Either Camille or Rose will bring her cassette player.
3. Everyone at the campground will need to bring their own tent and bedroll.
4. Some of the women wrote to their local newspapers about the pollution problems.
5. Every driver checked their car before the race.
6. Each of the actors had their own superstition.
7. Both of the girls practised their dives off the high tower.
8. Marcia and her younger brother are saving money to have their car repaired.
9. Someone has parked their car in my space.
10. All of the girls knew their parts perfectly by opening night.

11. Neither of the sweaters had its price tag removed.
12. Everybody should exercise their right to vote.
13. Many of the crew got their first case of sickness in the violent storm.
14. Gina and her grandfather proudly showed us their string of rainbow trout.
15. One of the houses has its windows broken by the hail (град).
16. Everyone bought their own copy of the textbook.
17. The President and the Vice-President expressed their separate opinions about the issue.
18. Anyone who needs a pencil should raise their hand.
19. Either Stu or Mike will lend me his fishing gear.
20. Each of the cars has its own parking place.

### **Exercise 74, p. 411**

1. Both, Alexander and Nina, like their new neighbourhood.
2. None of the motor boats was damaged during the storm.
3. By two o'clock Antonio, as well as the other singers, was ready for the competition.
4. One of the local policemen scored the maximum number of points in shooting today.
5. Neither John, nor Bruce has got over the horrible journey.
6. "Tom and Jerry" is my nephew's favorite animated cartoon.
7. There was a salt and pepper set on the counter.
8. Each waiter was working very efficiently and quickly.
9. Some people in the crowd were hiding something under their overcoats.
10. Either Mary or Tom is responsible for this equipment.
11. An additional characteristic of this model is built-in speakers.
12. Someone hasn't switched off the engine in the car.
13. If anybody calls, ask them to call back in the evening.
14. Each team has its own colour and symbol.
15. Here's the pair of gloves you have left at our place.
16. Will these questions ever cease?
17. If you love nature, you do your best to mix with it as often as possible.
18. Everybody wanted to listen to their own voice recorded.

19. "Three Lives" by Gertrude Stein had great influence on many contemporary writers.

**Exercise 75, p. 411**

1. a) The sentence is unambiguous in meaning: John is the only one who can speak Arabic really well.

b) The sentence has an ambiguous meaning. If the speaker puts the stress on "speak" it means that John can only speak the language really well but not, say, write in it or read complicated classical Arabic texts. If the speaker stressed "Arabic" it means that Arabic is the only language John speaks really well.

2. a) To tell the truth, I cannot talk to her any more. *Frankly* is a viewpoint adverb.

b) I cannot be frank with her any more.

3. a) The first sentence is just a statement of a fact.

b) The second sentence implies surprise that the post has not come: The post has not come yet which is surprising because it is already rather late.

4. In a) "in this company" is the focus of communication, in b) it isn't. In a) the speaker implies that the company in question is special, perhaps unique, where as in b) he implies no such thing. He just states a fact and does it quite matter-of-factly.

5. a) They soon made up their minds that they would leave.

b) They decided that they would leave soon.

6. a) I told you to come round some time ago.

b) I had told you to come round earlier than you did.

7. a) Previously, I wanted John to have it but I've changed my mind./I used to want John to have it but I've changed my mind.

b) I wanted John to have it earlier than he did.

8. a) When I am in London I prefer to eat in expensive restaurants (I haven't said anything about my preferences in other cities).

b) It is only in London that I like to eat in expensive restaurants. Elsewhere I don't mind going to cheaper ones. However if the speaker puts the stress on "expensive", b) = a).

9. a) Peter is so good at cheating at cards that he can often get away with it.

b) This sentence can have two meanings. It can have the same meaning as a) in which case the speaker puts the stress on "catch". Or the speaker can put the stress on "Peter" implying



that Peter either does not often cheat at cards or conversely is a very skillful cheat.

10. b) is emphatic whereas a) is not.

11. In b) “nine thirty” is emphasized, in a) there is no emphasis.

12. In b) “carefully” is the focus of communication, in a) it isn’t.

### **Exercise 77, p. 413**

1. Under no circumstances should you go away.

2. Never in my whole life have I felt so angry.

3. Rarely do you see so many Russian ships in the harbour.

4. Not only does she play, she composes as well.

5. Not until then did I realize how much she wanted to go.

6. Only much later did I realize what he was trying to achieve.

7. Scarcely had he time to take his coat off when the phone rang.

8. No sooner had they said “yes” than they ran upstairs to pack.

9. Only recently have I begun to think about politics.

10. Seldom have I heard such rubbish.

11. Not until the others had left could we talk freely.

12. Only in special circumstances will you be able to extend your visa.

### **Exercise 78, p. 413**

1. No sooner had I finished speaking/talking than Molly jumped up/sprang up and ran out of the room./Hardly/Scarcely had I finished speaking/talking when Molly jumped up/sprang up and ran out of the room.

2. Never before have I heard such nonsense!

3. She opened the box and out jumped the mouse.

4. Not a single word did she say about the forthcoming engagement.

5. It was Jenny who baked the cake, not I (It was Jenny who baked the cake, not me).

6. “Quiet Flows the Don” is a novel by M. Sholokhov about Cossacks.

7. It was Monica he wanted to see and not her parents.
8. Do have patience with the children./Do be patient with the children. And do forget about all their pranks!
9. On and on went the caravan across the desert.
10. "Tender is the Night" is the novel which/that made Scott Fitzgerald famous.
11. I do understand how important it is for all of us!
12. Were it not so important for you, it wouldn't have touched you to the quick/got you on the raw.
13. You look quite satisfied. – That's just how I feel.
14. Generous was his gratitude!
15. What really staggered/stunned me was my friends' reaction to my success.

### **Exercise 79, p. 414**

1. Only in the car did I manage to speak with him.
2. From behind the hills came the whispers of the sea.
3. Never have I seen a face so happy, sweet and radiant.
4. Little did she care for her words.
5. So great was her grief that I didn't know how to comfort her.
6. From the back of the room came a timid voice.
7. No sooner had he finished one job, than he was given another.
8. Not only is she beautiful, but talented as well,
9. Little does he realize what a fool he is making of himself.
10. Of this accident I couldn't speak to my mother.
11. Only once did he meet his match in tennis.
12. Many a time did he watch her sitting like that.
13. Now was the moment to act.
14. Down he fell.
15. Up went the rocket.

### **Exercise 80, p. 414**

1. How bitterly we regretted our decision, but there was no way back/Bitterly as we regretted our decision there was no way back.
2. Far, far away in a thick forest there stands a small log hut in which lives a witch.

3. Never before have we had as many books as we have now.

4. The teacher, as well as her students, is going to the concert.

5. Bright and sinister, the sun rose.

6. Only because the work was interesting did he agree to accept it.

7. My first cousins, as well as my sister, are taking their last exam today.

8. She died young, and he didn't even remember her face.

9. In vain did they try to explain to them that neither of them was right (*British formal*)/**were** right (*British informal and US*) (that both of them were wrong).

10. The old believe nothing, the elderly are suspicious of everyone and everything.

11. So thick was the fog that the police were helpless.

12. Never before could I suppose that either you or me was to implement it/to put it into practice.

13. Both my brothers and I are ready to help you./My brothers, as well as I, are ready to help you.

14. No sooner had he put his luggage on the platform than both the box and the suitcase disappeared. (Hardly/Scarcely had he put his luggage on the platform when...).

15. What are his politics/his political views? – I have no idea although we have been friends all our lives/friends though we have been all our lives.

16. How lazy you are! Not for the world will I ever deal with you again.

17. None of the problems has/have been solved yet (*see 9 for explanation*).

18. Should you have a spare minute, join our discussion.

### Exercise 81, p. 415

1. **The** man comes from **a** different world than you. He belongs to **the** privileged, he is one of **the** chosen.

2. **A** man who wastes money is known as **a** spendthrift.

3. Tina thinks Ted is **a** failure, so **the** man drinks. **The** more he drinks, **the** more he fails.

4. My friend works for **a** dating service. His job is to match **the** men and women who want to build **a** family.

5. **The** article, **a** small word, often causes problems.
6. We must give the house **a** new coat of paint tomorrow. And on Sunday we shall give **the** house **the** final coat of paint.
7. **The** only place where success comes before work is in **a** dictionary.
8. **The** Atlantic is said to be called "**The** Kitchen of **the** Weather".
9. Six countries of **the** West Indies are **the** Bahamas, Barbados, Cuba, **the** Dominican Republic, Haiti and Jamaica.
10. **The** tone of **the** story is set from **the** very beginning.
11. Walt Disney, **the** famous film animator and producer, created Disneyland, **a** large pleasure park, which was opened in California in 1955.
12. **The** beautiful fjords and **the** breathtaking scenery of Western Norway turn a week's holiday into an unforgettable experience.
13. **The** novel is **a** not-to-be-missed book which has become **a** bestseller.
14. Roy isn't **the** type of man to make **a** woman happy.
15. – What do men call **a** man who can cook? – **A** chef. – What do men call **a** woman who can cook? – **A** housewife.
16. **The** discovery of the ruins of **an/the** ancient palace was **the** climax of **a** very exciting expedition.
17. With **the** fifth century came **the** fall of **the** Roman Empire.

### **Exercise 83, p. 418**

1. I shall not waste time replying to his letter.
2. It's high time we went/to go.
3. I'd rather stay in tonight.
4. There is no point in arguing with him.
5. We had to stand up to get a better view of the game.
6. I think we had better go.
7. I will agree to help you as long as you behave yourself.
8. Would you care to have a look at my latest effort?
9. It's nearly lunch time. Why don't we stop to have a snack?
10. Isn't it about time you started taking life seriously?
11. It's no use complaining, nobody will take any notice of you.

12. I'm longing to see you again.
13. He seems to be feeling better today.
14. The car needs servicing.
15. I daren't go out after dark.
16. What's the use of worrying?
17. If you need anything, please do not hesitate to ask.
18. Hadn't we better leave soon?

**Exercise 84, p. 418**

1. The air, which consists of various elements, surrounds us.
2. I had a stick, which I defended myself with.
3. Your brother, to whom I was introduced yesterday, surprised me with his learning.
4. Silk, which the Chinese had the merit of discovering, is much worn in Europe.
5. The palace which/that the Queen lives in is magnificent (The palace in which the Queen lives is magnificent).
6. You have told me something which/that I shall not forget.
7. Bill came home on a certain day which/that I do not remember.
8. The bridge that/which I passed over yesterday is very high.
9. The water, which I tasted, is very refreshing (*non-identifying clause*)/The water which/that I tasted is very refreshing (*identifying clause*).
10. The picture, which the artist took a long time to paint, is very fine.
11. The climate that/which prevails in India is very warm.
12. Rats, which multiply very fast, do much damage.
13. I gave the money that/which I had on/about/with me to a beggar.
14. He did not like the bread that/which I was in the habit of eating.
15. Show me the book that/which you have read.
16. The sun, from which our light comes, is far away.
17. Steel pens, which were invented long ago, last a long time.
18. The ship aboard which Columbus crossed the Atlantic was very small.

19. The microscope, which we see invisible objects with/with which we see invisible objects, is very useful.

20. The nineteenth century, in which machinery came into use, was called the age of machinery.

21. The swallows which I saw yesterday, were assembling for the night.

22. The cup that/which the servant broke was very old.

### Exercise 85, p. 419

I. In 1665 **a** great plague raged in London. The insanitary conditions of **the** houses, **the** narrowness of **the** streets, **the** dirty habits of **the** people, all helped to spread **the** disease. **The** people died in thousands, and every day carts used to go round from house to house to collect **the** dead, accompanied by **a** man crying: "Bring out your dead!" **The** rich who could afford to do so left **the** town and fled to **the** country, while **the** poor remained and died in great numbers.

(**The**) next year **a** second misfortune came upon **the** unfortunate city, namely, **a** great fire. Out of **the** blue it started in **a** baker's shop, and aided by **the** east wind, rapidly consumed **the** wooden houses of which **a** large portion of **the** town was built, raging for **a** few days. Even **the** great cathedral of St. Paul's was destroyed by **the** fire, which, leaping across **the** narrow streets reached right to **the** banks of **the** Thames. But **the** disaster did much good. It destroyed many of **the** dirty, unhealthy streets, and swept away **the** homes of disease, enabling better houses to be erected in their place.

II. Sir Ralph the Rover was **a** wicked pirate who sailed about from sea to sea attacking the innocent merchant ships and robbing them of **the** cargo. One day he came to **the** coast of Scotland and saw **a** dangerous rock on which **a** bell had been placed to warn the sailors of **the** presence of danger. Sir Ralph thought that if he removed **the** bell, merchant ships would be wrecked upon it, and then he could easily rob them. The great pirate rowed to **the** rock in **a** small boat with **a** party of sailors and cut off **the** bell, which sank down into **the** deep water. He then sailed away across **the** sea and enriched himself in various parts of the world.

After about **a** year he returned and reached **the** neighbourhood of the famous rock. **A** thick fog came on, and he could not tell where he was, though he feared he must be somewhere near **the** dangerous place. How strongly he wished now that he had not cut off **the** bell from the rock! Blindly **the** ship drifted along the shore at the mercy of **the** tide. All of a sudden, there was **a** crash; **the** ship had struck **the** rock! In a few minutes **the** ship filled with water and sank to **the** bottom of **the** sea with all on board.

### Exercise 86, p. 420

1. They reproached themselves for having failed him/for having let him down. After all he had been within a hair's breadth (hairbreadth) of dying/he had escaped death by a hair's breadth (hairbreadth) and had been saved by a miracle.

2. Smoking is bad for one's health. It is imperative for both the young and the old to give it up/drop it./It is imperative that both the young and the old (should) give it up (drop it).

4. His car was stolen last week./He had his car stolen last week. The police haven't found it yet, but they are doing their best.

5. Would you mind coming next Tuesday? A friend of Tomas's is going to read us the next chapter of his new book.

6. Never will I be able to guess what is going on in this pretty head of yours!

7. Never will I put this dress on again/put on this dress again!

8. I will always love you (I will love you forever) because you are you.

9. Today you saved my life for a second time. You are really one of the brave!

10. We met a lot of foreigners in the camping: one Swiss, two Dutchmen, several Danes, one Spaniard and three Portuguese.

11. Is this an Ayvazovsky or a Repin? – Why, it is the picture "Pushkin by the Sea" painted by both Ayvazovsky and Repin.

---

\* You can't use the word **cattle** here as it denotes only cows and bulls.

12. Cows, horses, sheep and bulls are livestock\*. Livestock provides us with a great number/with many foodstuffs as well as leather and wool.

13. On hearing the news, which was sad, she couldn't help bursting into tears.

14. Don't insist on my leaving. I've come here for my children's sake.

15. The professor who had just delivered his lecture began answering the students's questions.

16. Don't insist on being paid that money. It is not yours, you haven't earned it.

17. The President said that his goal was to make the poor rich and the rich still richer.

18. Not knowing the rules of the game, they left without taking part in it.

19. Why, I do know his secret. – So do I.

20. The number of people studying English is growing every year. – Yes, knowing English is a must for the cultured and the educated.



*Учебное издание*

**Елена Сергеевна Татишева**

**КЛЮЧИ С ВАРИАНТАМИ  
к учебнику  
«Практический курс английского языка»  
3 курс**

**Под редакцией В.Д. Аракина**

*2-е издание, исправленное*

*Художник В. Сонкин*

Подписано в печать 28.12.2007 г. Формат 60х90/16.  
Бумага офсетная. Объем 18,5 п.л. Тираж 3000 экз. Заказ № 3266.

Гигиеническое заключение № 77.ФЦ. 15.953.П.000001.01.03  
от 01.01.2003 г.

ИД № 05363 от 12 июля 2001 г.

Издательство «ГИС» 129090, Москва, а/я № 31  
тел/факс (495) 621 3880; 621 1615  
e-mail: [gisbook@mail.ru](mailto:gisbook@mail.ru)  
[www.gisbook.ru](http://www.gisbook.ru)

Отпечатано в полном соответствии с качеством  
предоставленных материалов в ОАО «Дом печати — ВЯТКА».  
610033, г. Киров, ул. Московская, 122.





ISBN 978-5-8330-0233-9



9 785833 002339